## In The Matter Of:

APPLE, INC.
v.
SIGHTSOUND TECHNOLOGIES, LLC

DAVID MICHAEL SCHWARTZ - Vol. 1
December 9, 2013

## MERRILL CORPORATION

LegaLink, Inc.

135 Main Street 4th Floor San Francisco, CA 94105 Phone: 415.357.4300 Fax: 415.357.4301

## IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE BEFORE THE PATENT TRIAL AND APPEAL BOARD

APPLE, INC.,

Petitioner,

V.

Case No. CBM2013-00020

Patent No. 5,191,573

SIGHTSOUND TECHNOLOGIES, LLC,

Patent Owner.

DEPOSITION OF DAVID MICHAEL SCHWARTZ

VOLUME I, PAGES 1 THROUGH 127

\_\_\_\_\_

MONDAY, DECEMBER 9, 2013
SACRAMENTO, CALIFORNIA

Reported by:

DEBBIE MAYER, CSR 9654, RPR CRR CRP CLR

File no. 2001-454288

```
BE IT REMEMBERED, pursuant to Notice, that on
 1
      Monday, December 9, 2013, 9:04 a.m. - 2:37 p.m., at
 3
      777 Campus Commons Road, Sacramento, California, 95825,
      before me, Debbie Mayer, a Certified Shorthand Reporter
 5
      for the State of California, there personally appeared:
                       DAVID MICHAEL SCHWARTZ,
 9
      whose principal place of business is 4913 Sir Edwards
10
      Court, Fair Oaks, California, 95628, called as a witness
      by the Patent Owner, who, being by me first duly
11
12
      sworn/affirmed, was thereupon examined and testified as
13
      hereinafter set forth.
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
      ///
```

```
APPEARANCES
 1
 3
      FOR THE PATENT OWNER SIGHTSOUND TECHNOLOGIES, LLC:
 4
               ARNOLD & PORTER, LLP
 5
               BY: DAVID R. MARSH, Ph.D.
 6
               Attorney at Law
 7
               555 12th Street, NW
 8
               Washington, DC, 20004-1206
 9
               (202) 942-5068
10
               david_marsh@aporter.com
11
12
      FOR THE PETITIONER APPLE, INC.:
13
14
               ROPES & GRAY, LLP
15
               BY: JAMES R. BATCHELDER, ESQ.
16
               BY: LAUREN N. ROBINSON, ESQ.
17
               1900 University Avenue, 6th Floor
18
               East Palo Alto, CA 94303-2284
19
               (650) 617-4000
20
               james.batchelder@ropesgray.com
21
               lauren.robinson@ropesgray.com
2.2
2.3
24
25
      ///
```

```
1
                             INDEX
      Witness:
                                                       Page
 3
      DAVID MICHAEL SCHWARTZ, VOL. I
                                                           7
 4
                     EXAMINATION BY MR. MARSH
 5
 6
 7
 8
              UNANSWERED QUESTIONS
 9
                                                  Page Line
10
         In undertaking your work for the
                                                     18
                                                          6
11
     District Court litigation, have you looked
12
     at any of the materials relating to the
13
     iTunes Music Store?
14
     Q. Have you ever had an opinion that U.S. 72
                                                         24
     Patent 5,191,573 is valid or invalid?
15
16
     Q. Have you ever had an opinion with
                                                     73
                                                          8
17
     respect to the validity of 5,191,573 that
18
      is not related to this current litigation
19
     but was related to prior litigation?
20
21
2.2
2.3
24
25
      111
```

			Page 5
1 2		EXHIBITS	
3	Patent Owner's:		Page
4	Exhibit 1	Declaration of David M. Schwartz	11
5	EXIIIDICI		Т.Т
		in Support of Petition for	
6		Covered Business Method Patent	
7		Review, etc, previously Apple	
8		Exhibit 1133.	
9	Exhibit 2	Declaration of David M. Schwartz	11
10		in Support of Petition for	
11		Covered Business Method Patent	
12		Review, etc, previously Apple	
13		Exhibit 1335.	
14	Exhibit 3	Certified Copy of Deposition of	20
15		David M. Schwartz, Thursday,	
16		February 1, 2001.	
17	Exhibit 4	Color photos of previous Apple	48
18		Exhibits 1117 and 1320	
19		(two pages).	
20	Exhibit 1106	(Previously marked exhibit.)	30
21	Exhibit 1107	(Previously marked exhibit.)	85
22	Exhibit 1108	(Previously marked exhibit.)	94
23	Exhibit 1112	(Previously marked exhibit.)	43
24	Exhibit 1113	(Previously marked exhibit.)	63
25	Exhibit 1116	(Previously marked exhibit.)	107
1			

Page 6 Exhibit 1118 (Previously marked exhibit.) 76 1 Exhibit 1131 (Previously marked exhibit.) 112 3 Exhibit 1140 (Previously marked exhibit.) 117 Exhibit 1309 (Previously marked exhibit.) 30 4 5 Exhibit 1310 (Previously marked exhibit.) 8.5 Exhibit 1311 6 (Previously marked exhibit.) 94 7 Exhibit 1315 (Previously marked exhibit.) 43 8 Exhibit 1319 (Previously marked exhibit.) 107 9 Exhibit 1323 (Previously marked exhibit.) 76 10 Exhibit 1333 (Previously marked exhibit.) 112 11 Exhibit 1342 (Previously marked exhibit.) 117 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 2.3 24 25 ///

```
Merrill Corporation - San Francisco
(800) 869-9132 www.merrillcorp.com/law
```

```
(Monday, 12-9-2013, 9:04 a.m. - 2:37 p.m.)
 1
      (Witness sworn.)
 3
                              EXAMINATION
      BY MR. MARSH:
 4
 5
               Mr. Schwartz, what is your full name?
          0.
               David Michael Schwartz.
 6
          Α.
               And do you currently have a business address?
          0.
 8
               Yes, my home address.
          Α.
 9
               What is that home address?
          Q.
10
               4913 Sir Edwards Court, Fair Oaks, California,
          Α.
      95628.
11
12
          Q.
               Have you been previously deposed?
13
          Α.
               Yes.
14
               How many times?
          0.
15
          Α.
               I haven't kept track. It's more than a dozen
      and probably less than 24.
16
17
               Do you understand the oath you've taken here is
          Q.
      the same as in a court of law?
18
19
               Yes.
          Α.
20
               You're familiar with the deposition proceeding,
          Q.
21
      even how many depositions you've participated in?
22
          Α.
               Tam.
2.3
               You understand you can review the transcript,
24
      but we can comment on any changes you make?
25
          Α.
               Yes.
```

- I understand you've been ill lately, is that 1 0. correct? 3 That's correct. Α. 4 0. Is there any reason in your mind that you 5 cannot give complete and accurate testimony today? 6 Α. No. 7 You're originally from the Pittsburgh area, is 8 that correct? 9 Correct. Α. 10 When did you last live there? 0. Late 1972 or early 1973. 11 Α. 12 0. Are you currently employed? Α. 13 Yes. 14 Who is your current employer? Q. 15 Α. Madsen, M-A-D-S-E-N, comma, K-N-E-P-P-E-R-S, 16 and Associates, Inc. What is their business? 17 Q. 18 Consulting. Α. What area do they consult? 19 Q. 20 Generally to do with the built environment, 21 both architecture and engineering and civil works, 22 buildings, bridges, sewers, roads, apartment buildings, 2.3 anything. 24 Prior to working for Madsen -- how long have 25 you been working for Madsen?
- Merrill Corporation San Francisco (800) 869-9132 www.merrillcorp.com/law

- 1 A. Full-time, since 2007; and most of my time in
- 2 2006.
- 3 Q. Are you aware that SightSound filed a lawsuit
- 4 against Apple in the Western District of Pennsylvania?
- 5 A. Yes.
- 6 Q. When did you learn about that lawsuit?
- 7 A. Perhaps a year ago. I'm not sure I can
- 8 remember the exact date I heard about it.
- 9 Q. Approximately when would that be?
- 10 A. In the fall of 2012 or late summer of 2012, I
- 11 think.
- 12 Q. Did you perform any work for Apple relating to
- that lawsuit pending in the Western District of
- 14 Pennsylvania?
- 15 A. I did.
- 16 O. What was that work?
- 17 MR. BATCHELDER: I caution the witness on
- 18 privilege grounds. I don't want you to speak to the
- 19 substance of any consulting work that you've done for
- 20 Apple in connection with the litigation. You should be
- 21 free though to testify about the work you've done in
- 22 connection with these Patent Office proceedings.
- THE WITNESS: Okay.
- 24 BY MR. MARSH:
- Q. When were you first approached with respect to

- 1 the participating in the -- in the lawsuit pending in
- 2 the Western District of Pennsylvania?
- 3 A. I did not have that date at my fingertips. It
- 4 seems to me it was over a year ago.
- 5 Q. Have you testified in the -- have you provided
- 6 any testimony in the Western District of Pennsylvania or
- 7 in the lawsuit between SightSound and Apple?
- 8 A. Not to the best of my recollection, no.
- 9 Q. Have you been asked to provide any such
- 10 testimony?
- 11 A. No.
- 12 Q. Did you provide any documents or materials to
- 13 Apple in relationship to the Western District of
- 14 Pennsylvania litigation?
- MR. BATCHELDER: Again I'll object on privilege
- 16 grounds. He can testify to any exchanges or provision
- of documents in these PTO proceedings, but I instruct
- 18 you not to answer questions about interchanges or
- 19 exchanges or communications in connection with the
- 20 litigation.
- 21 THE WITNESS: Okay.
- 22 BY MR. MARSH:
- 23 Q. Did you provide any documents to Apple's
- 24 counsel in these proceedings?
- 25 A. I did.

- Are all the documents you provided to Apple 1 Ο. referenced in your declaration? 3 I believe so. I'd have to read them item by 4 item to be sure, but I think so. 5 Okay. Let's -- let's go to Exhibit 1133. 0. 1133? 6 Α. 7 I'll give you a copy. 8 I don't think it's in this book. There's no Α. 1131 in this book. 9 10 It's okay, I'll give you one. It's your 0. 11 Declaration. 12 (Deposition Exhibit 1 marked.) 13 (Reporter clarification.) BY MR. MARSH: 14 Q. What is this document? 15 What is it? 16 Α. 17 Q. Yes? 18 The Statement of Facts about the business I Α. 19 started, that's known as CompuSonics. 20 Is it the Declaration you prepared in the Q. 21 current CBM matter? 22 Yes. Α. 2.3 (Deposition Exhibit 2 marked.) 24 It appears Exhibit 1133, and I'm about to give 0. 25 you the other Exhibit 1335, are identical; is that
- Merrill Corporation San Francisco (800) 869-9132 www.merrillcorp.com/law

- 1 correct?
- 2 A. I don't know. It looks like the same document
- 3 to me.
- 4 MR. BATCHELDER: I'll just note for the record
- 5 the cover page does refer to different paths.
- 6 BY MR. MARSH:
- 7 Q. With the exception of the cover page in
- 8 Exhibit 1133 and 1335, are they identical?
- 9 MR. BATCHELDER: Objection to form.
- 10 A. Well, I haven't compared them word for word.
- 11 But flipping through it, looking at the pages and the
- 12 general headings, it appears to be the same document.
- 13 BY MR. MARSH:
- 14 Q. When did you first begin writing these
- 15 declarations -- when did you first begin writing
- 16 Exhibit 1133 and Exhibit 1335?
- 17 A. I really don't remember.
- 18 Q. How did you select the material for inclusion
- in these Declarations?
- 20 A. As material that I thought was illustrative of
- 21 the scope and depth of the CompuSonics system. Without
- 22 being too redundant, trying to find enough exhibits to
- cover all aspects of this system.
- Q. In paragraph 5 of your Declaration 1133 and
- your Declaration 1335, you list a number of exhibits;

- 1 are these the only documents related to the CompuSonics
- 2 system you provided counsel?
- 3 A. Yes --
- 4 Q. Do you have any other documents --
- 5 A. -- no, excuse me. Let me continue that answer,
- 6 because some of these other paragraphs are for other
- 7 exhibits that I provided that aren't listed in 5.
- 8 MR. MARSH: Can I just go off the record for
- 9 one second?
- 10 (Off the record at 09:15:07)
- 11 (Back on the record at 9:15:08)
- 12 (Record read.)
- 13 A. That's what I was trying to say is the exhibits
- are not all listed by number in one paragraph, so you'll
- find numerous other exhibits as we go through this that
- 16 are documents that I also provided, I believe. Not all
- of them, but some of them.
- 18 BY MR. MARSH:
- 19 Q. Did you provide any documents that are not --
- that are not included as an exhibit with respect to
- 21 either Exhibit 1133 and 1335?
- MR. BATCHELDER: Objection to form.
- 23 A. Well, as I understand your question, you want
- 24 to know if this is a subset of all of the CompuSonics
- 25 information I have in my possession that I may have

- 1 turned over to my client, or is this the some of every
- 2 possible reference or illustration of CompuSonics'
- 3 various features. And the answer to that is this is not
- 4 a comprehensive list. There are many other publications
- 5 and videos that relate to the same matter that were
- 6 provided but have not been referenced here.
- 7 BY MR. MARSH:
- 8 Q. Did you provide any of those materials to
- 9 counsel in preparing your Declaration?
- 10 A. Yes.
- 11 Q. How did you select which materials you used for
- inclusion in your Declaration?
- 13 A. I tried to choose materials that are
- illustrative of the features and scope of the system
- without being overly redundant, so I tried to get enough
- 16 good exhibits to make the point but not overkill.
- 17 Q. In the materials you did not include in your
- Declarations, Exhibits 1133 and 1335, those materials
- 19 were not necessary to show the public features of the
- 20 CompuSonics system; is that correct?
- 21 A. No. The CompuSonics system was described many
- 22 times in different ways to different audiences during
- 23 the period we were promoting it. So I'm not sure what
- 24 else I can say on that.
- 25 Q. What were the materials you looked at but did

- 1 not reference in preparing your Declarations?
- 2 MR. BATCHELDER: Objection to form.
- 3 A. I don't know -- you're asking me to try and
- 4 remember everything I threw to the cutting room floor,
- 5 the outtakes, redundant material, and frankly I did not
- 6 memorize that discarded material. I was done with it in
- 7 my mind, so I can't give you a list. It's possible I
- 8 can think of examples from that set if it would be
- 9 useful.
- 10 BY MR. MARSH:
- 11 Q. For the material you discarded, that material
- was not -- that was duplicative of the material you have
- 13 recited in your Declarations?
- 14 A. Yes.
- 15 Q. Have you spoken to anyone other than counsel
- 16 for Apple regarding the lawsuit pending in the Western
- 17 District of Pennsylvania?
- 18 A. Have I talked to anyone? Oh, yes, I did.
- 19 Q. Who have you discussed the litigation with,
- 20 beyond counsel?
- 21 A. The only discussion of the litigation was the
- 22 name of the case. I did not discuss any legal aspects
- 23 or any details of the matter to the technical associates
- 24 that I was discussing the actual products and features
- of CompuSonics with. We were not discussing litigation.

- 1 Q. What were the names of the people you discussed
- 2 the technical features of the CompuSonics system with?
- 3 A. I'm not sure I gave you a comprehensive list of
- 4 everybody I talked to, but the key names that spring to
- 5 mind are my ex-partner, so to speak, John Stautner,
- 6 S-T-A-U-T-N-E-R, Gary Schwede, S-C-H-W-E-D-E,
- 7 Peter Roos, R-O-O-S, Matt Sohn, S-O-H-N, Bill Gage,
- 8 G-A-G-E, and probably some others that I'm just not
- 9 recalling at the moment.
- 10 Q. Was any of Mr. Stautner, Mr. Schwede, Mr. Roos,
- 11 Mr. Sohn, or Mr. Gage, employed by Madsen?
- 12 A. No.
- 13 Q. To your knowledge, were any of Mr. Stautner,
- 14 Mr. Schwede, Mr. Roos, Mr. Sohn, or Mr. Gage retained by
- 15 counsel, Apple's counsel, in this matter?
- 16 A. I have no knowledge of that.
- 17 Q. When did you first learn that Apple had
- initiated a proceeding to have SightSound's patents
- 19 reviewed in the Patent Office as covered business
- 20 matters?
- 21 A. I don't recall. Sometime within the past year.
- Q. How did you learn of this?
- 23 A. Through a telephone call from Lauren Robinson.
- Q. Are you currently being paid by Apple for
- 25 providing testimony?

- 1 A. No.
- 2 Q. Have you ever been paid by Apple or Apple's
- 3 counsel for providing testimony or assistance in the
- 4 Patent Office proceedings?
- 5 A. No.
- 6 Q. Are your expenses being paid for participating
- 7 today?
- 8 A. I hadn't thought to bill for mileage. I wasn't
- 9 planning on it.
- 10 Q. Aside from your work for Apple and Apple's
- 11 counsel in relation to the District Court litigation and
- 12 the current proceedings, have you ever performed any
- other work for Apple?
- 14 A. I performed work for other Apple law firms.
- 15 O. Can you provide the names of those matters?
- 16 A. I don't know if I can remember the names of the
- 17 cases. I can remember the names of some of the law
- 18 firms. Wilson Sonsoni; Weil, W-E-I-L. There are others
- 19 that are not springing to mind.
- 20 Q. Outside of being engaged in this case, are you
- 21 acquainted with any of the lawyers representing Apple in
- 22 this litigation?
- 23 A. No.
- Q. Have you ever used the iTunes Music Store?
- 25 A. Yes.

- 1 Q. In completing your work for this CBM matter,
- 2 have you looked at materials related to the iTunes Music
- 3 Store?
- 4 A. Other than what's on Apple's own Web site for
- 5 iTunes, no.
- 6 Q. In undertaking your work for the District Court
- 7 litigation, have you looked at any of the materials
- 8 relating to the iTunes Music Store?
- 9 MR. BATCHELDER: Objection on privileged
- 10 grounds again. Instruct the witness not to answer. The
- objection is directed to work in this litigation but
- 12 he's welcome to testify about his work in these Patent
- 13 Office proceedings.
- 14 THE WITNESS: Okay.
- 15 BY MR. MARSH:
- 16 Q. How much time did you spend preparing for this
- 17 deposition?
- 18 A. I hadn't added up in my head until you just
- 19 asked me, so give me a moment. It might total 12 hours
- 20 over a period of time.
- 21 Q. Did you meet with anybody in person during that
- 22 preparation?
- A. I don't think so.
- MR. BATCHELDER: To be clear, I think he's
- 25 included counsel.

Merrill Corporation - San Francisco

- THE WITNESS: 1 Oh. MR. MARSH: Thank you. 3 Okay. I think including clients, yes. Α. BY MR. MARSH: 4 5 How long did you meet in person with counsel? 0. Not very long. Maybe an hour. Α. When did vou meet counsel? 0. 8 At counsel's offices in Palo Alto. Α. 9 When did you meet counsel? Q. I don't recall the date. 10 Α. MR. BATCHELDER: If I could, I don't mean to 11 12 interfere, but I just want to help the witness to 13 understand what I believe the intent of the question is, 14 which is to include deposition preparation meetings, 15 including any meetings that we had yesterday. 16 THE WITNESS: Oh, oh. 17 Including current work. Sorry. We had about a Α. 18 6-hour meeting yesterday. BY MR. MARSH: 19 20 Where was the meeting yesterday? Q. 21 Α. At the Hilton Garden Inn in Folsom, California. 22 I'm aware that you provided deposition Q. 2.3 testimony in a prior lawsuit involving SightSound and 24 N2K; do you recall doing that? 25 Α. I do.
- Merrill Corporation San Francisco (800) 869-9132 www.merrillcorp.com/law

- 1 Q. Is it correct you were deposed on February 1,
- 2 2001?
- 3 A. Yes.
- Q. Passing you a copy of the transcript from your
- 5 deposition --
- 6 (Deposition Exhibit 3 marked.)
- 7 THE REPORTER: I'm ready. Thank you.
- 8 BY MR. MARSH:
- 9 Q. -- were you paid for your testimony in the N2K
- 10 litigation?
- 11 A. Without consulting my own business's books and
- records back from 2001, I can't say for sure. But my
- practice, I believe at the time, would be -- would have
- 14 been to bill for deposition or courtroom time at a
- 15 higher rate than my regular consulting hourly rate.
- Q. After you gave your deposition in the N2K
- deposition, did you read the transcript?
- 18 A. No.
- 19 Q. Do you remember the last time you reviewed the
- 20 transcript?
- 21 A. Yeah. That would be yesterday. I was given a
- 22 copy of it in a much smaller format, harder to read,
- 23 yesterday afternoon. And I spent a little more time
- 24 last night trying to read it. But I recall -- I recall
- 25 a lot of it.

- 1 Q. Did anything strike you as inaccurate when you
- 2 last read this transcript?
- 3 MR. BATCHELDER: Objection to form.
- 4 A. I'm not sure exactly what the question is
- 5 looking for. I understand the question, but I'm not
- 6 sure if you want -- want me to think if there's
- 7 something in here that jumped out as incorrect? Is that
- 8 the question?
- 9 BY MR. MARSH:
- 10 Q. Did anything strike you as incorrect when you
- 11 reviewed the transcript yesterday?
- 12 A. I didn't --
- 13 MR. BATCHELDER: Objection to form.
- 14 A. -- I couldn't review it to that level of
- 15 detail. I scanned through it looking for the topics
- 16 that were discussed. And so the answer is I did not
- 17 read the whole transcript yesterday.
- 18 BY MR. MARSH:
- 19 Q. In your review of the transcript yesterday, did
- 20 anything strike you as inaccurate?
- 21 MR. BATCHELDER: Objection to form.
- 22 A. No.
- 23 BY MR. MARSH:
- Q. Is there any reason you believed testimony you
- gave in 2001 would have been inaccurate?

- 1 A. No.
- 2 Q. Have you ever served as an expert in a case
- 3 involving digital, audio, or video?
- 4 A. Yes.
- 5 Q. What was that case, or cases?
- 6 A. Without having my business files in front of
- 7 me, it's difficult to remember which law firm is
- 8 attached to which case. But this has been going on for
- 9 many years, probably since 1999. So I just can't -- I
- 10 don't have a list memorized.
- 11 Q. Do you have any examples -- do you know of any
- 12 examples?
- 13 A. A few years ago, there was a case that I'm not
- sure what the parties were besides Apple, and this was
- 15 handled by Weil Gotshal, the law firm in Palo Alto. So
- 16 it was their big case. I believe it settled in 2007.
- 17 And I provided a video deposition in that case and
- 18 consultant services.
- 19 Q. What was the mission of CompuSonics?
- 20 A. Its mission was to return profits to
- 21 shareholders. It was a publicly owned company.
- Q. What products did CompuSonics sell?
- 23 A. A range of hardware and software products,
- 24 including professional digital audio equipment,
- workstations, broadcast service, recorder/players,

- 1 consumer disc recorders. There are a lot of concepts
- 2 that CompuSonics came up with and promoted that we never
- 3 got any revenue for. We certainly talked about
- 4 everything and promoted it, but only certain ideas
- 5 generated money.
- 6 Q. You listed a professional product; what was
- 7 that professional product?
- 8 A. It was a group of products that we collectively
- 9 called DSP 2000, so there would be a 2002, 2004, 2000
- 10 whatever.
- 11 Q. Your testimony also listed that there was a
- 12 broadcast service recorder; what was that?
- 13 A. We had two models, at least in that field. I
- recall the DSP 1200 and the DSP 1500.
- 15 Q. Do you recall any other model in that field?
- 16 A. There was one, I just can't remember what we
- 17 called it. It was one based on the optical disc drive
- but for broadcast use, broadcast style outputs, but I
- 19 can't remember what the model number was called.
- 20 Q. Now you mentioned a third category of products,
- 21 the consumer disc recorders; what were those recorders
- 22 called?
- 23 A. Most of them were known as DSP 1000s, and there
- are a few variations on that basic model, but the name
- 25 stuck for most of the iterations, DSP 1000.

- 1 Q. Is it correct to say that the professional
- 2 model had the prefix of 2000 or the series 2000 and
- 3 something?
- 4 A. That would be professional grade equipment,
- 5 yes.
- 6 Q. When was the first sale of a professional 2000
- 7 series model?
- 8 A. You know, actually I have a copy of the payment
- 9 check in my scrap book, but I can't remember if that
- 10 sale was made in late 1983 or sometime in 1984.
- 11 Q. Do you recollect who it was made to?
- 12 A. I can see him in my mind's eye. His studio was
- in Burbank. Name's not coming to mind. I can see the
- 14 people, I can see the studio, but I can't remember the
- 15 name of the client.
- Q. Do you recollect how many professional DSP
- 17 machines were sold?
- 18 A. I don't recall exact number. Perhaps several
- 19 dozen.
- Q. Were any professional machines sold to a
- 21 consumer?
- MR. BATCHELDER: Well, objection to form.
- 23 A. Anyone who buys something is a consumer of
- someone's, so we didn't mind selling a DSP 2002 to an
- amateur musician who just wanted high-end gear. We

- didn't qualify consumers by their shopping category.
- 2 BY MR. MARSH:
- 3 Q. Was a DSP 2000 series ever sold to a home user?
- 4 A. Yes, for a home studio use.
- 5 Q. How many broadcast service recorder machines
- 6 were sold?
- 7 A. I don't recall an exact number. Perhaps 50.
- 8 Q. Who were the broadcast service recorder
- 9 machines sold to?
- 10 A. Mostly radio stations and a few television
- 11 stations.
- 12 Q. Do you recollect when the first sales were
- 13 made?
- 14 A. I believe that would be 1987, that particular
- model.
- 16 Q. In your testimony you referred to a "consumer
- 17 disc recorder"; do you recollect when the first consumer
- 18 disc recorder was sold?
- 19 A. I think we actually got money for the first one
- in late 1986, and delivered them in 1987.
- Q. Do you recollect who you sold the consumer disc
- 22 recorder to?
- 23 A. Typically, we sold to high-end audio dealers,
- 24 retailers.
- 25 Q. Was your sales distribution limited to sales of

Merrill Corporation - San Francisco

- 1 the -- for the consumer disc recorders, limited to
- 2 through retailers?
- 3 A. As I recall, yes.
- 4 Q. So you do not recall making any direct sales of
- 5 the consumer disc recorders to anybody other than
- 6 retailers?
- 7 A. Well, now that you bring it up, I remember one
- 8 person; there might have been more. A classical music
- 9 producer from Mexico, Mexico City, contacted us. We had
- 10 no dealer in Mexico. So we sold him his DSP 1000 direct
- 11 from the factory.
- MR. MARSH: I'm sensitive. Do you want to take
- 13 a break? How are you doing?
- 14 THE WITNESS: I'm thinking I'm okay. If I
- 15 become incoherent, let me know.
- 16 MR. MARSH: I'm sure your counsel will help on
- 17 that one. Okay, I'll keep going a little bit longer.
- 18 BY MR. MARSH:
- 19 Q. You referred to three categories of products
- 20 for CompuSonics: The professional broadcast service
- 21 recorder, the professional recorder, the broadcast
- 22 service recorder, and the consumer recorder; are there
- any other categories of CompuSonics products?
- A. There are.
- Q. What are those products?

- The product we spent probably way too much 1 Α. money promoting and trying to get customers for was our, 3 what we called, the Electronic Music Store, or 4 systems -- we wanted to sell the equipment that people 5 who installed such systems would need to implement electronic record stores. So we spent a lot of time and 7 effort designing equipment, demonstrating it, trying to 8 sell it for that purpose, and no one took us up on it. 9 (Reporter interruption.) 10 MR. MARSH: Take ten. (Off the record at 09:42:13) 11 (Back on the record at 09:50:44) 12 13 THE WITNESS: Okav. 14 BY MR. MARSH: 15 Q. You understand that you're still under oath? 16 Α. Yes. 17 Was CompuSonics financially successful? Q. 18 Α. No. In your opinion, why did CompuSonics not 19 Q. 20 succeed financially? 2.1 Α. Well, that's a complex topic. I'm not sure 22 I've ever come up with an exact diagnosis of it. 2.3 technology was ahead of its time. The infrastructure to 24 support it was not fully realized. Undercapitalized 25 company.
- Merrill Corporation San Francisco (800) 869-9132 www.merrillcorp.com/law

- 1 Q. When did it go out of business?
- 2 A. I believe its last sale was probably in 1990.
- 3 Q. When CompuSonics was in business, did you refer
- 4 to the term "CompuSonics system"?
- 5 A. Yes, yes.
- 6 Q. How did you refer to the term "CompuSonics
- 7 system"?
- 8 A. That was the generic for any combination of our
- 9 software, our hardware, other peoples' hardware, other
- 10 peoples' software, other networks. It depended on which
- 11 CompuSonics system we were trying to sell to a specific
- 12 audience.
- 13 Q. In Exhibit -- Apple Exhibit 1133, paragraph 4,
- 14 what I previously gave to you --
- 15 A. Yes. Paragraph 4?
- 16 Q. Yes. -- you quote the phrase -- is it correct
- 17 that you quote the phrase "the CompuSonics system"?
- 18 A. Yes.
- 19 Q. Is it correct that you do not capitalize the
- 20 term "system"?
- 21 A. In this document, it's not capitalized. I
- 22 don't know that if you went through all of our marketing
- 23 materials from that era, you'd find it's sometimes
- 24 capitalized.
- Q. Why did you choose not to capitalize it in this

- 1 document?
- 2 A. Because I think this is the more generic,
- 3 broader way to state it, that the system is lower case.
- 4 It's not a specific, unique system, that it's a system
- 5 in a loose sense. Different components are related.
- 6 Q. In your recollection, is there any single
- 7 document that describes the CompuSonics system?
- 8 A. I think we could point to a number of different
- 9 applications for the CompuSonics system that disclose
- 10 one variation or another.
- 11 Q. I'd like to re-ask the question: Is there any
- 12 single document that captures all of the aspects of the
- 13 CompuSonics system?
- MR. BATCHELDER: Objection to form.
- 15 A. There might be a magazine article that
- 16 interviewed with me where I touched on all of the
- 17 various configurations and thoughts on CompuSonics
- systems at the point of that interview, but I don't know
- 19 that I could put my finger on that specific magazine
- 20 right this second.
- 21 BY MR. MARSH:
- 22 Q. Is it correct that the magazine you refer to is
- 23 not an exhibit you used in preparation for your
- 24 Declaration?
- 25 A. I don't know that I know that for sure. I

- don't have an answer for that really. 1 MR. MARSH: I'd like to give you exhibit --3 Apple Exhibit 1106, and also Apple Exhibit 1309. (Exhibit 1106 previously marked.) 4 5 (Exhibit 1309 previously marked.) MR. MARSH: Counsel, would you like a copy, or 6 7 are vou good? 8 MR. BATCHELDER: 1309, I'm not sure I got one. BY MR. MARSH: 9 10 Q. Is Apple Exhibit 1309 and Apple Exhibit 1106 identical? 11 12 Α. I think so. 13 MR. BATCHELDER: Objection to form. 14 BY MR. MARSH: Is Exhibit 1106 and Exhibit 1309 the exhibit 15 Q. you refer to in your Declarations? 16 17 Α. Yes. 18 Ο. What is the exhibit? A. Well, either 1309 or 1106. 19 20 (Reporter clarification.) 2.1 BY MR. MARSH: 22 Is this a complete description of the Q. 2.3 CompuSonics system? Is Exhibit -- sorry, let me 24 rephrase that. 25 Is Apple Exhibit 1106 a complete description of
- Merrill Corporation San Francisco (800) 869-9132 www.merrillcorp.com/law

- 1 the CompuSonics system?
- 2 MR. BATCHELDER: Objection to form.
- 3 A. No.
- 4 BY MR. MARSH:
- 5 Q. What is missing from Apple Exhibit 1106 and
- 6 Apple Exhibit 1309 that would make it a complete
- 7 description of the CompuSonics system?
- 8 MR. BATCHELDER: Objection to form.
- 9 A. Well, this describes a specific CompuSonics
- 10 system that was built and tested. The CompuSonics
- 11 system is a more generic term. So this is one of
- 12 various flavors of systems.
- 13 BY MR. MARSH:
- 14 Q. What features of a CompuSonics system does this
- 15 disclose?
- MR. BATCHELDER: Objection to form.
- 17 A. Well, that the CompuSonics system allows
- 18 whoever might want to, to set up an electronic record
- 19 store, both from the distribution end and the consumer's
- 20 end. So this is specifically about what we used to call
- 21 "telerecording" and the commercialization of
- telerecording with AT&T.
- 23 BY MR. MARSH:
- Q. Now, do exhibits 1106 and Exhibit 1309 describe
- 25 the "Electronic Record Store" as you've been using the

- 1 term?
- 2 A. This is not a totally inclusive definition.
- 3 It's one way I've described it, and I think I've
- 4 described it similarly in other articles or interviews.
- 5 Q. In what other articles or interviews have you
- 6 described the Electronic Record Store?
- 7 A. Well, I think several of these exhibits. Let
- 8 me flip through it. Do you want me to flip through and
- 9 find another one?
- 10 Q. For the moment, do you recall any?
- 11 A. I think so.
- 12 Q. Which ones do you recall?
- 13 A. I'm looking for it. Well, there's another --
- another reference to it in Exhibit 1108.
- 15 Q. Let's get back to Exhibit -- we will get back
- 16 to Exhibit 1108, but are there any others beyond 1108
- and 1106 that refer to the Electronic Music Store
- 18 concept as you've used the term?
- 19 MR. BATCHELDER: Objection to form.
- 20 A. There's other -- there are other exhibits that
- do, yes, relate to that type of CompuSonics system we
- 22 were discussing for telerecording.
- 23 BY MR. MARSH:
- Q. Let's turn back to Exhibit 11 -- Apple
- Exhibit 1106 and Apple Exhibit 1309.

- 1 A. Okay.
- Q. When did you first see this article?
- 3 A. I imagine soon after it was published.
- Q. Did you review it prior to it being published?
- 5 A. No.
- 6 Q. Did you have conversations with the author
- 7 prior to it being published?
- 8 A. I don't recall.
- 9 Q. Was the author of the article present at the
- 10 demonstration you referred to in this article?
- 11 A. He might have been. I did not take names of
- 12 everyone who attended.
- 13 Q. Did the author speak with anyone at
- 14 CompuSonics?
- 15 A. I don't know.
- 16 Q. Did the author speak with you?
- 17 A. I imagine he did, but I just don't recall the
- 18 specific interview.
- 19 Q. You referred to this article as an example of
- an electronic record store; did CompuSonics ever sell
- 21 digital music?
- 22 A. No.
- 23 Q. Did CompuSonics ever complete a sale via
- 24 telerecording?
- 25 A. No.

- 1 Q. Exhibit 1106 and Exhibit 1309 discuss an
- 2 "album master"; what is that?
- 3 A. These days, it's a data file of all of the
- 4 16-bit audio that comprises a compact disc.
- 5 Q. What was it at the date of publication of the
- 6 article?
- 7 A. I think some of the record companies stored the
- 8 data on digital tape which would have been a different
- 9 format. It was a transition period in this technology.
- 10 Q. Does Apple Exhibit 1309 and Apple Exhibit 1106
- 11 provide for the transmission of the album master from a
- music software dealer to a retailer?
- 13 A. I'm going to have to sit here and read this
- 14 article to answer that question. It's kind of difficult
- 15 to say.
- MR. BATCHELDER: Objection to form.
- 17 (Perusing documents.)
- 18 THE WITNESS: Now I've forgotten the question,
- 19 but I think I've read the article.
- MR. MARSH: Would you read back the question,
- 21 please.
- 22 (Record read.)
- 23 A. Yes.
- 24 BY MR. MARSH:
- Q. What is a "music software dealer"?

Merrill Corporation - San Francisco

(800) 869-9132

www.merrillcorp.com/law

- 1 A. The owner of the copyright of the content for
- 2 an audio or video file.
- 3 Q. What is a "retailer"?
- 4 A. A retailer is a business that buys at wholesale
- 5 and sells at retail to make up the difference.
- 6 Q. In Exhibit 1106 and Exhibit 1309, does the
- 7 music software dealer provide -- start that question
- 8 again.
- 9 Would the music software dealer pay the record
- 10 company for the transmission?
- 11 MR. BATCHELDER: Objection to form.
- 12 A. I suppose. It would depend on the business
- model for any particular deal and where they're going to
- 14 make their money. I don't think there was ever only one
- 15 way to do it.
- 16 BY MR. MARSH:
- 17 Q. Is there any business model described --
- 18 payment business model described in Exhibit 1106 or
- 19 Exhibit 1309?
- 20 MR. BATCHELDER: Objection to form.
- 21 A. Well, this describes the general case of some
- of there being a wholesaler/retailer/consumer chain I
- 23 think is what the point is here. And that chain could
- 24 be turned into a business. Each stage of the chain
- 25 makes their money.

- 1 BY MR. MARSH:
- Q. Does Exhibit 1106 or Exhibit 1309 describe any
- 3 particular payment provision?
- 4 MR. BATCHELDER: Objection to form.
- 5 A. Well, this -- we have a reference to credit
- 6 cards and using the phone lines to get authorization.
- 7 BY MR. MARSH:
- 8 Q. Does Apple Exhibit 1106 and Apple Exhibit 1309
- 9 describe who the consumer would contact to purchase over
- 10 the phone line?
- 11 MR. BATCHELDER: Objection to form.
- 12 A. I think it's pretty thoroughly implied in this
- article that the consumers are, you know, everybody, the
- 14 general public, and the retailers are the equivalent of
- 15 record stores. We would probably call them "content
- 16 aggregators" today.
- 17 BY MR. MARSH:
- 18 Q. Is there any explicit statement of who the
- 19 consumer would contact to make their purchase over the
- 20 phone line?
- 21 MR. BATCHELDER: Objection to form.
- 22 A. I think the article says the consumer, you
- 23 know, John Doe, could pick up his phone and call the
- 24 retailer, retailer being the record store, whether it's
- 25 purely an electronic record store or not, and buy the

- 1 content using a credit card, in this case.
- 2 BY MR. MARSH:
- 3 Q. Is that the only payment step provided, in your
- 4 opinion, in Apple Exhibit 1106 and Apple Exhibit 1309?
- 5 MR. BATCHELDER: Objection to form.
- 6 A. No, I think there's another step that was
- 7 discussed, which is that distribution from the -- from
- 8 the music software dealer. There's a layer there that
- 9 gets paid. So there's a, you know, a wholesale and
- 10 retail margin in this vague model that's disclosed in
- 11 this article.
- 12 BY MR. MARSH:
- 13 Q. Is there an explicit statement within the
- 14 article of that payment step?
- MR. BATCHELDER: Objection to form.
- 16 A. There's a reference; it says:
- "Use their credit card to charge
- 18 purchases over phone lines."
- 19 That's pretty clear. That's a method.
- 20 BY MR. MARSH:
- 21 Q. Did you previously testify that that statement
- 22 was with respect to, in your opinion, consumers charging
- 23 their credit card lines -- funding the retailer?
- 24 A. I think that's consistent, isn't it?
- 25 Q. In Exhibit 1106 and Exhibit 1309, what does the

- 1 consumer purchase? MR. BATCHELDER: Objection to form. 3 A consumer is purchasing a right to download a digital image of an audio or music or video file, paying 5 for content. BY MR. MARSH: 7 Is it correct the article states: 0. "The final step would involve the 9 CompuSonics consumer digital audio 10 recorder/player (which has yet to see production), which would record the 11 12 transmission onto a five-and-a-quarter-inch super floppy disc"; is that correct? 13 14 Correct. Α. 15 Q. Is the five-and-a-quarter-inch super floppy 16 disc what the consumer would purchase? 17 Well, they have to get their disc somewhere. 18 Floppy discs aren't free. There are a number of 19 manufacturers of discs that worked as super floppies. 20 We didn't have any specific recommendation as to which 2.1 brand. 22 MR. BATCHELDER: Off the record for just a 2.3 moment? 24 MR. MARSH: Sure. 25 (Off the record at 10:15:09)
- Merrill Corporation San Francisco (800) 869-9132 www.merrillcorp.com/law

- 1 (Back on the record at 10:19:48)
- 2 BY MR. MARSH:
- 3 Q. Do you understand you're still under oath?
- 4 A. I do.
- 5 Q. Is it correct that Exhibit 1106 and
- 6 Exhibit 1309 describe the consumer having a
- 7 five-and-a-quarter super floppy disc?
- 8 MR. BATCHELDER: Objection to form.
- 9 A. That was the DSP 1000 in its first incarnation.
- 10 It used a floppy disc.
- 11 BY MR. MARSH:
- 12 O. Is it correct that the DSP 1000 was the
- 13 consumer model?
- MR. BATCHELDER: Objection to form.
- 15 A. That's generally how we referred to the DSP
- 16 1000 series, as "consumer products, high-end audio."
- 17 BY MR. MARSH:
- 18 Q. Does Exhibit 1106 and Exhibit 1309 describe the
- 19 recording onto anything other than a
- 20 five-and-a-quarter-inch super floppy disc?
- 21 MR. BATCHELDER: Objection to form.
- 22 A. That's the only storage medium referenced in
- 23 this article. There are other articles
- 24 contemporaneously with this one, in the same year, that
- would expand on some of these concepts.

- 1 BY MR. MARSH:
- 2 Q. Is it correct that the Electronic Record Store
- 3 as put forward by Exhibit 1106 and Exhibit 1309 uses a
- 4 five-and-a-quarter-inch super floppy disc for storage?
- 5 MR. BATCHELDER: Objection to form.
- 6 A. I didn't read that. I thought the retailers
- 7 had the data on hard drive. This is not thoroughly
- 8 described in this article, the point of which was the
- 9 article of the link between CompuSonics and AT&T as the
- 10 focus of it. The actual technology is given fairly
- 11 short shrift in this particular reference.
- 12 BY MR. MARSH:
- 13 Q. Does the article describe what type of memory
- 14 the retailer has --
- MR. BATCHELDER: Objection to form.
- 16 BY MR. MARSH:
- 17 Q. -- that's within Exhibit 1106 and Exhibit 1309?
- 18 A. Well, the mention there is for hard disc
- 19 equipment, the previous sentence, so I think with the
- 20 data file and a hard disc.
- 21 (Pause in the proceedings.)
- 22 Q. At the time of this article, CompuSonics had
- 23 not sold, apologies, the DSP 1000 to consumers; is that
- 24 correct?
- 25 A. Correct.

- 1 Q. Did CompuSonics ever sell a DSP 1000 that
- 2 utilized a super floppy for storage?
- 3 A. No.
- 4 Q. Did CompuSonics ever sell a DSP 1000 that
- 5 utilized hard disc for storage?
- A. Yes. We referred to that as the "DSP 1800."
- 7 Q. Was the DSP 1800 a consumer model?
- 8 MR. BATCHELDER: Objection to form.
- 9 A. Yes. High-end -- high-end audiophile type
- 10 consumers.
- 11 BY MR. MARSH:
- 12 Q. When did CompuSonics sell a DSP 1800? When did
- it first sell a DSP 1800?
- 14 A. Late in 1987 or early 1988, I imagine.
- 15 Q. Do you recollect exactly when CompuSonics sold
- 16 a DSP 1800?
- 17 A. No, I don't.
- 18 Q. Was the super floppy disc referred to in
- 19 Exhibit 1106 and Exhibit 1309 intended to replace CDs,
- 20 tapes, and vinyl records?
- 21 A. To replace part of those markets, not a hundred
- 22 percent replacement, just to take market share from
- those products.
- Q. How much of these could a super floppy disc
- 25 store?

- 1 A. Typically, three minutes, one single, you know,
- 2 one top-40 type single.
- 3 Q. In the 1987/88 period, typically, how much
- 4 would a super floppy disc cost?
- 5 A. I don't recall the exact number. It has to be
- 6 somewhere around \$5.
- 7 (Pause in the proceedings.)
- 8 Q. If someone plugged a DSP 1000 into their home
- 9 stereo, made a recording from their CD player onto an
- optical disc, were they using the CompuSonics system?
- 11 A. I believe that's one implementation of a
- 12 CompuSonics system, yes.
- Q. Did the DSP 1000 ever have the ability to
- 14 transmit payment criteria?
- 15 A. I believe all of them did, via their serial
- 16 ports.
- Q. Was a DSP 1000 or a DSP 2000, in your opinion,
- 18 ever used to transmit payment information?
- 19 A. Probably. I think if we asked our bookkeeper
- from CompuSonics back in the day, they'd say they were
- 21 using the network or electronic means to get paid. So
- 22 we -- the company itself may have done transactions that
- 23 way, with music equipment dealers.
- Q. Are you aware of any consumer who utilized any
- of the CompuSonics machines that we've discussed, the

- DSP 1000 or the DSP 2000, or any of the DSP 1000 series or any of the DSP 2000 series, whether a DSP machine was 3 utilized to provide a payment? 4 Α. I don't believe so. Not that I recall today. 5 Do you have a DSP 1000? 0. Personally? 6 Α. 7 Yes? 0. 8 I think I probably have one that is in pieces, Α. 9 but I may have all the pieces. 10 0. Do you have a DSP 2000? 11 Α. Yes. 12 Does your DSP 2000 still work? O. I believe so. 13 Α. 14 (Pause in the proceedings.) 15 MR. MARSH: I'm going to give you another pair of exhibits, Exhibit 1112, which is also referred to as 16 Exhibit 1315. 17 18 (Exhibit 1112 previously marked.) (Exhibit 1315 previously marked.) 19 20 BY MR. MARSH: 21 Q. Do you recognize this Exhibit? Do you 22 recognize Apple Exhibit 1112 and Apple Exhibit 1315? 2.3 Α. Yes. What is this exhibit? 24 Q. 25 Α. I believe, in my set of documents, it's
- Merrill Corporation San Francisco (800) 869-9132 www.merrillcorp.com/law

- 1 Exhibit 1112.
- Q. You're correct. Exhibit 1112 and Exhibit 1315,
- 3 do you recognize these exhibits?
- 4 A. Yes.
- 5 Q. Are they identical?
- 6 A. Yes.
- 7 O. What are Exhibits 1112 and Exhibit 1315?
- 8 A. A diagrammatic representation of one type of
- 9 CompuSonics system, and that type is the digital audio
- 10 telecommunications system.
- 11 Q. When did you use this slide?
- 12 A. The first time was probably one of the National
- 13 Association of Broadcaster trade shows or one of the
- other big exhibits from the Consumer Electronics Show in
- 15 1985.
- 16 Q. Did you present this slide as part of the
- 17 presentations at those meetings?
- 18 A. I did, yes.
- 19 Q. When did you present the slide?
- 20 A. In most of our trade show booths, we had a
- video display or a computer screen display of a slide
- show running all the time. So we had visuals to go with
- 23 our discussions with people who visited the booth. And
- 24 this would be one of the typical slides, you know, that
- would be on screen for perhaps 30 seconds before the

- 1 next slide.
- 2 Q. Do you recall --
- 3 (Pause in the proceedings.)
- 4 Q. -- do you recall when the meetings you referred
- 5 to were?
- 6 A. I don't recall. There are specific dates. But
- 7 in that one year we probably did at least four of those
- 8 types of events.
- 9 Q. Did you present this slide as part of the
- 10 Stanford lecture in 1987?
- 11 A. I'm pretty sure I did.
- 12 Q. Do you recollect at what point in the lecture
- you presented the slide?
- 14 A. In the discussion of electronic music store or
- 15 telerecording.
- Q. As far as you can recollect, you only presented
- this slide at the meetings you've just described to us?
- 18 A. But there were other meetings as well during
- 19 that year; I'm just not sure I can recall all the names
- 20 of them.
- Q. What features of the CompuSonics system does
- 22 Exhibit 1112 and 1315 disclose?
- MR. BATCHELDER: Objection to form.
- A. Well, this shows the proposed implementation of
- one method of doing remote recording. We called it

Merrill Corporation - San Francisco

- 1 "telerecording," how to supply it, how to receive it.
- 2 BY MR. MARSH:
- 3 Q. Did you create this slide?
- 4 A. I did. I don't mean to claim I was the artist.
- 5 I gave a sketch of this slide to the electronic artist
- 6 who produced this image.
- 7 O. And the slide was just used in certain
- 8 presentations, is that correct?
- 9 A. It was probably used in at least 80 percent of
- our presentations. I think it's one of our better
- 11 slides.
- 12 Q. Who showed this diagram to the public?
- 13 A. At the trade shows that were open to the
- public, many members of the public, for example Comdex
- in Las Vegas. C-O-M-D-E-X. That's open to the public.
- 16 And so this slide was certainly seen there.
- 17 Q. Who showed this diagram to the public?
- 18 A. CompuSonics staff, including myself.
- 19 Q. Is there any indication in this diagram,
- 20 Exhibit 1112 and Exhibit 1315, of how the signals would
- 21 be stored?
- 22 A. There's implied storage in several steps here,
- 23 implied computers being involved. Computers depend on
- storage. So there's no word that says "storage" here,
- but it's pretty strongly implied, at least the AT&T

- 1 equipment and the CompuSonics machines have storage of
- one sort or another. It says "DSP 2002," which had a
- 3 minimum storage of 140 megabytes at that time, so that
- 4 defines it right there.
- 5 Q. What storage did the AT&T equipment have?
- 6 A. It had several different types of solid state
- 7 memory; it had nonvolatile memory and also a writable
- 8 memory. But I couldn't give you the specific numbers of
- 9 the, you know, chips that they used to build it or how
- 10 much memory capacity it actually had.
- 11 Q. Does Exhibit 1112 and Exhibit 1315 require that
- 12 two DSP 2002 devices be used?
- 13 MR. BATCHELDER: Objection to form.
- 14 A. I think for the simplicity of symmetry, we
- 15 chose to show it this way, but there are other slides
- 16 where we clearly show DSP 2000 and something at the head
- of the chain, and the DSP 1000 at the consumer end of
- 18 the chain, instead of another 2002.
- 19 BY MR. MARSH:
- Q. Did you provide any of those slides with
- 21 respect to your declaration?
- 22 A. I thought I did. Let me look through here and
- 23 find them for you. Give me a moment.
- 24 (Perusing documents.)
- 25 A. So, 1117.

- MR. MARSH: Let's introduce Exhibit 1117. 1 Passing a CompuSonics exhibit, Apple Exhibit 1117, to 3 the court reporter --4 (Deposition Exhibit 4 marked.) MR. MARSH: -- and also Exhibit 1320. 5 BY MR. MARSH: 7 You referred to Exhibit 1117, which was the 0. 8 counterpart of Exhibit 1320, as describing a CompuSonics 9 system that -- as disclosing a CompuSonics system that 10 didn't set forth a 2 -- DSP 2002; is that correct? There's no reference to the DSP 2002 11 12 specifically in this diagram. 13 Q. Is there any reference to a DSP machine? 14 Not explicitly. But all of our CompuSonics Α. 15 audio equipment, recorders, 2000s, were considered audio 16 engineering equipment. So that would be the top box, 17 the red box in this diagram. And the database would be 18 stored on the hard drive of the 2000. So you see the 19 major components of DSP 2000 here; they simply aren't 20 labeled from the hardware point of view. This is sort 2.1 of a software view of the system. 22 Is there any reference to DSP hardware in Q. 2.3 Exhibit 1117 and Exhibit 1320? 24 MR. BATCHELDER: Objection to form. 25 Α. Everywhere you see red in this diagram is
- Merrill Corporation San Francisco (800) 869-9132 www.merrillcorp.com/law

- 1 someplace that CompuSonics is making money or content's
- 2 being transferred. So we're involved in the equipment
- 3 at the dial-up electronic record store where we have
- 4 equipment there. We also have home digital recorders
- 5 that actually go in the home at the end to record the
- 6 data.
- 7 BY MR. MARSH:
- 8 Q. Does Exhibit 1117 or Exhibit 1315 use the term
- 9 "DSP"?
- 10 A. No.
- 11 Q. Does Exhibit 1117 or Exhibit 1320 set forth a
- 12 payment step?
- 13 A. Well, there are three references to people
- 14 selling the content at the bottom of this chart:
- 15 A cable TV station sells the content, a retailer can
- 16 sell the content, and the Electronic Record Store can
- 17 sell the content directly down to somebody's home. So
- 18 those are -- I mean nobody's giving away content, so
- somebody's paying for it at each step of this thing.
- 20 Q. Is there any explicit statement in either
- 21 Exhibit 1117 or Exhibit 1320?
- 22 A. I think it's understood that retailers sell
- 23 things. That's the definition of a retailer. And
- 24 record stores sell things. That's the definition of a
- 25 selling function. So the fact that the word "sales"

- 1 doesn't appear here is kind of irrelevant.
- 2 MR. MARSH: Okay, I think we've been going
- 3 about an hour. Take a break.
- 4 (Off the record at 10:47:21)
- 5 (Back on the record at 10:56:47)
- 6 MR. MARSH: Whenever you're ready, I'm good to
- 7 go.
- 8 THE WITNESS: Okay.
- 9 BY MR. MARSH:
- 10 Q. You understand you're still under oath?
- 11 A. I do.
- 12 Q. Okay. I'd like to go back to Exhibit 1112,
- 13 Exhibit 1315.
- 14 A. Which one is this? That one, okay, back to
- 15 that one, okay.
- 16 Q. That one, just for the record, that's
- 17 Exhibit 1112.
- 18 Is there any indication in Exhibit 1112/
- 19 Exhibit 1315 of how audio or video signals would be
- 20 stored?
- 21 A. Yes. This shows DSP 2002s, CompuSonics
- 22 machines, as the core of each side of the transceiver
- 23 here, and the minimum storage capacity of a 2002 is the
- largest hard drive available that year. So that
- 25 storage. And I believe AT&T equipment also had a

- 1 different -- a different form of non-rotating memory
- 2 storage.
- 3 Q. Did the DSP 2002 have other types of storage?
- A. They had a super floppy disc drive.
- 5 Q. Is there any indication with respect to either
- 6 Exhibit 1112 and Exhibit 1315 that the audio or video
- 7 signal would be recorded -- would not be recorded on the
- 8 super floppy disc?
- 9 A. Well, it could be, and it was in some cases and
- 10 demonstrated as a feature.
- 11 Q. Is there any indication in this diagram of
- 12 how -- of which of the memories and audio or video
- 13 signal would be stored?
- 14 A. Well, the signal is -- once the signal is
- digitized, after the A to DD to A step, and the CPU has
- it, it's going to be, to some extent, in main memory,
- 17 RAM, and also on the operating system's hard drive;
- that's just the way these machines worked, two different
- 19 memories working together, under the control of the CPU,
- 20 workstation-style.
- Q. Does this diagram indicate any payment was
- 22 made? Does Exhibit 1112 or Exhibit 1315 indicate that
- any payment was made?
- A. It doesn't specifically say a payment was made.
- There's a means to do so shown.

Merrill Corporation - San Francisco

www.merrillcorp.com/law

- 1 O. What is that means?
- 2 A. The telephones, the analog telephone lines
- 3 connecting the two sides of this system. The wavy line
- 4 in green with little icons of telephones at each end.
- 5 Q. Is that the only way payment could have been
- 6 made with this system?
- 7 A. No. AT&T was proposing to be the payment
- 8 collector as well as the data transmitter in the
- 9 telerecording system. They wanted both jobs. And they
- 10 would be, in one version, adding these services to your
- 11 phone bill. That was their business model. So AT&T
- certainly had that in mind as a means of making money.
- Q. Did AT&T, with respect to Exhibit 1112 and
- 14 Exhibit 1315, envision an authorization code for
- 15 payment?
- 16 A. I don't know they needed any explaining at the
- 17 time that you could have two people talking on the
- 18 telephone, one reading out a credit card number and the
- other person typing into the ordering system on the
- 20 receiving computer. That's -- that was so commonplace
- 21 at the time this drawing was made, I'm not sure anybody
- 22 needed to label that use of the phone line.
- 23 Q. Is it correct that you previously testified
- that AT&T tried to charge for audio or digital
- transmission on a customer's or consumer's

- 1 telephone bill?
- 2 A. I have testified to that prior.
- 3 O. Is Exhibit 1112 and Exhibit 1315 intended to
- 4 show or illustrate the CompuSonics transmission of
- 5 signals from New York to Chicago?
- A. Yes. It shows the system pretty well.
- 7 Q. When did that demonstration take place?
- 8 A. I believe in August of 1985, or thereabouts.
- 9 Q. Is it correct that CompuSonics was in control
- 10 of this demonstration?
- 11 A. Yes, with assistance from AT&T staff.
- 12 Q. Was CompuSonics personnel -- or were
- CompuSonics personnel in control of the two DSP 2002
- 14 devices that are illustrated on Apple Exhibit 1112 and
- 15 Apple Exhibit 1315?
- 16 A. Yes. Both 2002s.
- 17 Q. Was CompuSonics personnel in control of the two
- telephones set forth in Exhibit 1112 and Exhibit 1315?
- 19 A. Yes.
- Q. Was Mr. Sohn a CompuSonics employee operating
- 21 the DSP 2002 in Chicago?
- 22 A. Yes.
- 23 Q. Is it correct that the machines were set up and
- 24 tested for several hours before the demonstration?
- 25 A. Yes.

- 1 Q. What activities were undertaken during setup?
- 2 A. The testing was to test the reliability of the
- 3 bandwidth of the digital phone line, the AccuNet system,
- 4 because we had a certain amount of capability to fix
- 5 errors as they occurred as long as the errors weren't
- 6 too big. So we were looking at quality of transmission,
- 7 basically, monitoring it. It was a setup process.
- 8 Tweaking it.
- 9 Q. The signals were first transmitted from
- 10 New York to Chicago, is that right?
- 11 A. As I sit here today, I can't remember who sent
- 12 which file first in which particular demo.
- 13 Q. Do you recollect what file was sent from either
- 14 Chicago to New York, or New York to Chicago?
- 15 A. Well, from Chicago, they actually transmitted
- 16 live radio off of the air through the system, as well as
- 17 playing back a prerecorded classical, or actually a big
- 18 band number that I had on the hard drive in New York
- 19 which I sent to Chicago.
- Q. Is it correct that from Chicago to New York
- 21 they transmitted live radio, and from New York to
- 22 Chicago they transmitted a prerecorded classical or
- actually a big band number?
- A. Was that a question?
- 25 Q. Yes.

- 1 A. Yes, that's my recollection.
- 2 Q. Were any other audio or video files transmitted
- 3 in these -- in the demonstration that Exhibit 1112 and
- 4 Exhibit 1315 allegedly depict?
- 5 A. I believe there were additional files, because
- 6 we kept the connection open after the formal part of the
- 7 press conference so that reporters could get up close to
- 8 the machine and see what I was doing and try and
- 9 understand the process. We kept going for a while after
- 10 the initial presentation. I don't know if it was an
- 11 hour, but it was a substantial period with a number of
- 12 different kinds of music.
- 13 Q. Is it correct that a script file was written in
- 14 advance so the receiving computer requested a specific
- 15 predetermined file?
- 16 A. Yes. We did use a script, scripts at both ends
- 17 to make sure we didn't keystroke-error during a public
- 18 performance, so to speak. That's a lot of characters to
- 19 type without making a typo.
- Q. Is it correct that you didn't have to search
- 21 for a file name during this demonstration?
- 22 A. We just said we did search, my previous answer
- 23 to the previous question, unless I misspoke.
- Q. Your previous answer was:
- 25 "Yes, we did use a script, scripts at

```
both ends to make sure we didn't keystroke
 1
 2
               error during a public performance, so to
 3
                       That's a lot of characters to type
 4
               without making a typo."
                   The following question was: "Is it
 5
               correct that you didn't have to search for
 6
 7
               a file name during this demonstration?"
 8
                   "We just said we did search, my previous
 9
               answer to my previous question, unless I
10
               misspoke."
11
               Did you search, or did you key in the file
12
      name?
               Our "sound file system," that's what we called
13
          Α.
14
      it, "CompuSonics sound file system," filed music by how
15
      the user named the file in the first place, so that when
16
      the user of the system wanted a specific audio recording
17
      or sound effect, they'd interact with the screen and the
18
      keyboard to search for the content they wanted to hear.
      That was part of the CompuSonics sound file software.
19
20
               For the demonstration that Apple Exhibit 1112
21
      and Apple Exhibit 1315 purports to depict, didn't you
22
      pre-program in the file name into the DSP?
2.3
               To start the entire process, yes. But as soon
          Α.
24
      as Matt and Hines and Sohn had more than one file --
25
      (Reporter clarification.)
```

- 1 A. Matt or Hines and Sohn, S-O-H-N, I'm not sure
- 2 how we're referring to Mr. Sohn -- as soon as he had
- 3 more than one audio clip, whether it's live radio
- 4 recorded to disc or something I sent him, as soon as he
- 5 had more than one item on his hard drive, the sound file
- 6 system let him search by name for any sound file.
- 7 Q. Does Apple Exhibit 1112 or Apple Exhibit 1315
- 8 show that Mr. Sohn searched for any file?
- 9 A. It shows the DSP 2002, and that was the
- 10 fundamental software that we shipped it with containing
- 11 that sound file database system. It was an inherent
- 12 part of the machine.
- Q. Did you ship the DSP 2002 with an audio file or
- 14 a video file?
- 15 A. Typically with audio files, for test purposes,
- 16 yes.
- 17 Q. Did you ever ship the DSP 2002 with a video
- 18 file?
- 19 A. We did. I'm not sure whether that was to a
- 20 customer or among ourselves going to and from trade
- 21 shows.
- 22 Q. Was payment ever made with respect to the
- 23 shipments you describe, or depicted, or allegedly
- depicted in Apple Exhibit 1112 and Apple Exhibit 1315?
- MR. BATCHELDER: Objection to form.

- 1 A. Well, we did sell this equipment numerous
- 2 times, mostly to professional audio or video production
- 3 people. So I'm not sure what -- how to answer your
- 4 question.
- 5 BY MR. MARSH:
- Q. In the demonstration or test demonstration of
- 7 CompuSonics where a video or audio file was allegedly
- 8 transmitted from Chicago to New York, or vice versa, was
- 9 any payment provided between New York or Chicago, or
- 10 vice versa?
- 11 A. I'm going to interpret your question as payment
- for content as opposed to payment for using the channel,
- and therefore the answer is no, there was no paid
- 14 content in these transmissions other than the inherent
- license to the digital file copied from the CD
- originally as a valid user-owned copy.
- 17 Q. Are you aware of any paid content transmission
- 18 utilizing any DSP machine?
- 19 A. I'm not sure how all of our customers used
- 20 their DSPs and to what extent they used the
- 21 workstation-like aspect of them to do bookkeeping or
- 22 transmit financial data. So the answer is, I don't know
- 23 how all these users used these machines specifically.
- 24 Q. Is it correct that you're unaware of any paid
- 25 content transmission utilizing any DSP machine?

- 1 A. I'm not unaware, because I'm thinking one of
- 2 our pretty good customers, Bob Douglas at Northridge
- 3 Audio in Northridge, California, I'm pretty sure, in
- 4 addition to all the equipment we sold him, computer
- 5 software and audio software, we did provide him with
- 6 some original content at his request, which means we
- 7 recorded some sound effects or specific audio that he
- 8 needed, that he wanted to use at his facility in
- 9 Northridge, and we would have sent him that music, those
- 10 files, those music files, sound files; we would have
- sent them electronically. But I don't know whether this
- was something that was paid for, or if it was something
- 13 we did as a favor to Bob.
- Q. Did you typically invoice Bob Douglas for work
- 15 carried out on his behalf?
- 16 A. Yes, we did.
- 17 Q. If Bob Douglas had paid for this content, would
- you have typically invoiced him for that work?
- 19 A. Typically.
- Q. How did Bob Douglas typically pay for his
- 21 invoices?
- 22 A. You know, I don't know. I wasn't on the
- 23 bookkeeping end of the company, never have been. But I
- have seen people showing me customer checks. I don't
- know that that means that's always how we got paid.

- 1 Q. Are customers' checks the usual manner in which
- 2 CompuSonics was paid?
- 3 A. That's my recollection.
- 4 Q. Do you have any recollection of CompuSonics
- 5 being paid by credit card?
- 6 A. Oh. I do. And also I recall that our foreign
- 7 transactions had to be made electronically, completely,
- 8 through some banking system where we got charged for
- 9 each transaction each way, like wiring money. It was an
- 10 all-electronic system. So I'm pretty sure all of our
- 11 foreign dealer, foreign direct sales, were -- there was
- 12 no paper involved. It was normally mainly transfers at
- various points in the banking system.
- 14 Q. Were your foreign sales of DSP machines -- were
- 15 the foreign sales --
- 16 A. Yes.
- 17 Q. -- DSP machines?
- 18 A. Yes.
- 19 Q. Did you sell any audio or video content to
- 20 owners of foreign DSP machines?
- 21 A. I don't know.
- 22 Q. Did you --
- 23 A. It's possible.
- 24 Q. -- did you transmit, electronically, any audio
- or video content to owners of foreign DSP machines?

Probably, because the machines have to be 1 Α. tested when they arrive to see if they were damaged in 3 shipping and the damage reported immediately to the shipper. So we'd provided prerecorded files, sound 5 files, audio recordings, on hard drives so you could quickly test the machine when you got it to make sure that, you might have to authorize payment or whatever, 8 but you tested it first. So those files were files we 9 created, audio recordings we made, at our other 10 facility. Is it correct that you did not invoice for the 11 Ο. 12 transmission of those files? 13 Α. Other than to the extent that it was part of 14 the value of the system we were selling. 15 Q. The Chicago/New York, New York/Chicago 16 experimental demonstration of the CompuSonics 17 transmission, have there been any other demonstrations 18 of transmission by CompuSonics of audio or video files? 19 MR. BATCHELDER: Objection to form. 20 Yes, but they were not -- I think we announced 21 one of them to the public after it occurred just because 22 we could. But there were a series of transceiver 2.3 operations sending and receiving and sending back and

Merrill Corporation - San Francisco
(800) 869-9132 www.merrillcorp.com/law

forth between Bell Labs office in New Jersey, and I want

to say Redcliffe, New Jersey and Manhattan. And prior

24

25

- 1 to those tests, there was somewhere between
- 2 Massachusetts, like Boston, our office in Cambridge, and
- 3 AT&T in New Jersey, but it may have been a different
- 4 AT&T facility in New Jersey. This was all during the
- 5 development of the DATI.
- Q. Were these other transmissions public?
- A. There were no public witnesses to those. But
- 8 AT&T and CompuSonics jointly published a press release
- 9 about it at one point, I don't know if it was after the
- third or fourth test proved that this was going to work.
- 11 Q. Is it correct that none of the other tests that
- 12 you referred to were carried out in public?
- 13 A. Correct.
- 14 Q. Beyond the press release that you have just
- 15 referred to, is there any other documentation you're
- 16 relying on in your Declaration to suggest or provide
- 17 that these were public tests?
- 18 A. In one of my letters to shareholders of
- 19 CompuSonics, and there were thousands, I think I
- 20 specifically mentioned where we were with the
- telerecording business concept, the CompuSonics system
- for telerecording, because we'd spent a lot of time and
- 23 effort on it and the shareholders wanted to know what we
- 24 were getting out of it.
- Q. Were your letters to the shareholders

- 1 reflective of the fact these were ongoing experiments,
- 2 or ongoing tests?
- 3 A. I think I said that to the shareholders. I
- 4 believe the letters were produced as exhibits, like
- 5 1113.
- 6 MR. MARSH: Just for the sake of the court
- 7 reporter, I'm going to hand you Exhibit 1113 which we'll
- 8 get back to you, potentially, later, but just so she has
- 9 a copy.
- 10 (Exhibit 1113 previously marked.)
- 11 (Pause in the proceedings.)
- 12 MR. MARSH: We'll hold that for the moment.
- 13 I'll locate it at the break.
- 14 BY MR. MARSH:
- 15 Q. If you would like to go back to Exhibit 1117,
- 16 this is the same 1117 and the same 1320 that you saw
- 17 previously?
- 18 A. Yes.
- 19 Q. What is Exhibit 1117/1320?
- 20 A. It's a slide that we used at our typical slide
- 21 show presentation showing how the content is created and
- 22 distributed, and the different steps in the process, and
- 23 the different possible end destinations.
- Q. Was Exhibit 1117 and Exhibit 1320 only prepared
- 25 as a slide for a slide show?

- 1 A. I'm not sure what alternatives there are to a
- 2 slide for a slide show or presentation or a lecture.
- 3 It's a slide, I don't know how else to refer to it, a
- 4 computer graphic.
- 5 Q. Is that the same for Exhibit 1315 and
- 6 Exhibit 1112 that we've just been referring to?
- 7 A. Yes.
- 8 Q. In your Declaration, you mention that you
- 9 presented this at businesses, conferences, lectures, and
- industry events; is that correct?
- 11 A. Correct.
- 12 Q. What presentations to what businesses did you
- 13 present this?
- 14 A. Oh boy, I don't know that I can remember all of
- 15 them. On the business partnership side, of course we
- 16 went heavily after AT&T and the AT&T Baby Bells, um --
- 17 Q. Do you know that you presented this to either
- 18 AT&T or the Baby Bells?
- MR. BATCHELDER: I don't think he was done with
- 20 his answer.
- 21 MR. MARSH: Oh, please finish.
- THE WITNESS: Sorry I stopped there.
- 23 A. -- because we did a lot of selling to AT&T to
- 24 get them with the program. But we also pitched this to
- other potential industry partners that we wanted to

- 1 basically joint venture with, like RCA. I forget the
- 2 name of their lab. But it split off with the Sarnoff
- 3 Lab people, S-A-R-N-O-F F, Sarnoff Labs. They had some
- 4 organization that did joint development. So we were
- 5 after a deal with them. So they saw it.
- 6 I was actively pitching it to foreign
- 7 corporations involved in digital audio and digital
- 8 video, so this is one of the slides they used to pitch
- 9 Siemens in Europe, and several other European companies
- 10 that are escaping me -- Phillips. So it was part of
- 11 our -- part of our promotional package.
- 12 Q. Do you know any specific U.S. company that used
- this specific Exhibit, Apple Exhibit 1112, or Apple
- 14 Exhibit 1320, in your presentation? It's the --
- 15 A. I just answered that I thought whatever the
- 16 company is that used to be RCA Sarnoff Labs, whatever
- 17 that company name is, those people. Also Texas
- 18 Instruments. We pitched Motorola. And we pitched
- 19 Sun Microsystems for some reason mainly trying to sell
- them our software, slightly different purpose. It
- 21 seemed like we were always doing demonstrations of this
- 22 thing for either private business or a press conference
- 23 or a promotional tour.
- Q. For your presentations to RCA Sarnoff Labs, did
- 25 you specifically use the slide depicted in Apple

- 1 Exhibit 1117 or Apple Exhibit 1320?
- 2 A. Yes, to the best of my recollection. It's one
- 3 of my standard slides. I don't see all of my slides. I
- 4 think for the sake of revenue, we didn't copy every
- 5 slide we have for promoting CompuSonics systems of one
- 6 sort or another. They're all similar, contain these
- 7 components.
- 8 Q. Could a similar slide to Exhibit 1117 be used
- 9 at the companies you mentioned, including, without
- 10 limitations, RCA Sarnoff Labs?
- 11 A. It's possible.
- 12 Q. Is it possible that a similar but not identical
- 13 slide was used or at the presentations you have just
- 14 provided -- you've just discussed?
- 15 A. Well, I do remember this specific slide
- associated with certain shows that I presented in
- 17 certain cities, so I'm sure this one was used, the one
- we're looking at here. And the variation on it would
- only be how it was label, I think, whether it was
- 20 hardware centric or software centric.
- 21 Q. Do you know of a specific show or presentation
- that this specific slide was actually used in?
- 23 A. I'm sure I used it at my NAB presentation. I
- used it in my Audio Engineering Society presentation,
- and probably others.

Why are you sure you used this slide and not 1 Ο. another slide at those presentations? 3 Because this is the one that I come back to the most. It's my recollection. Now, I'm not the only 4 5 person at CompuSonics who did these presentations, you know, at the trade shows and different industry 7 organizations, so I can't be sure that John Stautner's 8 version of this is identical to my version of this. 9 What CompuSonics products does Exhibit 1112 --0. 10 1117, sorry, and Exhibit 1320 reference? 11 Well, we were hoping to sell package-type 12 equipment like the DSP 2000 series machines at the top 13 to audio engineering, and possibly also to the IT 14 department, if the company we were selling to had an IT 15 department, so that the audio engineering and editing on 16 the CompuSonics machines was separated from the storage 17 functions for database use by the IT department. 18 this could represent two sales at the top as opposed to 19 one sale. 20 Then down here at the local phone company, they 21 need one of our machines to store the data and to have 22 the searchable database for local redistribution, so 2.3 there's a third sale for us. And the cable TV station 24 will need a decoder of our data format which they could 25 use a DSP 1500 or whatever model to do. So there's a

- 1 sale to the cable TV station.
- We have a sale of DSP 2000 series to the
- 3 retailers so they can make copies onto floppies or other
- 4 memories and sell the copies, or there's a virtual
- 5 store, a totally electronic process for buying of
- 6 content and delivering it to the home.
- 7 Q. For the cable companies, is it correct there's
- 8 no local memory on the cable box?
- 9 A. Every cable box back to the beginning of time
- 10 pretty much had some solid state memory.
- 11 Q. Back in 1987, 1988, what memory was on the
- 12 cable box?
- 13 A. Memory that would remember your user ID or your
- 14 account number, memory of which cable frequencies you
- 15 were allowed to access. Those basic functions were
- 16 stored on the box.
- Q. Who owned the cable box back in 1987, '88?
- 18 A. I used to have to buy mine, in fact I think I
- 19 still have to buy the thing from Comcast -- yeah, the
- 20 modem is on lease, but we had to buy the box.
- Q. Could you plug in a coaxial cable into a
- 22 DSP 1000?
- 23 (Reporter clarification.)
- 24 A. Only with an adapter for the type of connecter.
- You have to install an adapter. But there are places

- 1 where a coax signal, two audio channels basically, could
- 2 get into the machine, but the connecters are totally
- 3 different.
- 4 Q. Of the DSP 1000s that were sold, could you plug
- 5 a coaxial cable into those directly?
- 6 A. Without an adapter? No.
- 7 Q. Could one connect a DSP to a set-top cable box
- 8 in 1987, 1988?
- 9 A. Yes. That's exactly the period that RS232 was
- so popular, connecting the parts of these systems.
- 11 Q. In 1988, was cable mostly transmitted in
- 12 analog?
- 13 A. Yes, to my knowledge.
- 14 Q. Did the RCA cables in a table setup --
- 15 (Reporter clarification.)
- 16 A. I didn't understand that.
- 17 Q. Did the RCA socket/cables receive an analog or
- digital signal in 1987, '88?
- 19 A. Typically, analog signal.
- Q. How did, in 1987, '88, cable companies
- 21 typically invoice customers?
- 22 A. In my case, by mail.
- 23 Q. How do cable companies, now, invoice customers?
- 24 A. Mine's now electronic. It has been for some
- 25 time.

- 1 Q. How were cable company invoices typically paid
- 2 in the period of 1987 to '88?
- 3 A. I don't know. I've never studied that
- 4 distribution.
- 5 Q. How did you typically pay your cable company
- 6 invoice in 1987/88?
- 7 A. Typically, I would mail them a check. But
- 8 sometimes when I realized I'd missed a deadline and
- 9 didn't want to be charged for being late, I'd call them
- 10 up and authorize a credit card transaction to cover.
- 11 Q. In the period of 1987/88 or before, could you
- order a specific program via your cable company?
- 13 A. I seem to remember being able to do that in
- 14 that timeframe. I think so.
- 15 Q. How would you do that?
- 16 A. I'm not sure I can recall all the details of
- 17 the old pay-per-view system, the one they used for
- boxing matches. I just remember it existed, and I used
- 19 it, but I can't remember the details of it.
- Q. Do you recollect whether the payment for that
- 21 would appear on your monthly invoice?
- 22 A. I don't recall. It may have been a different
- 23 payment channel entirely just for the boxing matches.
- 24 Mainly you call -- call the 800 number and take on the
- 25 transaction.

- Do you recall whether a credit card was 1 0. provided when you did that? 3 In the telephonic transaction, I bought things like that, yes, that's been over the phone. 4 5 Is that the case when you bought things from 0. 6 your cable company? 7 On the pay-per-view side of that period, I 8 think so. 9 MR. MARSH: I think now is probably a good 10 break. Take a lunch break? 11 (Off the record at 11:43:59) 12 (Lunch recess) 13 (Back on the record at 12:44:57) 14 -000-BY MR. MARSH: 15 16 You understand you're still under oath? 0. I do. 17 Α. 18 Did you discuss anything relating to this case with counsel during the break? 19 20 Α. No. 21 Q. Did you review U.S. Patent 5,191,573 in 22 preparation for this deposition? 2.3 I may have skimmed through it. I didn't read Α. 24 it in detail, no. 25 Q. Did you review U.S. Patent 5,191,573 in
- Merrill Corporation San Francisco (800) 869-9132 www.merrillcorp.com/law

- 1 preparation for your Declaration?
- A. Same thing. I don't know if I read it word for
- 3 word. But I have read it word for word in the past, so
- 4 it's a matter of refreshing my memory.
- 5 Q. Do you have any opinion as to whether U.S.
- 6 Patent 5,191,573 is valid?
- 7 MR. BATCHELDER: Objection to form.
- 8 A. Well, you know, I have not been asked to form
- 9 any opinions in this case. I'm brought here as a fact
- 10 witness, so I'm not sure how to answer that. I haven't
- 11 given it any consideration whatsoever.
- 12 BY MR. MARSH:
- 13 Q. Is it correct that you have no opinion whether
- 14 U.S. Patent 5,191,573 is valid or invalid?
- MR. BATCHELDER: Objection to form.
- 16 A. I don't have an opinion at the present time,
- 17 no.
- 18 BY MR. MARSH:
- 19 Q. Do you have an opinion whether U.S. Patent
- 20 5,966,440 is valid or invalid?
- 21 MR. BATCHELDER: Objection to form.
- 22 A. Not at this time.
- 23 BY MR. MARSH:
- Q. Have you ever had an opinion that U.S. Patent
- 25 5,191,573 is valid or invalid?

Merrill Corporation - San Francisco

(800) 869-9132

www.merrillcorp.com/law

- 1 MR. BATCHELDER: Object to form, and I also
- 2 instruct the witness not to answer to the extent that if
- 3 you formed any opinion in connection with the litigation
- 4 as opposed to your preparation for this deposition, you
- 5 should not testify as to any such opinion.
- 6 THE WITNESS: Okay. No comment.
- 7 BY MR. MARSH:
- 8 Q. Have you ever had an opinion with respect to
- 9 the validity of 5,191,573 that is not related to this
- 10 current litigation but was related to prior litigation?
- 11 MR. BATCHELDER: Same objection, same
- 12 instruction.
- 13 MR. MARSH: What is the privilege you're
- 14 asserting here?
- MR. BATCHELDER: If it was litigation-related
- 16 work, it's not the province of this proceeding.
- 17 BY MR. MARSH:
- 18 Q. If it's not privileged, you should answer.
- 19 Have you ever formed an opinion, let's explore
- 20 this, with respect to 5,191,573?
- 21 A. I may have had one in the past and I don't
- 22 recall it until I go back and read the patent again and
- 23 refresh my memory about what I'd seen before and said
- 24 before. So at this time, I do not have an opinion.
- 25 Q. With respect to 5,966,440, have you ever had an

- 1 opinion with respect to the validity or invalidity of
- 2 the patent?
- 3 MR. BATCHELDER: Same objection, same
- 4 instruction.
- 5 A. I just don't know without doing some more
- 6 research.
- 7 BY MR. MARSH:
- 8 Q. Prior to being contacted by Apple's counsel,
- 9 had you formed an opinion with respect to U.S. Patent
- 10 5,191,573?
- 11 A. I would have to look at it to refresh my
- memory. I can't identify it by number like that in my
- 13 head. Is it one of our -- our exhibits?
- 14 Q. Your Declaration -- let's turn you to Apple
- 15 Exhibit 1133.
- 16 A. 1133? Well, I don't have 1133. Maybe you
- 17 handed to me earlier --
- MR. BATCHELDER: He handed it to you earlier.
- 19 It's your Declaration.
- 20 A. Oh, my Declaration. I have it as a different
- 21 number -- I have it as no number. Okay, got it in front
- 22 of me.
- 23 BY MR. MARSH:
- Q. Okay. With respect to the patent listed on the
- 25 face of your Declaration, U.S. Patent 5,191,573 --

- 1 A. Yes.
- 2 Q. -- did you form an opinion of its validity or
- 3 invalidity prior to being contacted by Apple's counsel?
- 4 A. I don't recall. I would have to research it
- 5 and look at some of my records from previous cases and
- 6 try and figure that out.
- 7 Q. With respect to U.S. Patent 5,966,440, do you
- 8 have an opinion as to its validity or invalidity prior
- 9 to being contacted by Apple's counsel in this matter?
- 10 A. As I sit here today, I just don't know. I
- 11 would have to go through business records and files to
- 12 figure out what I'd ever said, if anything, about that
- 13 patent.
- 14 Q. As of today, is it correct to say that you do
- not have an opinion on the validity of 5,191,573?
- 16 A. Correct.
- 17 Q. As of today, is it correct to say you don't
- have an opinion with respect to the validity or
- 19 invalidity of U.S. Patent --
- 20 A. That's not exactly what I said.
- 21 Q. Let me finish the question --
- 22 A. I'm sorry.
- 23 Q. -- then you can correct me if I've said
- something that was incorrect in that respect.
- 25 As of today, is it correct to say you don't

- have an opinion as to the validity or invalidity of 1 U.S. Patent 5,966,440, that you recollect? 3 Α. Correct. MR. MARSH: I'd like to give you Apple 4 5 Exhibit 1118 and Apple Exhibit 1323. (Exhibit 1118 previously marked.) 6 7 (Exhibit 1323 previously marked.) 8 MR. MARSH: Do you need a copy? 9 MR. BATCHELDER: Yes. 10 THE WITNESS: Want me to hand this to the court 11 reporter? 12 MR. MARSH: I'll give the court reporter a 13 copy. MR. BATCHELDER: Which is which? 14 15 MR. MARSH: On the bottom is an exhibit number. 16 MR. BATCHELDER: Thanks. MR. MARSH: Yeah. 17 18 BY MR. MARSH: 19 Is Exhibit 1118 the same as Exhibit 1323? Q. 20 (Reporter clarification.) 2.1 MR. MARSH: Sure. 2.2 BY MR. MARSH: 2.3 Is Exhibit 1118, sorry, and Exhibit 1323 the Q. 24 same, as far as you can tell? 25 A. Yes.
- Merrill Corporation San Francisco
  (800) 869-9132 www.merrillcorp.com/law

- 1 O. What is Exhibit 1118 and Exhibit 1323?
- 2 A. It's a U.S. Patent that was issued to myself in
- 3 1987, an audio and video digital recording and playback
- 4 system.
- 5 Q. Does the system disclosed in this patent
- 6 disclose the CompuSonics system?
- 7 A. It discloses a CompuSonics system, one of many
- 8 flavors.
- 9 Q. Does the system disclosed in Exhibit 1118,
- 10 1323, disclose the complete version of a CompuSonics
- 11 system?
- 12 A. In the broader sense, no.
- 13 Q. What features of the CompuSonics system does
- 14 Exhibit 1118, 1323 not disclose?
- MR. BATCHELDER: Objection to form.
- 16 A. I'm not sure it discloses editing capabilities
- 17 at all which was a big part of our business. I'm
- 18 looking to see if it does. I don't believe it -- no.
- 19 I'll see if it mentions it in the text, but I think it's
- 20 completely missing.
- 21 (Perusing documents.)
- 22 A. No. No editing. So this is missing a huge,
- 23 huge chunk of the system, general system.
- 24 BY MR. MARSH:
- Q. Do you recall why it excludes the editing

- 1 system?
- 2 A. No, I don't. Well, I recall, general-wide,
- 3 none of the things I asked to get patented even got
- 4 applied for many times, which would apply to anything
- 5 that isn't covered for me in patents today, and that is
- 6 because of my attorney Jerry Berkstresser at Shumaker &
- 7 Mattare, J-E-R-R-Y, B-E-R-K-S-T-R-E-S-S-E-R, of the firm
- 8 Shumaker and M-A-T-T-A-R-E. We'd give Jerry all of our
- 9 new stuff, like every month or so, because we're coming
- 10 up with new twists and new features of software and
- 11 hardware pretty fast this period. We'd present it to
- 12 Jerry, say patent this, patent this, patent this, give
- us protection on the IP, and many times he'd just turn
- 14 around and say, "This is stuff that was done by IBM in
- 15 1952, you can't patent that." He'd just throw it back
- 16 at me and refuse to do it. And I figured since he was a
- 17 patent attorney, he knew what he was about and knew his
- business, so I didn't try and contradict him or find
- 19 another opinion.
- 20 BY MR. MARSH:
- 21 Q. Do you remember providing your patent attorney
- 22 details of the editing system with respect to the
- 23 CompuSonics system?
- 24 A. We gave him two -- more than two versions of
- 25 the editing system on disc because you can file,

- 1 apparently, with the copyright office the actual
- 2 software. We gave him the editing software for the
- 3 DSP 2002 -- that's editing and database, the sound file
- 4 system that has editing capability -- and we gave him
- 5 the mini editor that Len Kane wrote for the DSP 1000,
- 6 also usable in the DSP 1500. But it was totally
- 7 different code basically because of the architecture of
- 8 the two machines being different. So that's why we gave
- 9 it to the copyright office twice.
- 10 Q. Do you remember any other feature of the
- 11 CompuSonics system that you disclosed to him that you
- 12 did not include?
- 13 A. Let me look and see if telerecording is in
- 14 here. It's the other big chunk.
- 15 (Perusing documents.)
- 16 A. No. It looks like we also, for some reason,
- 17 left out telerecording. And I think that's another one
- where Jerry laughed at me, wouldn't -- didn't consider
- 19 it patentable.
- Q. Are there any other features of the CompuSonics
- 21 systems that was left out of the -- out of U.S. Patent
- 22 4,682,248, Exhibits 1118, 1323?
- 23 A. You know, there might be, but I'd have to take
- 24 a -- do a word-for-word analysis of this patent and take
- 25 notes to see if something turns up. So I have not done

PAGE 000080

- 1 that analysis.
- Q. What other features would you have expected
- 3 your patent attorney to have included in U.S. Patent
- 4 4,682,248?
- 5 A. The telerecording and its hardware interface
- 6 that went with it, the DATI, and the software that made
- 7 it work. That might all be rolled into one patent or
- 8 might be two different things. That's a whole
- 9 telerecording aspect which might be more than one patent
- in my view.
- 11 Then there's our editing system in two
- different flavors, the one for video, for TV stations,
- where the time code was synchronized with SMPTE, which
- 14 is the Society of Motion Picture and Television
- 15 Engineers. Because of that software to talk to the
- 16 video time-code machines, our digital audio can stay in
- 17 perfect frame-by-frame synchronization with the video
- which is very, very important for broadcasters, but that
- 19 was a different flavor of software packages than the one
- 20 mainly for radio stations or editors. That is to say,
- 21 nobody got all of the software for every function on
- 22 every machine.
- 23 Q. Did any of the CompuSonics machines have
- 24 software for payment?
- 25 A. They had --

- 1 MR. BATCHELDER: Objection to form.
- 2 A. -- they had the standard, what used to be
- 3 called "dumb terminal" or ASCII terminal, A-S-C-I-I, all
- 4 caps. All computers and transaction systems for credit
- 5 card processing at the super market or wherever used to
- 6 be dumb terminal or ASCII terminal-based, and both --
- 7 every one of our DSPs knew RS232 ASCII. It had
- 8 attachable keyboards. So you're in business if you have
- 9 a channel, you know, a modem and an RS232 port, and you
- 10 can type, you know, type in credit card numbers and file
- 11 numbers, you're in business. That was the electronic
- 12 end of the system.
- Q. Did any of the DSP machines that you sold have
- 14 the capability not as a dumb terminal, but internal to
- it, to process credit card payments?
- 16 A. No prerecorded scripts or means to expedite
- 17 that. It would all be long-hand type, typed in by the
- 18 operator.
- 19 Q. What would the operator have to type?
- 20 A. Customer information, unless it was already on
- file, customer's account number, balance, do they
- 22 qualify for the transaction. Then when they do the
- 23 transaction what the payment form was going to be, what
- file number did they order, when does it have to be
- 25 delivered, what is the basic information that has to be

- 1 transferred.
- 2 Q. Would the preloaded software be capable of then
- 3 sending that information in a way that would be
- 4 recognized by a potential seller?
- 5 A. I'm referring to a standard DSP 2002 plain
- 6 vanilla machine, basic workstation with audio
- 7 capabilities. Is that what we're talking about?
- 8 Q. We can start with the DSP 2002 plain vanilla.
- 9 A. Okay. That was perfectly suited to electronic
- 10 transactions of all types, and it was used that way both
- 11 with its parallel port and with its serial port, and
- with a custom port we eventually developed to talk to
- only Sony equipment because Sony has to have their own
- 14 standard.
- Q. Did the DSP 1000 have the same capability?
- 16 A. It had the same capability except we never did
- 17 an interface to Sony's method of communicating.
- Q. Getting back to Exhibit 1118, 1323, using U.S.
- 19 Patent 4,682,248 as a template, could you build a
- 20 DSP 2002?
- 21 A. You could build one version of it. It would be
- 22 missing some software --
- Q. What would it be --
- A. -- and an adapter.
- Q. What software would it be missing?

- 1 A. It would be missing the telerecording software.
- 2 It would be missing the data scanning software. Any of
- 3 the software for that matter would be missing.
- 4 Q. With respect to Exhibits 1118 and Exhibit 1323,
- 5 could you build a DSP 1000 machine?
- 6 MR. BATCHELDER: Objection to form.
- 7 A. No. You can build a version of it minus two
- 8 features, the editing software and the telerecording
- 9 software.
- 10 BY MR. MARSH:
- 11 Q. Are there any other features missing from
- either DSP 1000 or DSP 2000 that are not disclosed
- 13 within U.S. Patent 4,682,248?
- MR. BATCHELDER: Objection to form.
- 15 A. Without a word-for-word re-reading of this
- 16 patent, I can't say for sure. But my impression is no.
- 17 MR. BATCHELDER: Here's a copy of this David,
- 18 thank you.
- 19 THE WITNESS: My I interject something?
- MR. MARSH: You may.
- 21 A. There's an earlier patent from this that I
- 22 believe -- that may reference editing and telerecording,
- 23 I just don't remember if it does or not. There's one --
- 24 it's from 1984, I believe, or '83.
- 25 ///

- 1 BY MR. MARSH:
- 2 Q. Do you have a copy of that patent with you?
- 3 A. I don't know that I do. I think it's in here.
- 4 Q. Do you recall its patent number?
- 5 A. I'm sorry, I don't. If you search by my name
- 6 at the USPTO Web site, you'll get a full list of all my
- 7 patents and numbers with their summaries. I just don't
- 8 have that with me.
- 9 Q. Beyond the editing feature and the
- 10 telerecording feature that you have mentioned, are there
- any other features missing from U.S. Patent 4,682,248 of
- 12 the CompuSonics system?
- 13 MR. BATCHELDER: Objection to form.
- 14 A. Well, with respect to the DSP 1000, we had
- front panel controls, an actual interface for a front
- panel controller, and I don't believe the front panel is
- 17 considered in this patent. I don't see it in any of the
- diagrams, so I don't think it exists, unless you
- 19 attached an optional computer. Figure 8A shows optional
- 20 computer, I/O, so that's kind of a wild card. If you
- 21 attached a computer, then of course you had all the
- 22 facilities of the computer plus the audio. So --
- 23 BY MR. MARSH:
- Q. I'd like to give you a copy if you don't have
- 25 it, Exhibit 1107, and its parallel Exhibit 1310.

- (Exhibit 1107 previously marked.) 1 (Exhibit 1310 previously marked.) 3 MR. BATCHELDER: That's the number of the parallel Exhibit? 1310. 4 5 BY MR. MARSH: Are Exhibits 1107 and 1310 identical? 6 0. 7 MR. BATCHELDER: Objection to form. 8 (Perusing documents.) 9 MR. MARSH: I think there's a question pending. 10 Would you like to read it back? 11 Oh, I'm sorry. They are identical, yes. Α. 12 BY MR. MARSH: 13 Does Exhibit 1107, 1310 disclose all of the 0. 14 features of the CompuSonics system? 15 Α. No. 16 What features of the CompuSonics system does Exhibit 1107, 1310 disclose? 17 18 MR. BATCHELDER: Objection to form. Which ones does it disclose, or does not? 19 Α. 20 BY MR. MARSH: 2.1 Q. Does? 22 It discloses how to use an independent IBM PC 2.3 or a Mac computer in conjunction with the DSP equipment 24 to extend its capabilities. It includes a super floppy 25 disc drive. Talks about editing using the computer's
- Merrill Corporation San Francisco (800) 869-9132 www.merrillcorp.com/law

- 1 keyboard and mixing. And it talks about our electronic
- 2 music store in terms of potential electronic
- 3 distribution of music, and talks about the built-in
- 4 communication device that it receives via existing
- 5 telephone line. It's not a complete system, but it
- 6 describes a workable machine.
- 7 Q. What features of the CompuSonics system does it
- 8 not disclose?
- 9 MR. BATCHELDER: Objection to form.
- 10 A. The CompuSonics systems, as we shipped them,
- 11 all had an editor built in. You did not have to use a
- Mac or a PC to do editing, although you could.
- 13 BY MR. MARSH:
- 14 Q. Is it correct the CompuSonics system did not
- 15 need to include a PC?
- 16 A. We actually offered at one point pre-configured
- 17 PCs with our PC Sonic software already loaded and the
- 18 correct audio card to support 16-bit digital audio. So
- we actually were selling some re-labeled IBM PC class
- 20 equipment, re-labeled CompuSonics.
- Q. When were you reselling pre-configured PCs with
- your PC Sonic software already loaded?
- 23 A. I believe that was 1987. I couldn't tell you
- 24 what month.
- Q. Who did you sell those PC -- pre-configured PCs

- 1 with your PC Sonic software to?
- 2 A. The only customer -- I was not in sales. Even
- 3 though I promoted the product, people didn't typically
- 4 make a sales deal with me. We had a salesman, or
- 5 several. But I do recall one that sticks in my mind
- 6 because we were selling to a South American broadcasting
- 7 company, I think the biggest South American broadcasting
- 8 company which is called Telemundo, so I did see those
- 9 orders. And they bought the pre-configured machines.
- 10 Q. Do you know what they used those machines for?
- 11 A. Yes, because I visited them, although I can't
- 12 say I understood everything they were telling me. They
- seemed to be mostly used as a random access commercial
- 14 digital carousel, so that the TV station which has a
- bank of commercials to broadcast, plays them digitally
- 16 off of the CompuSonics equipment. And the head end, in
- 17 the control room, is the PC with PC Sonics to control --
- 18 select, go through the database, find the commercial,
- 19 then play it.
- Q. And the application you've just described with
- 21 respect to the Mexican TV station --
- 22 A. Excuse me. I believe it's based in Rio de
- 23 Janeiro.
- 24 Q. -- the TV station, is it correct that they did
- 25 not use the reconfigured PCs to sell digital audio or

- 1 video?
- 2 A. I don't know exactly what entirely they did
- 3 with them. I only know that one application I saw when
- 4 I visited them. They could have been doing many things,
- 5 I just don't know.
- 6 Q. Is it correct you're unaware whether they sold
- 7 digital audio or video using those reconfigured PCs?
- 8 A. I simply don't know.
- 9 Q. With respect to Exhibit 1107 and Exhibit 1110
- 10 [sic], did you speak to the reporter who wrote the
- 11 story?
- 12 A. I might have, I don't recall. I spoke to
- dozens of reporters.
- 14 Q. Do you recall if someone else at CompuSonics
- 15 spoke to this reporter?
- 16 A. I -- I wouldn't know unless John Stautner or
- 17 Tom Haggard (phonetic), one of my other guys, told me.
- They didn't necessarily tell me every time somebody
- 19 called them up.
- MR. BATCHELDER: You mentioned "1110" in your
- last answer; did you mean 1310?
- 22 MR. MARSH: I meant 1310. Thank you for the
- 23 correction.
- 24 BY MR. MARSH:
- 25 Q. Does this article -- the article in Apple

- 1 Exhibit 110/1310 list the date the prototype of the DSP
- 2 1000 was first shown at a Consumer Electronics Show?
- 3 MR. BATCHELDER: Objection to form.
- A. Well, there may well have been other
- 5 announcements prior to this of the fact that we were
- 6 going to be at the CES show in June 1984; I'm pretty
- 7 sure we pre-announced it many months before this.
- 8 BY MR. MARSH:
- 9 Q. Was the Consumer Electronics Show mentioned in
- 10 Apple Exhibit 1107, Apple Exhibit 1310, the first time
- 11 that the DSP 1000 was shown?
- 12 A. It was the first time it was shown publicly.
- We had some semi-private showings through our local
- 14 Audio Engineering Society chapter in Cambridge,
- 15 Massachusetts, and perhaps another engineers society,
- but those were for society members only.
- 17 Q. Is it correct to refer to the DSP 1000 as a
- "digital/audio disc player"?
- 19 A. It's one way to, yes.
- Q. Does the Apple Exhibit 1107/1310 correctly list
- the same price of the DSP 1000?
- 22 A. Well, that was the price that we fantasized
- about in June of 1984.
- Q. What was the price of the DSP 1000 when it was
- 25 first sold?

- 1 A. \$5000.
- Q. When was it first sold?
- 3 A. I believe late 1986. I'm not sure if we
- 4 delivered it in '86. I think we did. But it might have
- 5 been early 1987.
- 6 Q. Is it correct that the DSP 1000 uses a 3.3
- 7 megabyte floppy drive?
- 8 A. No. That was not technically successful for
- 9 us. We had to ultimately reject it and switch to the
- 10 Magnito-Optical Disc, usually D-I-S-C in this case.
- 11 (Reporter clarification.)
- 12 Q. Is the Magnito-Optical Disc a removable disc?
- 13 A. Yes, it is, and erasable. Well, I take it --
- 14 erasable in its later versions that we shipped. The
- 15 first ones only had a writable disc. We couldn't erase
- 16 anything. But the discs were removable in any case.
- Q. When did you first ship the modified DS1000 --
- 18 A. With the erasable drive?
- 19 Q. No, with the non-erasable drive?
- 20 A. I believe that was December of 1986, but I -- I
- 21 know that's what we were aiming to do. I can't remember
- 22 if we achieved that or not.
- 23 Q. When did you first ship the modified DS 1000
- 24 with the erasable optical Magnito drive --
- 25 A. DSP 1000.

- 1 O. -- DSP 1000?
- 2 A. I think in about June of 1987. Sometime in the
- 3 summer.
- 4 Q. Who did you ship that to?
- 5 A. The first one?
- Q. Yes?
- 7 A. I'm not sure I remember because I think there
- 8 were five first ones made as a batch, and John Stautner
- 9 took his one way and I took mine another. So I don't
- 10 know who actually got it into a store, an audio store
- first, me or John. I'd like to think I did, but I don't
- 12 know.
- Q. Do you recollect when the first DSP 1000 with
- the erasable drive was sold to a consumer?
- 15 A. I think the one that I'd stocked with the audio
- 16 dealer in Denver, Colorado was sold pretty quickly,
- 17 because I know the guy bought the unit. He tried to buy
- it directly from me at a discount because he knew me,
- and I said no, we really can't do that, you have to buy
- it from the retailer, and so he did.
- Q. Does Exhibit 1107/Exhibit 1310 provide how
- 22 payment for a musical audio concept would be
- 23 transmitted?
- 24 A. Doesn't say. It does say that the same manner
- is already in use for other digital information, so we

- 1 could get a look at what the state of the art for
- 2 same manner, at that period of time, was on a PC, and I
- 3 think we would find that PCs had connections to networks
- 4 and telephone lines.
- 5 Q. Exhibit 1107/1310 states that the CompuSonics
- 6 system has a "built-in communications device"; what is
- 7 that device?
- 8 A. There actually are two on the 1000. There's an
- 9 RS232 C standard serial port, and then there's a 16-bit
- 10 line parallel port, bidirectional. This is for digital
- 11 data we're talking about.
- 12 Q. Does Exhibit 1107/1310 discuss transmission of
- data from the CompuSonics DSP 1000 machine?
- 14 A. It does say so. The audio can be routed
- digitally through the IBM PC from the CompuSonics
- 16 machine, which is perfectly true.
- 17 Q. Does it discuss any other transmission from the
- 18 DPS [sic] 1000 machine?
- 19 A. The DSP 1000 machine.
- Q. Sorry.
- 21 A. It just refers to a general direction for
- 22 communications to a telephone line.
- Q. Where does it refer to that?
- 24 A. Last sentence.
- Q. Could you read the last sentence, please.

Merrill Corporation - San Francisco

- 1 A. "The CompuSonics system has a built-in
- 2 communications device that receives information via an
- 3 existing phone line."
- 4 Q. Does the last sentence say that a CompuSonics
- 5 system can send information via an existing phone line?
- 6 A. It doesn't say that. But the fact is the
- 7 hardware is built and supported in software for
- 8 bidirectional communications. And that is how we used
- 9 it.
- 10 Q. Does Apple Exhibit 1107/1310 discuss the
- 11 CompuSonics system providing information as opposed to
- receiving information via an existing phone line?
- 13 A. It doesn't say that directly, but it says it
- 14 hooks up to an IBM PC, which would be assumed to be
- 15 connected to some phone line or network, so you can
- 16 route the data that way.
- 17 Q. Does Exhibit 1107/1310 describe the IBM PC as
- 18 being hooked up to a phone line?
- 19 A. It does not. But as you know, many were.
- 20 (Pause in the proceedings.)
- MR. MARSH: Do you need to take a break?
- 22 THE WITNESS: Well --
- 23 MR. MARSH: He's looking a little bit in pain.
- THE WITNESS: I'd rather keep going, power
- 25 through as far as I can.

```
MR. MARSH: Okay, I'm going to give you Apple
 1
      Exhibit 1108 and its counterpart, Apple Exhibit 113 --
 3
      1311.
                 (Exhibit 1108 previously marked.)
 4
 5
                 (Exhibit 1311 previously marked.)
               MR. BATCHELDER: 1311?
 6
 7
               MR. MARSH: Yes.
 8
               THE WITNESS: Do you recall, Jim, which number
 9
      that is in the Apple exhibits?
10
               MR. BATCHELDER: It's the first number he gave
      which is 1108.
11
12
               MR. MARSH: Let me know when you're ready.
13
               THE WITNESS: I'm ready.
14
     BY MR. MARSH:
15
          0.
               Is Apple Exhibit 1108 the same as Apple
      Exhibit 1311?
16
17
          Α.
              Yes.
          Q. Does Apple Exhibit 1108 and Apple Exhibit 1311
18
      describe the whole CompuSonics system?
19
20
          Α.
               No.
21
          Q.
               What features of the CompuSonics system does
22
      Apple Exhibit 1108/1311 not disclose?
2.3
               Well, if you scan through it, refresh my
          Α.
24
      memory --
25
               MR. BATCHELDER: Objection to form. Before you
```

- 1 answer, objection, form.
- 2 A. -- sorry.
- 3 (Perusing documents.)
- 4 A. I don't see the editing feature mentioned at
- 5 all in here. It has telerecording, data storage, and
- 6 electronic music store capability, but no editing.
- 7 BY MR. MARSH:
- 8 Q. Any other features beyond editing of the
- 9 CompuSonics system not disclosed by Exhibit 1108/1311?
- 10 MR. BATCHELDER: Objection.
- 11 A. Well, I'm going to answer your question as a
- subset of the CompuSonics system. We're talking about
- the home unit, lower-priced, DSP 1000 series unit here.
- 14 BY MR. MARSH:
- 15 O. Is it correct the home unit is the consumer
- 16 unit?
- 17 A. Correct.
- 18 Q. If you look at page 4 of Exhibit 1108/
- 19 Exhibit 1133 -- 1311, at the bottom of the middle column
- there appears to be some text missing. Do you know what
- 21 that text is?
- 22 A. Text missing?
- 23 Q. Yes.
- MR. BATCHELDER: Where are you looking counsel,
- 25 I'm sorry?

- 1 A. I don't see any text missing on mine.
- 2 MR. MARSH: There's some text missing.
- 3 A. I can read you the last paragraph if you like.
- 4 MR. MARSH: I can read the last sentence if it
- 5 helps in mine.
- 6 THE WITNESS: Okay.
- 7 BY MR. MARSH:
- 8 Q. I'll read:
- 9 "This will change, but because of the
- 10 political and economic issues, SUR,"
- and then my copy has no more text.
- 12 A. We must not be reading the same thing, "SUR"?
- Oh. Well, looks like it's cut off on mine as well. It
- doesn't follow to the next sentence.
- 15 Q. Do you recollect -- do you have any knowledge
- 16 what the text might say?
- 17 A. No. I don't remember.
- 18 Q. On page 4, column 2, second paragraph, let's
- 19 check again the exhibit number, right page, the article
- 20 page. The article says:
- 21 "Further, these recordings will be
- 22 stored on five-and-a-quarter-inch floppy
- discs, the same as those used on almost all
- home computers."
- 25 Is this a correct description of the CompuSonics

- 1 home-based system?
- 2 A. It's a correct description of an early proposed
- 3 embodiment of such a system.
- 4 Q. Does Exhibit 1108/1311 disclose any other
- 5 embodiment of the home system?
- 6 MR. BATCHELDER: Objection to form.
- 7 A. I guess they're talking about one home system
- 8 and features for it and pricing. I don't see multiple
- 9 products here.
- 10 BY MR. MARSH:
- 11 Q. Is it correct that for the one home system it
- 12 features, the recordings will be stored on a
- five-and-a-quarter-inch floppy disc?
- 14 A. At that point in time that was our demonstrable
- unit, using a five-and-a-quarter-inch, what we called
- 16 "super floppy."
- 17 Q. The article also states that:
- "An additional feature of the DSP 1000
- is that it will have an interface for the
- IBM PC that will enable the user to
- 21 manipulate the digital data stored on the
- floppy discs."
- Is that a correct characterization of the DSP 1000?
- 24 A. It is.
- Q. What manipulations of the digital data was

- 1 intended?
- 2 A. Mainly cutting and splicing, so if you're
- 3 making your own recordings of your own music, you can
- 4 edit out the flubbed notes and substitute in the correct
- 5 notes.
- Q. Was the ability to edit a key an attribute of
- 7 the DSP 1000?
- 8 MR. BATCHELDER: Objection to form.
- 9 A. Well, it was important to some clients and
- 10 completely irrelevant to other customers.
- 11 BY MR. MARSH:
- 12 Q. Is it true that consumers made recordings
- themselves with the DSP 1000?
- 14 A. I believe so. I've heard so.
- 15 Q. Does the music store concept include the
- 16 possibility that the customer could go to a record store
- 17 and either bring or purchase a blank floppy disc?
- 18 MR. BATCHELDER: Objection to form.
- 19 A. That was part of the original concept, yes.
- 20 BY MR. MARSH:
- 21 Q. Is it correct that process would entail the
- 22 record store obtaining the signals from the record
- 23 company?
- A. Not necessarily. Record stores frequently deal
- with content aggregators or distributors at a retail

- 1 level, not directly with the record company.
- Q. Is that true as of 1987 and 1988?
- 3 A. Yes. It has changed, of course, with the
- 4 digital age.
- 5 Q. Would that electronic record store end with the
- 6 consumer receiving a disc that contained the desired
- 7 signals at the end of the process?
- 8 A. Not necessarily. Our main concept for the
- 9 Electronic Record Store was to download via the AT&T
- 10 AccuNet system directly to the home, so the consumer
- 11 didn't have to get in their car and go anywhere.
- 12 Q. Was the AT&T AccuNet system at the time, in
- 13 1987/1988, attached to every home?
- 14 A. It was not.
- 15 Q. Was it used in any home?
- 16 A. Yes. Some -- some people had it. And I should
- 17 add, every new phone line that was going in at the time
- that the phone company was running, every new line was
- 19 AccuNet capable, or whenever they replaced an older
- 20 line.
- 21 MR. MARSH: Okay, I think this would be good.
- 22 Let's take a break.
- 23 (Off the record at 13:37:26)
- 24 (Back on the record at 13:45:28)
- MR. MARSH: Okay, can I give you Exhibit 1114

Page 100

- and Exhibit 1317. 1 MR. BATCHELDER: 1317? 3 THE WITNESS: Yeah, they're the same. Are we 4 going to call him Matt or are we going to call him 5 Hines? MR. MARSH: Let's identify the exhibits, then 6 7 we can choose a name. 8 (Reporter clarification.) BY MR. MARSH: 9 10 I've just handed you Exhibit 1114 and 0. Exhibit 1317, is that correct? 11 12 Α. Yes. They're identical. 13 MR. BATCHELDER: I suggest referring to Mr. Sohn as "Mr. Sohn." 14 THE WITNESS: Yeah, let's just use "Mr. Sohn." 15 BY MR. MARSH: 16 Who authored the Exhibits 1115 and 1318 -- I'm 17 Q. 18 sorry, I apologize, 1114 and 1317? 19 MR. BATCHELDER: Who authored them? 20 BY MR. MARSH: 21 Q. Authored, sorry. 22 Mr. Sohn authored it, although we had some 2.3 material in here that I wrote that he copied or 24 paraphrased. 25 Q. What is Apple Exhibit 1114 and 1317?
- Merrill Corporation San Francisco (800) 869-9132 www.merrillcorp.com/law

- 1 A. It's The Audio Engineering Society presentation
- at their 76th convention in 1984 in New York, where this
- 3 was presented on a big screen as slides and then
- 4 distributed as a hardcopy to the members of the AES in
- 5 the form that you see it here.
- 6 (Reporter clarification.)
- 7 O. What features of the CompuSonics system does
- 8 Exhibit 1114, 1317 not disclose?
- 9 MR. BATCHELDER: Objection to form.
- 10 A. I'm looking. I don't think this discusses
- audio editing at all. So it's missing the whole
- discussion of editing. And although it shows the
- 13 hardware that we connected in the Electronic Music
- 14 Store, the only reference to that is in the part that I
- wrote on page 10 of the exhibit, or page 11 as you
- 16 renumbered it.
- 17 BY MR. MARSH:
- 18 Q. Could you point us exactly to the reference to
- 19 the Electronic Music Store on page 11 of the Exhibit,
- 20 page 10 of the original article?
- 21 A. Sure.
- 22 (Reporter clarification.)
- 23 A. The third paragraph on page 10 of the original,
- 24 paragraph section entitled "conclusions and future
- 25 outlook," third paragraph:

```
"The author and his colleagues at
 1
               CompuSonics Corporation see great potential
 3
               for expanding the music market through
               digital technology. Imagine that a large
 4
 5
               database and the latest music -- latest
               music chart successes exist only a phone
 6
 7
               call away. Video music services broadcast
 8
               over cable networks can immediately release
 9
               a new album and have it ready for immediate
10
               sale without first having to go through the
               distribution pipeline."
11
12
      It goes on and on to describe telerecording and the
13
      royalty system.
14
               Is it correct that -- I don't want to put you
          Q.
15
      to reading the whole paragraph, but that paragraph is
16
      the sole description in Exhibit 1114, 1317 of what you
      referred to as the music record store?
17
18
          Α.
               The Electronic Record Store.
               The "Electronic Record Store"?
19
          Q.
20
          Α.
               Yes.
21
               MR. BATCHELDER: Object to the form of the
22
      question.
2.3
      BY MR. MARSH:
24
               Does the description of the music -- the
25
      Electronic Music Record Store described on page 11 of
```

- 1 Exhibit 1114, Exhibit 1317, describe a payment step from
- 2 a customer or consumer, to anyone?
- 3 MR. BATCHELDER: Objection to form.
- 4 A. Yes. It refers to paying royalties to the
- 5 recording company for each copy sold. And since each
- 6 copy of a recording can be accounted for by the
- 7 computers that run the databases, the piracy problem may
- 8 also be reduced.
- 9 (Reporter clarification.)
- 10 BY MR. MARSH:
- 11 Q. Who pays the record companies?
- 12 A. Well, the money ultimately comes from the end
- 13 consumer, and different parties to the transaction take
- 14 slices of it.
- 15 Q. In Exhibit 1114/1317, who exactly pays the
- 16 record company?
- 17 A. Well, this says the record manufacturer paying
- 18 royalties to the recording company for each copy sold.
- 19 Most manufacturers are the recording company in a sense.
- 20 So the payment's collected at the next stage, and the
- 21 record or recording goes to wholesale or retail. The
- 22 point is, somebody has to pay, and there is a royalty to
- 23 pay. And it depends on the business model who's going
- 24 to be paying most of it.
- Q. Does Exhibit 1114 /1317 contemplate multiple

- 1 different business models?
- 2 A. I think it's silent on that. It just gives an
- 3 example without stating that it's an exclusive example
- 4 or unique example.
- 5 Q. In your opinion, are there multiple ways that a
- 6 content owner may be paid for content?
- 7 MR. BATCHELDER: Objection to form.
- 8 A. Well, I don't know about multiple ways. There
- 9 are multiple sources of money for the content owner.
- 10 BY MR. MARSH:
- 11 Q. Could you describe those sources of payment for
- 12 the content owner?
- 13 A. The ultimate listener in the home or car can
- pay through a subscription, like the satellite TV or
- 15 satellite radio systems, or the local radio station can
- 16 make that deal and pay for the royalties, the content,
- 17 at the radio station point. Then they rebroadcast it
- 18 over the air and it's free to consumers with the
- 19 exception of all the commercials the consumers have to
- listen to, to pay for the money the radio station paid
- 21 the content owners.
- 22 Q. Are there any other levels of the content
- owners for content supplies being paid?
- MR. BATCHELDER: Objection to form.
- 25 A. There's the -- well, there's the case where

- 1 music is being pushed for promotional purposes, and in
- 2 that case the company that's making the promotion,
- 3 whatever the promotion is, pays the content owner, but
- 4 there are no further costs passed onto the consumers or
- 5 people who are listening to the content or watching the
- 6 content. And there are probably other business models,
- 7 I'm just not -- they're just not looping to mind at the
- 8 moment.
- 9 Q. What is the business model that is contemplated
- 10 by Exhibit 1114/1317?
- MR. BATCHELDER: Objection to form.
- 12 A. I don't think this is specific enough, this
- document, to compose a business model. This is a very
- 14 general statement about concept and potential.
- 15 BY MR. MARSH:
- 16 O. I think I've already given you Exhibit 1106, is
- 17 that correct?
- 18 A. I believe so. Yes, I have it.
- 19 Q. With respect to Exhibit 1106 and 13 --
- 20 Exhibit 1309, what is the business model, payment
- business model, that is contemplated by that exhibit?
- 22 MR. BATCHELDER: Objection to form.
- 23 A. Well, it's not completely laid out. It wasn't
- 24 our business model, it wasn't a CompuSonics business
- 25 model, it was AT&T's business model, and I'm not sure

- 1 it's disclosed fully to me because they regarded a lot
- 2 of it as proprietary. So I know something about it but
- 3 not every detail about it.
- 4 BY MR. MARSH:
- 5 Q. Is it correct that the business model set forth
- in 1106, Exhibit 1106, and Exhibit 1309, is not the
- 7 CompuSonics business model?
- 8 MR. BATCHELDER: Objection to form.
- 9 A. Well, CompuSonics is a corporation, had its own
- 10 business model and means of attempting to increase
- 11 shareholder value, for itself. We did not have a
- business model that we sold to anyone else.
- 13 BY MR. MARSH:
- 14 Q. Is it correct that the CompuSonics system's
- 15 business model did not include revenue from the sale of
- 16 audio or video files?
- 17 A. CompuSonics as a corporation, that's correct.
- 18 Q. Is it correct that the CompuSonics system and
- 19 associated business model did not include revenue from
- 20 the sale of audio or video files?
- 21 A. I answered that. True.
- 22 Q. I think I previously supplied you
- 23 Exhibit 1107/1310, is that correct?
- 24 A. Correct.
- 25 Q. With respect to Exhibit 1107 -- actually,

- sorry, let's stop there for the moment. I'm going to go 1 somewhere else. 3 I'm going to give you Exhibit 1116 and 1319. 4 (Exhibit 1116 previously marked.) (Exhibit 1319 previously marked.) 5 BY MR. MARSH: 6 7 Is Apple Exhibit 1116 the same as Apple 0. 8 Exhibit 1319, except for the exhibit numbers? 9 Α. Correct. 10 What is -- sorry. What is Apple Exhibit 1116 0. 11 and Apple Exhibit 1319? 12 It's a piece of promotional literature put out by our video group to try and encourage these new 13 14 markets for the new technology to engage and buy some of 15 this equipment. 16 Does Exhibit 1116 and Exhibit 1319 disclose the Q. 17 full CompuSonics system? 18 Α. Let me see. 19 (Perusing documents.) 20 (Reporter clarification.) 2.1 Α. This looks like it discloses most if not all of 22 the features of the CompuSonics system, including 2.3 features that never shipped. 24 Is there any feature with respect to the 0. 25 CompuSonics system that you could recollect is not
- Merrill Corporation San Francisco (800) 869-9132 www.merrillcorp.com/law

- disclosed by Exhibit 1116/1319?
- 2 MR. BATCHELDER: Objection to form.
- A. Well, yes, there's that whole application, the
- 4 music mastering in conjunction with Sony equipment where
- 5 we made that interface with Sony professional equipment,
- and that's missing in here; it's not mentioned at all.
- 7 BY MR. MARSH:
- 8 Q. Were there any other features that are missing
- 9 from the CompuSonics system as described in Exhibit 1116
- 10 and 1319?
- 11 MR. BATCHELDER: Objection to form.
- 12 A. Well, these were used mainly professionally.
- 13 So this "home video recorder editor," really, it turned
- out to be more of a professional video recorder editor,
- 15 not a home product.
- 16 BY MR. MARSH:
- 17 Q. When you describe the "home video recorder
- 18 editor," is that an additional feature that was not
- shipped rather than a feature that was missing from the
- 20 CompuSonics system?
- 21 A. Except for trade show use and demonstrations, I
- 22 don't think we ever shipped that video editing software
- 23 commercially.
- Q. With the exception of the interface with the
- Sony professional system, does Exhibit 1116 and

- 1 Exhibit 1319 disclose the full CompuSonics system?
- 2 MR. BATCHELDER: Objection to form.
- 3 A. Well, inasmuch as I can tell without starting
- to compare documents, one to another, to see what
- 5 feature might be missing, it's hard to tell what isn't
- 6 here because it isn't here.
- 7 BY MR. MARSH:
- 8 Q. In your professional opinion as the -- in your
- 9 opinion, you are currently unaware of any feature that
- is missing from Exhibit 1116 and 1319 that was present
- in the CompuSonics system?
- MR. BATCHELDER: Objection to form.
- 13 A. Well, the idea of front panel control of all
- 14 these functions is not discussed either, it occurs to
- me, and the front panel control software was a big part
- of what we did. I have to continue to think about it to
- 17 come up with all the missing pieces.
- 18 BY MR. MARSH:
- 19 Q. Are there any documents that would help you
- 20 confirm that Apple Exhibit 1116 and Apple Exhibit 1319
- are not a description of the CompuSonics system, the
- 22 whole CompuSonics system, with the exception of the
- front panel and with the exception of the Sony
- 24 interface?
- MR. BATCHELDER: Objection to form.

- 1 A. I just don't know as I sit here today. I would
- 2 have to do more research.
- 3 BY MR. MARSH:
- Q. In Apple Exhibit 1116 and Apple Exhibit 1319,
- 5 would the cost of the audio or video signals in the
- 6 consumer cable bill be added to the consumer's cable
- 7 bill?
- 8 A. Well, that's one of many payment schemes that
- 9 are possible, I suppose.
- 10 Q. Does Apple Exhibit 1116 and Apple Exhibit 1319
- 11 describe a specific payment system?
- MR. BATCHELDER: Objection to form.
- 13 A. I don't see where it says anything about how
- 14 the purchase mechanism is accomplished. It does say
- 15 that the consumer is purchasing digital content. There
- 16 were a number of different means available in this
- 17 timeframe.
- 18 BY MR. MARSH:
- 19 Q. In this timeframe before 1988, what were the
- 20 different forms of purchase that you refer to?
- 21 A. Well, I don't know that I can remember them
- 22 all. But the ones I remember using for electronic
- 23 purchasing, or electronic shopping, I remember using a
- telephone -- the telephone's 10-key pad to order from
- 25 Land's End in that timeframe. There were many different

- stores you could simply call up and talk to a human being and give them your credit card number and tell 3 them what item you wanted them to ship. That was very 4 common. 5 Less common, but when I purchased software in that time period for the IBM PC, or the Mac, what we'd 6 7 do is purchase it online -- it wasn't online, it was on 8 the predecessor to the Internet which were like bulletin 9 boards, BB, BB-whatevers. These bulletin boards had 10 areas where you could get content or software, programs 11 for your computer and download it through your modem for 12 your own computer. And that was done through the 13 modems. That was a typed transaction where you would 14 type in the information in the forms that they had. 15 that's the only means I can think of at the moment. 16 With respect to the consumer and Exhibit 1116 Q. 17 and 1319, what memory for music video distribution or 18 video distribution was intended or disclosed? 19 MR. BATCHELDER: Objection to form. These are 20 not descriptions of these documents. 2.1 THE WITNESS: Which document? 22 MR. BATCHELDER: 1116. 2.3 THE WITNESS: It's the ones --24 The machines had both -- most of our machines Α. at that time for this music video distribution scheme 25
- Merrill Corporation San Francisco (800) 869-9132 www.merrillcorp.com/law

- had both hard drives and optical drives. The early 1 optical drives were write-only and not erasable. 3 later they became erasable. (Pause in the proceedings.) 5 MR. MARSH: I'm going to give you a copy of 6 Apple Exhibit 1131 --7 (Exhibit 1131 previously marked.) 8 MR. MARSH: -- and a copy of Apple Exhibit 1333. 9 10 (Exhibit 1333 previously marked.) BY MR. MARSH: 11 12 Ο. Is Apple Exhibit 1333 and Apple Exhibit 1131 the same? 13 14 They are. Α. 15 What is Apple Exhibit 1131 and Apple Exhibit 1333? 16 17 It's a photograph of one of the first two Α. 18 DSP 1000 prototypes shown to the public. Which was this photograph shown to the public? 19 Q. 20 The public probably first got a chance to see 21 it at the Consumer Electronics Show in Chicago. That 22 would be June 1984, I guess. 2.3 Did the machine show -- the specific machine 0. 24 shown in Exhibit 1333 and Exhibit 1131, was it ever --25 did it ever contain software coded to buy remotely?
- Merrill Corporation San Francisco (800) 869-9132 www.merrillcorp.com/law

- 1 (Reporter clarification.)
- 2 A. There were no specific scripts in it, but it
- 3 had the interface to use a keyboard and a PC or a dumb
- 4 terminal to communicate to other systems.
- 5 Q. It appears that Apple Exhibit 1333 and Apple
- 6 Exhibit 1131 have a series of buttons on the front of
- 7 the machine, is that correct?
- 8 A. Correct.
- 9 O. What are those buttons?
- 10 A. Well, some of them are for controlling editing,
- 11 cutting and splicing, pasting-type editing. One of them
- 12 says "telerecording" on it for telerecording function;
- says "record," "play," "pause," "forward," "reverse,"
- 14 the usual tape kind of controls, and there's an input
- 15 level control for the signal coming into the machine as
- 16 well. So there are a couple of meters, LED, signal
- 17 level meters on the right side of the front of the
- 18 machine, and the text display is that scrolling display
- in the middle of the front of the machine which gave you
- 20 feedback about the keys you were pressing.
- Q. Is the machine that is pictured in Exhibit 1333
- and Exhibit 1131 the CompuSonics DSP 1000?
- 23 A. Yes. One of the early incarnations.
- Q. What features of the CompuSonics system does
- 25 Exhibit 1131, 1333 disclose?

- 1 A. Well, telerecording, of course, editing,
- 2 recording, playback, and a sequencing of playback. It
- 3 would do that as well, make a play list, like a
- 4 selections list, favorites list.
- 5 Q. Was DSP 1000 intended to replace tape decks?
- 6 A. Yes.
- 7 O. Was the DSP 1000 intended to replace a VCR?
- 8 A. The video version of it, yes.
- 9 Q. Did the DSP 1000 ever have a hard drive?
- 10 A. One version of it, and I don't think we made
- more than a handful, the DSP 1800 which was a DSP 1000
- 12 with a hard drive instead of a floppy.
- Q. Was Apple Exhibit 1333 and Apple Exhibit 1131
- 14 ever published?
- 15 A. Oh, yes, many times, many places. Magazines,
- 16 even a Newsweek magazine, Forbes magazine, Rolling Stone
- 17 magazine, Popular Science, many, many, many, worldwide,
- 18 foreign language magazines in Europe, South America. It
- 19 was kind of a revolutionary idea, so it got a lot of
- 20 press. We pushed it very hard.
- 21 Q. Can you provide a specific example of where the
- 22 picture in Apple Exhibit 1333 and Apple Exhibit 1131 was
- 23 published?
- MR. BATCHELDER: Objection to form.
- 25 A. I don't think I brought any of those ads with

- 1 me. They're certainly in the database of CompuSonics
- 2 images somewhere.
- 3 Q. Where is the database of CompuSonics images?
- 4 A. I have most of them on my computer at home. I
- 5 think -- I would hope they would all have been provided
- 6 to my client at some point in time.
- 7 Q. Who is your client?
- 8 A. These people right here, Jim Batchelder and
- 9 Lauren Robinson. This picture is specifically of the
- 10 machine that is now in the Computer Museum in San Jose,
- 11 California.
- 12 Q. Was the machine in Apple Exhibit 1333 and Apple
- 13 Exhibit 1131 ever sold?
- 14 A. No.
- Q. Did the machine set forth in Apple Exhibit 1333
- and Apple Exhibit 1133 [sic] ever contain a database of
- 17 video or music files?
- MR. BATCHELDER: I think you misspoke in your
- 19 numbering.
- MR. MARSH: Apologies. I've done that.
- 21 BY MR. MARSH:
- 22 Q. Apple Exhibit 1333 and Apple Exhibit 1131? Did
- 23 the machines set forth in Apple Exhibit 1333 and Apple
- 24 Exhibit 1131 ever contain a database of either video or
- 25 music files?

- 1 A. Yes.
- Q. What was the database of music or audio files
- 3 recorded on?
- 4 A. Well, we used different music and different
- 5 cuts that we borrowed from CDs for our trade show, you
- 6 know, exhibits. So we had different play lists,
- 7 different sets. We could select them randomly or
- 8 program the playback, much as you can do today on audio
- 9 devices. And the video example that stands out the most
- 10 to me is the Consumer Electronics Show in Chicago in, I
- want to say 1985, but it might have been early '86 where
- 12 we had the DSP 1000 or slightly different, a gray one, a
- 13 similar one, playing a video review of the King Tut
- 14 exhibit which was then popular, with music, video plus
- 15 music.
- 16 Q. Were those files recorded on the floppy disc?
- 17 A. Yes, they were. And in the King Tut exhibit,
- the slides were mostly pictures of the exhibit elements,
- 19 singly. They're pictures of the exhibit elements
- 20 singly.
- 21 (Reporter clarification.)
- 22 Q. In the sample you provided, the King Tut
- 23 exhibit, were the King Tut exhibit video and/or audio
- files transmitted to the DSP 1000 by a party that was
- 25 not CompuSonics?

- Α. 1 No. In the example you provided, the King Tut 3 exhibit, were the King Tut exhibit videos and/or audio files transmitted from a connected PC? 4 5 At one point they may have been on a PC or a Α. Mac, very possibly, because we exchanged digital data 6 7 among machines in our office. 8 In the examples you provided, including the 9 King Tut exhibit, were the videos and/or audio files 10 transmitted and payment received from a party that was 11 not CompuSonics? 12 MR. BATCHELDER: Objection to form. 13 Α. I believe we paid for the slides, to get them, 14 from the Museum of Natural History or whoever was 15 selling that slide set. There was paid content there. 16 I think we got them as physical slides, hard two-inch-17 by-two-inch squares. 18 MR. MARSH: I'm going to give you Apple Exhibit 1140 and the corresponding Apple Exhibit 1342. 19 20 (Exhibit 1140 previously marked.) 21 (Exhibit 1342 previously marked.) 22 THE WITNESS: Yes. 2.3 MR. MARSH: Do you need copies? 24 MR. BATCHELDER: No, thanks. 25 ///
- Merrill Corporation San Francisco (800) 869-9132 www.merrillcorp.com/law

- 1 BY MR. MARSH:
- Q. Is Apple Exhibit 1140 and Apple Exhibit 1342
- 3 the same?
- 4 A. Yes, they are.
- 5 Q. What features of the CompuSonics system are not
- 6 disclosed by Apple Exhibit 1140 and 1342?
- 7 A. Well, I can't be comprehensive. Telling you
- 8 what's not in front of me is not a task I'm prepared to
- 9 do, really, without additional research. So I can give
- 10 you a -- having said that, give you an idea of some of
- 11 the things that might be missing that strike me off the
- 12 top of my head.
- 13 O. Go ahead.
- 14 A. I don't believe this mentions anything about
- 15 editing audio. I don't see anything about editing. Of
- 16 course that's one of our big, big deals. It's big on
- 17 telerecording.
- 18 Q. What features of the CompuSonics system does
- 19 Exhibit 1140 and Exhibit 1342 disclose?
- 20 MR. BATCHELDER: Objection to form.
- 21 A. It discloses how the CompuSonics hardware
- 22 interfaced with AT&T's system and the intent of what
- 23 we're trying to do here with telerecording and making
- 24 music directly available digitally.
- 25 ///

- 1 BY MR. MARSH:
- Q. Did you speak to a reporter from BME prior to
- 3 this article being published?
- 4 A. I probably did though I don't recall the
- 5 specific conversation.
- 6 Q. Do you believe this is an accurate article?
- 7 MR. BATCHELDER: Objection to form.
- 8 A. Well, it's more or less accurate for the time
- 9 it was written. Our technology was an evolving, moving
- 10 target, so it changed virtually every couple of months
- in this period.
- 12 BY MR. MARSH:
- 13 Q. At the time that Exhibit 1140, 1342 was
- 14 published, does it fairly reflect -- is it an
- 15 accurate -- a fair reflection of the CompuSonics system?
- 16 A. It's a fair reflection of parts of the system.
- 17 It's not very comprehensive. You know. It talks about
- 18 certain aspects of it, but it's not a complete
- 19 description of the complete system.
- 20 Q. On page 2 of the exhibit, in the right-hand
- 21 column, it states:
- 22 "The live audio of WLS radio was sent to
- 23 Chicago to a CompuSonics DSP 2002 by AT&T's
- 24 AccuNet switch 56 and recorded onto floppy
- 25 disc. Later, recorded stereo music was

```
also sent over the phone lines and played
 1
               back from a floppy disc with no noticeable
 3
               degradation."
 4
      Have I read that correctly?
 5
          Α.
               Yes.
 6
          0.
               Is that a correct description of the
      demonstration between New York and Chicago?
 8
               That was part of it. We did more, on past the
          Α.
 9
      formal press conference start of the event.
10
               Did you in fact use a floppy disc at either
11
      end?
12
               We did, yes. And a hard disc, both.
               Did you have permission from the radio station
13
          O.
14
      or copyright holder to make a copy of the broadcast and
      transmit it to a remote location?
15
16
               I hope so. I don't know that for a fact.
          Α.
17
          Q.
               On page 3 of the exhibit it says:
18
                   "The CompuSonics stats (digital audio
19
               transmission system) consists of the
20
               company's DSP 2002 audio computer which
2.1
               CompuSonics has been aiming at the audio
22
               recording industry, equipped with an
2.3
               optional interface, circuit board, and
24
               software for high-speed digital
25
               transmission of audio signals. Also used
```

- as a demonstration of software featuring 1 2 the company's CSX digital audio, including 3 a telephone interface unit and California microwave flex tie unit." 5 Is that an accurate reflection of what the article says? Yes. This article was written before we named 6 Α. 7 the -- or renamed the DATI, DATS, at about this time. 8 Is it an accurate description of the Q. 9 CompuSonics system? 10 For this -- in this particular configuration of 11 the system, yes. 12 Is it an accurate description of the CompuSonics system used for the Chicago to New York 13 transmission? 14 15 Well, there are a few other parts involved that Α. 16 aren't mentioned here. For example, the analog 17 telephone line, which is the wavy line on the diagram, 18 wavy green line in a previous exhibit, that's not 19 discussed. The actual physical process for finding the 20 file and sending the file is not discussed, using that 2.1 dumb terminal interface that you can see in the picture. 22 The keyboard's in my lap and the screen is on top of the 2.3 DSP 2002. 24 Was an interface circuit board necessary to 0. make the demonstration work? 25
- Merrill Corporation San Francisco (800) 869-9132 www.merrillcorp.com/law

- 1 A. Yes. That was Mr. Sohn's circuit.
- 2 Q. Was software of a high-speed digital
- 3 transmission of the audio signals necessary to make
- 4 the demonstration work?
- 5 A. Yes.
- Q. Was software featuring the company's CSX
- 7 digital audio necessary for making the demonstration
- 8 work?
- 9 A. Yes.
- 10 Q. Was a telephone interface unit necessary for
- 11 making the demonstration work?
- 12 A. Yes.
- 13 O. Was a California microwave flex tie unit
- 14 necessary for making the demonstration work?
- 15 A. Yes.
- 16 Q. Were all of those pieces of equipment, the
- interface circuit board, software for high-speed digital
- transmission of audio signals, the software featuring
- 19 the company's CompuSonics CSX digital audio, and
- 20 telephone interface unit, California microwave flex tie
- unit, provided by CompuSonics?
- 22 A. Well, we acquired them one way or the other,
- 23 yes.
- Q. Did CompuSonics sell all of these components to
- 25 consumers?

Well, to end users. We attempted to sell them 1 Α. to end users. I don't know how many, if any, complete 3 systems -- well, I know some complete systems were sold, at least two, for this purpose, but I don't know the 5 exact number. Who were the complete systems sold to? 0. 7 Siemens in Vienna, Austria, and Nissho Iwai, Α. I-W-A-I, in Tokyo, Japan. 8 9 Do you know if any of the complete systems were 10 sold in the United States? Well, complete telerecording systems? I don't 11 Α. 12 believe so. Were any readily available to consumers? 13 0. 14 We offered them to anybody who wanted to buy Α. 15 them, but there were no takers, very few takers, for our 16 foreign associates. 17 I'm going to read some sentences from the end Q. 18 of this section of the article that say, just to save 19 you --20 "And it even visualizes a time when new 2.1 music will be sent out from recording 22 companies directly to radio stations of 2.3 consumers at home, from the phone onto 24 floppy disc, without the need for tape or 25 vinyl recordings. If that happens, it will

be good news for CompuSonics which not only 1 has a floppy disc-based digital recorder 3 for broadcast use on the market, but has 4 been trying to break into the consumer 5 marketplace with its floppy disc-based DSP 1000." Did I read that correctly? 8 Α. Yes. 9 Did CompuSonics intend for floppy discs 0. 10 compatible with the DSP 1000 to replace tapes and vinyl? 11 In this timeframe, yes. We changed later. Α. 12 For this system to work, consumers would have O. to first buy a DSP 1000, is that correct? 13 14 That's correct. Α. 15 Q. How would the recordings be sent? 16 Digitally through the AT&T AccuNet. Α. Would coaxial cable be an option? 17 Q. 18 I never could get any of the major cable companies to play ball. We had some nice meetings, but 19 20 they wouldn't sign a co-marketing agreement with us or 21 proceed any further than having a meeting. 22 Does Exhibit 1140 or Exhibit 1342 describe a Q. 2.3 payment methodology? 24 MR. BATCHELDER: Objection to form. 25 Α. I don't think so.

Page 125

```
MR. MARSH: Okay, at this time I'm going to
 1
      have to force a break on you, as opposed to the other
      way around, so take a break. Off the record.
 3
      (Proceedings adjourned for the day.)
 4
 5
      (Time noted at 2:37 p.m.)
 6
                                  -000-
 7
 8
 9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
      ///
```

```
Merrill Corporation - San Francisco (800) 869-9132 www.merrillcorp.com/law
```

Page 126

1	CERTIFICATE OF DEPONENT
2	
3	I, the undersigned, declare, under the penalty
4	of perjury, that I have read the foregoing transcript,
5	and I have made any corrections, additions, or deletions
6	as I deemed necessary. The foregoing is a true and
7	correct transcript of my testimony contained therein.
8	Dated: Signed at: (City, State)
9	(City, State)
10	
11	BY:
12	DAVID MICHAEL SCHWARTZ
13	
14	
15	
16	
17	
18	
19	
20	
21	
22	
23	
24	
25	///

Page 127

```
CERTIFICATE OF REPORTER
 1
 2
 3
               I, DEBORAH MAYER, CSR No. 9654, Certified
      Shorthand Reporter, attest:
 5
               That the foregoing proceedings were taken
 6
      before me at the time and place therein set forth, at
      which time the witness was put under oath by me;
               That the testimony of the witness, the
 8
 9
      questions propounded, and all objections and statements
      made at the time of the examination were recorded
10
11
      stenographically by me and were thereafter transcribed;
12
               That the foregoing is a true and correct
13
      transcript of my shorthand notes so taken.
14
               I further attest that I am not a relative or
15
      employee of any attorney of the parties, nor am I
16
      financially interested in this matter.
17
               I declare, under the penalty of perjury of the
      laws of the State of California, that the foregoing is
18
19
      true and correct.
20
21
      ss: December 16, 2013.
22
                            DEBORAH MAYER, RPR CRR CRP CLR
23
                           C.S.R LICENSE NO. 9654
                           FOR THE STATE OF CALIFORNIA
24
      ///
25
```

	I	1	
	additions	114:18	Apple
ability	126:5	American	1:4 3:13 5:7,12,17 9:4
42:13 98:6	address	87:6,7	9:12,20 10:7,13 11:1
able	7:7,8,9	amount	15:16 16:17,24 17:2
70:13	adjourned	54:4	17:10,13,14,21 22:14
access	125:4	analog	28:13 30:3,3,10,10
68:15 87:13	ads	52:2 69:12,17,19	30:25 31:5,6 32:24
accomplished	114:25	121:16	32:25 34:10,10 36:8
110:14	advance	analysis	36:8 37:4,4 43:22,22
account	55:14	79:24 80:1	48:2 53:14,15 56:20
68:14 81:21	AES	and/or	56:21 57:7,7,24,24
accounted	101:4	116:23 117:3,9	65:13,13,25 66:1
103:6	afternoon	announced	74:14 76:4,5 88:25
AccuNet	20:23	61:20	89:10,10,20 93:10
54:3 99:10,12,19	age	announcements	94:1,2,9,15,15,18,18
119:24 124:16	99:4	89:5	94:22 100:25 107:7,7
accurate	aggregators	answer	107:10,11 109:20,20
8:5 119:6,8,15 121:5,8	36:16 98:25	10:18 13:5 14:3 18:10	110:4,4,10,10 112:6
121:12	ago	21:16 30:1 34:14	112:8,12,12,15,15
achieved	9:7 10:4 22:13	55:22,24 56:9 58:3	113:5,5 114:13,13,22
90:22	agreement	58:13,22 64:20 72:10	114:22 115:12,12,15
acquainted	124:20	73:2,18 88:21 95:1	115:16,22,22,23,23
17:21	ahead	95:11	117:18,19 118:2,2,6
acquired	27:23 118:13	answered	Apple's
122:22	aiming	65:15 106:21	10:23 16:15 17:2,10
actively	90:21 120:21	anybody	18:4 74:8 75:3,9
65:6	air	18:21 26:5 52:21	application
activities	54:16 104:18	123:14	87:20 88:3 108:3
54:1	album	apartment	applications
actual	34:2,11 102:9	8:22	29:9
15:24 40:10 79:1	allegedly	apologies	applied
84:15 121:19	55:4 57:23 58:7	40:23 115:20	78:4
adapter	allowed 68:15	apologize 100:18	apply
68:24,25 69:6 82:24			78:4
add	allows 31:17	apparently 79:1	approached 9:25
99:17	all-electronic	APPEAL	Approximately
added	60:10	1:2	9:9
18:18 110:6	alternatives		architecture
adding	64:1	<b>appear</b> 50:1 70:21	8:21 79:7
52:10	Alto	appeared	area
addition	3:18 19:8 22:15	2:5	8:7,19
59:4	amateur	appears	areas
additional	24:25	11:24 12:12 95:20	111:10
55:5 97:18 108:18	America	113:5	ARNOLD
118:9	/ America	113.5	
	l	1	

	I	I	I
3:4	attached	audiophile	54:18,23
arrive	22:8 84:19,21 99:13	41:9	bandwidth
61:2	attempted	August	54:3
art	123:1	53:8	bank
92:1	attempting	Austria	87:15
article	106:10	123:7	banking
29:15 33:2,9,10,19	attended	author	60:8,13
34:6,14,19 36:13,22	33:12	33:6,9,13,16 102:1	based
37:11,14 38:7 39:23	attest	authored	23:17 87:22
40:8,9,13,22 88:25	127:4,14	100:17,19,21,22	basic
88:25 96:19,20 97:17	attorney	authorization	23:24 68:15 81:25
101:20 119:3,6 121:5	3:6 78:6,17,21 80:3	36:6 52:14	82:6
121:6 123:18	127:15	authorize	basically
articles	attribute	61:7 70:10	54:7 65:1 69:1 79:7
32:4,5 39:23	98:6	available	<b>batch</b>
artist	AT&T	50:24 110:16 118:24	91:8
46:4,5	31:22 40:9 46:25 47:5	123:13	Batchelder
ASCII	50:25 52:7,11,13,24	Avenue	3:15 9:17 10:15 12:4,9
81:3,6,7	53:11 62:3,4,8 64:16	3:17	13:22 15:2 18:9,24
	, ,		
Aside	64:16,18,23 99:9,12	aware	19:11 21:3,13,21
17:10	124:16	9:3 19:22 42:24 58:17	24:22 29:14 30:8,13
asked	AT&T's	A-S-C-I-I	31:2,8,16 32:19
10:9 18:19 42:19 72:8	105:25 118:22 119:23	81:3	34:16 35:11,20 36:4
78:3	audience	a.m	36:11,21 37:5,15
asking	28:12	2:2 7:1	38:2,22 39:8,14,21
15:3	audiences	B	40:5,15 41:8 45:23
aspect	14:22	$\frac{B}{B}$	47:13 48:24 57:25
58:21 80:9	audio		61:19 64:19 72:7,15
aspects	22:3,24 25:23 34:4	5:1	72:21 73:1,11,15
12:23 15:22 29:12	35:2 38:4,9 39:16	Baby	74:3,18 76:9,14,16
119:18	44:9 48:15,15 50:19	64:16,18	77:15 81:1 83:6,14
asserting	51:6,12 52:24 55:2	back	83:17 84:13 85:3,7
73:14	56:16 57:3,13,15	13:11 20:12 27:12	85:18 86:9 88:20
assistance	58:2,7 59:3,5,7 60:19	32:15,15,24 34:20	89:3 94:6,10,25
17:3 53:11	60:24 61:5,9,18 65:7	39:1 42:20 50:5,12	95:10,24 97:6 98:8
associated	66:24 67:13,15 69:1	50:14 54:17 61:23	98:18 100:2,13,19
66:16 106:19	77:3 80:16 82:6	63:8,15 67:3 68:9,11	101:9 102:21 103:3
associates	84:22 86:18,18 87:25	68:17 71:13 73:22	104:7,24 105:11,22
8:16 15:23 123:16	88:7 89:14 91:10,15	78:15 82:18 85:10	106:8 108:2,11 109:2
Association	91:22 92:14 101:1,11	99:24 120:2	109:12,25 110:12
44:13	106:16,20 110:5	balance	111:19,22 114:24
assumed	116:2,8,23 117:3,9	81:21	115:8,18 117:12,24
93:14	118:15 119:22	ball	118:20 119:7 124:24
attachable	120:18,20,21,25	124:19	BB
81:8	121:2 122:3,7,18,19	band	111:9
	I	I	ı

(800) 869-9132

<b>BB-whatevers</b>	blank	8:22	buttons
111:9	98:17	bring	113:6,9
beginning	BME	26:7 98:17	buy
68:9	119:2	broadcast	36:25 68:18,19,20
behalf	board	22:25 23:12,18,18	91:17,19 107:14
59:15	1:2 120:23 121:24	25:5,8 26:20,21	112:25 123:14
believe	122:17	87:15 102:7 120:14	124:13
11:3 13:16 19:13	boards	124:3	buying
20:13 22:16 25:14	111:9,9	Broadcaster	68:5
28:2 42:11,15 43:4	Bob	44:13	buys
43:13,25 50:25 53:8	59:2,13,14,17,20	broadcasters	24:23 35:4
55:5 63:4 77:18	book	80:18	by-two-inch
83:22,24 84:16 86:23	11:8,9 24:9	broadcasting	117:17
87:22 90:3,20 98:14	bookkeeper	87:6,7	B-E-R-K-S-T-R-E
105:18 117:13	42:19	broader	78:7
118:14 119:6 123:12	bookkeeping	29:3 77:12	
believed	58:21 59:23	brought	C
21:24	books	72:9 114:25	C
Bell	20:11	build	3:1 92:9
61:24	booth	47:9 82:19,21 83:5,7	CA
Bells	44:23	buildings	3:18
64:16,18	booths	8:22,22	cable
Berkstresser	44:20	built	49:15 67:23 68:1,7,8,9
78:6	borrowed	8:20 31:10 86:11 93:7	68:12,14,17,21 69:5
best	116:5	built-in	69:7,11,20,23 70:1,5
10:8 66:2	Boston	86:3 92:6 93:1	70:12 71:6 102:8
better	62:2	bulletin	110:6,6 124:17,18
46:10	bottom	111:8,9	cables
beyond	49:14 76:15 95:19	Burbank	69:14
15:20 32:16 62:14	bought	24:13	California
84:9 95:8	71:3,5 87:9 91:17	business	1:17 2:3,5,10 7:10
bidirectional	box	2:9 5:6,11 7:7 8:17	19:21 59:3 115:11
92:10 93:8	48:16,17 68:8,9,12,16	11:18 16:19 22:6	121:3 122:13,20
big	68:17,20 69:7	28:1,3 35:4,12,17,18	127:18,23
22:16 44:14 54:6,17	boxing	35:24 52:11 62:21	call
54:23 77:17 79:14	70:18,23	64:15 65:22 75:11	16:23 31:20 36:15,23
101:3 109:15 118:16	boy	77:17 78:18 81:8,11	70:9,24,24 100:4,4
118:16,16	64:14	103:23 104:1 105:6,9	102:7 111:1
biggest	brand	105:13,20,21,24,24	called
87:7	38:21	105:25 106:5,7,10,12	2:10 23:9,17,19,22
bill	break	106:15,19	27:3 45:25 56:13
16:7 17:8 20:14 52:11	26:13 50:3 63:13	businesses	81:3 87:8 88:19
53:1 110:6,7	71:10,10,19 93:21	64:9,12	97:15
bit	99:22 124:4 125:2,3	business's	Cambridge
26:17 93:23	bridges	20:11	62:2 89:14
	I		I

	I	1	1
Campus	9:17	charged	26:8 54:17,22
2:3	CBM	60:8 70:9	clear
capabilities	11:21 18:1	charging	18:24 37:19
77:16 82:7 85:24	CBM2013-00020	37:22	clearly
capability	1:6	chart	47:16
54:4 79:4 81:14 82:15	CD	49:14 102:6	client
82:16 95:6	42:9 58:15	check	14:1 24:15 115:6,7
capable	CDs	24:9 70:7 96:19	clients
82:2 99:19	41:19 116:5	checks	19:3 98:9
capacity	centric	59:24 60:1	clip
47:10 50:23	66:20,20	Chicago	57:3
capitalize	certain	53:5,21 54:10,14,14	close
28:19,25	23:4 46:7 54:4 66:16	54:15,19,20,22 58:8	55:7
· ·	66:17 119:18	58:9 112:21 116:10	CLR
capitalized			
28:21,24	certainly	119:23 120:7 121:13	1:24 127:22
caps	23:3 46:16 52:12	Chicago/New	coax
81:4	115:1	61:15	69:1
captures	CERTIFICATE	chips	coaxial
29:12	126:1 127:1	47:9	68:21 69:5 124:17
car	Certified	choose	code
99:11 104:13	2:4 5:14 127:3	14:13 28:25 100:7	52:14 79:7 80:13
card	CES	chose	coded
37:1,17,23 52:18 60:5	89:6	47:15	112:25
70:10 71:1 81:5,10	chain	chunk	colleagues
81:15 84:20 86:18	35:22,23,24 47:17,18	77:23 79:14	102:1
111:2	chance	circuit	collected
cards	112:20	120:23 121:24 122:1	103:20
36:6	change	122:17	collectively
carousel	96:9	cities	23:8
87:14	changed	66:17	collector
carried	99:3 119:10 124:11	City	52:8
59:15 62:12	changes	26:9 126:8	Color
case	7:24	civil	5:17
1:6 15:22 17:20 22:2,5	channel	8:21	Colorado
22:8,13,16,17 29:3	58:12 70:23 81:9	claim	91:16
35:21 37:1 69:22	channels	46:4	column
71:5,18 72:9 90:10	69:1	clarification	95:19 96:18 119:21
90:16 104:25 105:2	chapter	11:13 30:20 56:25	combination
cases	89:14	68:23 69:15 76:20	28:8
17:17 22:5 51:9 75:5	characterization	90:11 100:8 101:6,22	Comcast
categories	97:23	103:9 107:20 113:1	68:19
26:19,23	characters	116:21	Comdex
category	55:18 56:3	class	46:14
23:20 25:1	charge	86:19	come
caution	37:17 52:24	classical	27:22 67:3 109:17
Cadaon	31.11 32.27	Ciassicai	27.22 07.3 107.17
	I	I	I

	I	1	ı
comes	compare	66:5 67:5,9,16 77:6,7	conjunction
103:12	109:4	77:10,13 78:23 79:11	85:23 108:4
coming	compared	79:20 80:23 84:12	connect
24:13 78:9 113:15	12:10	85:14,16 86:7,10,14	69:7
comma	compatible	86:20 87:16 88:14	connected
8:15	124:10	92:5,13,15 93:1,4,11	93:15 101:13 117:4
comment	complete	94:19,21 95:9,12	connecter
7:24 73:6	8:5 30:22,25 31:6	96:25 101:7 102:2	68:24
commercial	33:23 77:10 86:5	105:24 106:7,9,14,17	connecters
87:13,18	119:18,19 123:2,3,6	106:18 107:17,22,25	69:2
commercialization	123:9,11	108:9,20 109:1,11,21	connecting
31:21	completely	109:22 113:22,24	52:3 69:10
commercially	60:7 77:20 98:10	115:1,3 116:25	connection
108:23	105:23	117:11 118:5,18,21	9:20,22 10:19 55:6
commercials	completing	119:15,23 120:18,21	73:3
87:15 104:19	18:1	121:9,13 122:19,21	connections
common	complex	122:24 124:1,9	92:3
111:4,5	27:21	computer	consider
commonplace	components	44:21 52:20 55:14	79:18
52:20	29:5 48:19 66:7	59:4 64:4 84:19,20	consideration
Commons	122:24	84:21,22 85:23	72:11
2:3	compose	111:11,12 115:4,10	considered
communicate	105:13	120:20	48:15 84:17
113:4	comprehensive	computers	consistent
communicating	14:4 16:3 118:7	46:23,23 81:4 96:24	37:24
82:17	119:17	103:7	consists
communication	comprises	computer's	120:19
86:4	34:4	85:25	consult
communications	CompuSonics	concept	8:19
10:19 92:6,22 93:2,8	11:19 12:21 13:1,24	32:18 62:21 91:22	consultant
compact	14:2,20,21 15:25	98:15,19 99:8 105:14	22:18
34:4	16:2 22:19,22 23:2	concepts	consulting
companies	26:20,23 27:17,19	23:1 39:25	8:18 9:19 20:11,15
34:7 65:9 66:9 68:7	28:3,4,6,11,17 29:7,9	conclusions	consumer
69:20,23 103:11	29:13,17 30:23 31:1	101:24	23:1,21 24:21,23
123:22 124:19	31:7,9,10,14,17	conference	25:16,17,21 26:1,5
company	32:21 33:14,20,23	55:7 65:22 120:9	26:22 36:9,19,22
22:21 27:25 35:10	38:9 40:9,22 41:1,4	conferences	38:1,3,9,16 39:6,13
42:22 59:23 65:12,16	41:12,15 42:10,12,20	64:9	39:16 41:7 42:24
65:17 67:14,20 70:1	42:25 44:9 45:21	configuration	44:14 47:17 89:2,9
70:5,12 71:6 87:7,8	46:18 47:1 48:2,8,9	121:10	91:14 95:15 99:6,10
98:23 99:1,18 103:5	48:14 49:1 50:21	configurations	103:2,13 110:6,15
103:16,18,19 105:2	53:4,9,12,13,17,20	29:17	111:16 112:21
company's	56:14,19 58:7 60:2,4	confirm	116:10 124:4
120:20 121:2 122:6,19	61:16,18 62:8,19,21	109:20	consumers

25:1 36:13 37:22	   aontwolling	105:17 106:5,14,17	51:15,19
40:23 41:10 98:12	controlling 113:10	106:18,23,24 107:9	create
			46:3
104:18,19 105:4	controls	113:7,8 120:6 124:13	
122:25 123:13,23	84:15 113:14	124:14 126:7 127:12	created
124:12	convention	127:19	61:9 63:21
consumer's	101:2	correction	credit
31:19 52:25 110:6	conversation	88:23	36:5 37:1,17,23 52:18
contact	119:5	corrections	60:5 70:10 71:1 81:4
36:9,19	conversations	126:5	81:10,15 111:2
contacted	33:6	correctly	criteria
26:9 74:8 75:3,9	copied	89:20 120:4 124:7	42:14
contain	58:15 100:23	corresponding	CRP
66:6 112:25 115:16,24	copies	117:19	1:24 127:22
contained	68:3,4 117:23	cost	CRR
99:6 126:7	copy	42:4 110:5	1:24 127:22
containing	5:14 11:7 20:4,22 24:8	costs	CSR
57:10	30:6 58:16 63:9 66:4	105:4	1:24 127:3
contemplate	76:8,13 83:17 84:2	counsel	CSX
103:25	84:24 96:11 103:5,6	10:24 13:2 14:9 15:15	121:2 122:6,19
contemplated	103:18 112:5,8	15:20 16:15,15 17:3	current
105:9,21	120:14	17:11 18:25 19:5,7,9	4:18 8:14 11:21 17:12
contemporaneously	copyright	26:16 30:6 71:19	19:17 73:10
39:24	35:1 79:1,9 120:14	74:8 75:3,9 95:24	currently
content	core	counsel's	7:7 8:12 16:24 109:9
35:1 36:15 37:1 38:5	50:22	19:8	custom
49:14,15,16,17,18	corporation	counterpart	82:12
56:18 58:12,14,17,25	102:2 106:9,17	48:8 94:2	customer
59:6,17 60:19,25	corporations	couple	57:20 59:24 81:20
63:21 68:6 98:25	65:7	113:16 119:10	87:2 98:16 103:2
104:6,6,9,12,16,21	correct	course	customers
104:22,23 105:3,5,6	8:2,3,8,9 12:1 14:20	64:15 84:21 99:3	27:2 58:19 59:2 60:1
110:15 111:10	20:1 24:1 28:16,19	114:1 118:16	69:21,23 98:10
117:15	29:22 38:7,13,14	court	customer's
content's	39:5,12 40:2,24,25	2:10 4:11 7:10,18	52:25 81:21
49:1	44:2 46:8 48:10	17:11 18:6 48:3 63:6	cut
continue	52:23 53:9,23 54:20	76:10,12	96:13
13:5 109:16	55:13,20 56:6 58:24	courtroom	cuts
contradict	61:11 62:11,13 64:10	20:14	116:5
78:18	64:11 68:7 72:13	cover	cutting
control	75:14,16,17,23,25	12:5,7,23 70:10	15:4 98:2 113:11
51:19 53:9,13,17	75.14,10,17,23,23	covered	C-O-M-D-E-X
87:17,17 109:13,15	88:6 89:17 90:6	5:6,11 16:19 78:5	46:15
113:15			C.S.R
	95:15,17 96:25 97:2	co-marketing	
controller	97:11,23 98:4,21	124:20	127:23
84:16	100:11 102:14	CPU	

	I	1	
	deadline	68:6	31:24 36:2,9 39:6,18
D	70:8	demo	40:13 57:23 93:17
4:1,8	deal	54:12	94:19 102:12 103:1
damage	35:13 65:5 87:4 98:24	demonstrable	104:11 108:17
61:3	104:16	97:14	110:11 124:22
damaged	dealer	demonstrated	described
61:2	26:10 34:12,25 35:7,9	51:10	14:21 32:3,4,6 35:17
data	37:8 60:11 91:16	demonstrating	35:18 40:8 45:17
34:3,8 40:7,20 49:6	dealers	27:7	87:20 102:25 108:9
52:8 58:22 67:21,24	25:23 42:23	demonstration	describes
83:2 92:11,13 93:16	deals	33:10 53:7,10,24 55:3	29:7 31:9 35:21 86:6
95:5 97:21,25 117:6	118:16	55:21 56:7,20 58:6,6	describing
database	Debbie	61:16 120:7 121:1,25	48:8
48:17 57:11 67:17,22	1:24 2:4	122:4,7,11,14	description
79:3 87:18 102:5	DEBORAH	demonstrations	30:22,25 31:7 96:25
115:1,3,16,24 116:2	127:3,22	61:17 65:21 108:21	97:2 102:16,24
databases	December	Denver	109:21 119:19 120:6
103:7	1:16 2:2 90:20 127:21	91:16	121:8,12
date	decks	department	descriptions
9:8 10:3 19:10 34:5	114:5	67:14,15,17	111:20
89:1	declaration	depend	designing
Dated	5:4,9 11:2,11,20 12:24	35:12 46:23	27:7
126:8	12:25 14:9,12 29:24	depended	desired
dates	47:21 62:16 64:8	28:10	99:6
45:6	72:1 74:14,19,20,25	depends	destinations
DATI	declarations	103:23	63:23
62:5 80:6 121:7	12:15,19 14:18 15:1	depict	detail
DATS	15:13 30:16	55:4 56:21	21:15 71:24 106:3
121:7	declare	depicted	details
David	126:3 127:17	57:23,24 65:25	15:23 70:16,19 78:22
1:13 2:7 3:5 4:3 5:4,9	decoder	DEPONENT	developed
5:15 7:6 83:17	67:24	126:1	82:12
126:11	deemed	deposed	development
david_marsh@apor	126:6	7:12 20:1	62:5 65:4
3:10	defines	deposition	device
day	47:4	1:13 5:14 7:20 11:12	86:4 92:6,7 93:2
42:20 125:4	definition	11:23 18:17 19:14,22	devices
days	32:2 49:23,24	20:5,6,14,16,17	47:12 53:14 116:9
34:3	degradation	22:17 48:4 71:22	diagnosis
DC	120:3	73:4	27:22
3:8	deletions	depositions	diagram
DD	126:5	7:21	46:12,17,19 48:12,17
51:15	delivered	depth	48:25 51:11,21
de	25:20 81:25 90:4	12:21	121:17
87:22	delivering	describe	diagrammatic
	1	•	

		_	_
44:8	123:22	discussion	DPS
diagrams	disc	15:21 45:14 101:12	92:18
84:18	23:1,17,21 25:17,18	discussions	drawing
dial-up	25:21 26:1,5 34:4	44:23	52:21
49:3	38:13,16,17 39:7,10	disc-based	drive
difference	39:20 40:4,18,20	124:2,5	23:17 40:7 48:18
35:5	41:5,18,24 42:4,10	display	50:24 51:4,17 54:18
different	51:4,8 57:4 78:25	44:21,21 113:18,18	57:5 85:25 90:7,18
12:5 14:22,22 29:5,8	85:25 89:18 90:10,12	distributed	90:19,24 91:14 114:9
34:8 47:6 51:1,1,18	90:12,15 97:13 98:17	63:22 101:4	114:12
55:12 62:3 63:22,23	99:6 116:16 119:25	distribution	drives
65:20 67:6 69:3	120:2,10,12 123:24	25:25 31:19 37:7 70:4	61:5 112:1,1,2
70:22 74:20 79:7,8	discarded	86:3 102:11 111:17	DS
80:8,12,19 103:13	15:6,11	111:18,25	90:23
104:1 110:16,20,25	disclose	distributors	DSP
116:4,4,6,7,12	29:9 31:15 45:22 77:6	98:25	23:9,14,14,23,25
difficult	77:10,14 85:13,17,19	District	24:16,24 25:3 26:10
22:7 34:14	86:8 94:22 97:4	4:11 9:4,13 10:2,6,13	39:9,12,15 40:23
digital	101:8 107:16 109:1	15:17 17:11 18:6	41:1,4,6,7,12,13,16
22:3,24 33:21 34:8	113:25 118:19	document	42:8,13,17,17 43:1,1
38:4,9 44:9 49:4	disclosed	11:15 12:2,12 28:21	43:1,2,2,5,10,12 47:2
52:24 54:3 58:15	37:10 77:5,9 79:11	29:1,7,12 105:13	47:12,16,17 48:10,11
65:7,7 69:18 77:3	83:12 95:9 106:1	111:21	48:13,19,22 49:9
80:16 86:18 87:14,25	108:1 111:18 118:6	documentation	50:21 51:3 53:13,21
88:7 91:25 92:10	discloses	62:15	56:22 57:9,13,17
97:21,25 99:4 102:4	77:7,16 85:22 107:21	documents	58:18,25 60:14,17,20
110:15 117:6 120:18	118:21	10:12,17,23 11:1 13:1	60:25 67:12,25 68:2
120:24 121:2 122:2,7	disclosing	13:4,16,19 34:17	68:22 69:4,7 79:3,5,6
122:17,19 124:2	48:9	43:25 47:24 77:21	81:13 82:5,8,15,20
digitally	discount	79:15 85:8 95:3	83:5,12,12 84:14
87:15 92:15 118:24	91:18	107:19 109:4,19	85:23 89:1,11,17,21
124:16	discs	111:20	89:24 90:6,25 91:1
digital/audio	38:18,19 90:16 96:23	Doe	91:13 92:13,19 95:13
89:18	97:22 124:9	36:23	97:18,23 98:7,13
digitized	discuss	doing	112:18 113:22 114:5
51:15	15:22 34:1 71:18	19:24 26:13 45:25	114:7,9,11,11 116:12
direct	92:12,17 93:10	55:8 65:21 74:5 88:4	116:24 119:23
26:4,10 60:11	discussed	Douglas	120:20 121:23 124:6
directed	15:19 16:1 21:16 37:7	59:2,14,17,20	124:10,13
18:11	42:25 66:14 109:14	download	DSPs
direction	121:19,20	38:3 99:9 111:11	58:20 81:7
92:21	discusses	dozen	DS1000
directly	101:10	7:15 24:19	90:17
49:17 69:5 91:18	discussing	dozens	duly
93:13 99:1,10 118:24	15:24,25 32:22	88:13	2:11
	•	•	•

	ı	ı	ı
dumb	51:5 54:13 64:17	entire	eventually
81:3,6,14 113:3	65:22 83:12 98:17	56:23	82:12
121:21	109:14 115:24	entirely	everybody
duplicative	120:10	70:23 88:2	16:4 36:13
15:12	electronic	entitled	evolving
D-I-S-C	27:3,6 31:18,25 32:6	101:24	119:9
90:10	32:17 33:20 36:25	environment	exact
	40:2 42:21 45:14	8:20	9:8 24:18 25:7 27:22
E	46:5 49:3,16 68:5	envision	42:5 123:5
E	69:24 81:11 82:9	52:14	exactly
3:1,1 4:1,8,8,8 5:1	86:1,2 95:6 99:5,9	equipment	21:4 41:15 69:9 75:20
earlier	101:13,19 102:18,19	22:24 24:4 27:4,7	88:2 101:18 103:15
74:17,18 83:21	102:25 110:22,23	40:19 42:23 47:1,5	examination
early	electronically	48:15,16 49:2,4	4:4 7:3 127:10
8:11 41:14 90:5 97:2	59:11 60:7,24	50:25 58:1 59:4	examined
112:1 113:23 116:11	Electronics	67:12 82:13 85:23	2:12
East	44:14 89:2,9 112:21	86:20 87:16 107:15	example
3:18	116:10	108:4,5 122:16	33:19 46:14 104:3,3,4
economic	elements	equipped	114:21 116:9 117:2
96:10	116:18,19	120:22	121:16
edit	embodiment	equivalent	examples
98:4,6	97:3,5	36:14	15:8 22:11,12 117:8
editing	employed	era	exception
67:15 77:16,22,25	8:12 16:11	28:23	12:7 104:19 108:24
78:22,25 79:2,3,4	employee	erasable	109:22,23
80:11 83:8,22 84:9	53:20 127:15	90:13,14,18,24 91:14	exchanged
85:25 86:12 95:4,6,8	employer	112:2,3	117:6
101:11,12 108:22	8:14	erase	exchanges
113:10,11 114:1	enable	90:15	10:16,19
118:15,15	97:20	error	excludes
editor	encourage	56:2	77:25
79:5 86:11 108:13,14	107:13	errors	exclusive
108:18	ends	54:5,5	104:3
editors	55:16 56:1	escaping	excuse
80:20	engage	65:10	13:5 87:22
Edwards	107:14	ESQ	exhibit
2:9 7:10	engaged	3:15,16	5:4,8,9,13,14,17,20,20
effect	17:20	Europe	5:21,21,22,22,23,23
56:17	engineering	65:9 114:18	5:24,24,25,25 6:1,1,2
effects 59:7	8:21 48:16 66:24	European	6:2,3,3,4,4,5,5,6,6,7
effort	67:13,15 89:14 101:1	65:9	6:7,8,8,9,9,10,10,11
27:7 62:23	engineers	event	6:11 11:5,12,23,24
27:7 62:23 either	80:15 89:15	120:9	11:25 12:8,16,16
13:21 30:19 49:20	entail	events	13:20,21 20:6 28:13
13.41 30.19 49.20	98:21	45:8 64:10	28:13 29:23 30:2,3,3

	1		
30:4,5,10,10,15,15	114:13,13,22,22	48:14	favorites
30:15,18,23,25 31:5	115:12,13,15,16,22	explore	114:4
31:6,24 32:14,15,16	115:22,23,24 116:14	73:19	feature
32:24,25,25 34:1,1	116:17,18,19,23,23	extend	51:10 79:10 84:9,10
34:10,10 35:6,6,18	117:3,3,9,19,19,20	85:24	95:4 97:18 107:24
		extent	
35:19 36:2,2,8,8 37:4	117:21 118:2,2,6,19		108:18,19 109:5,9
37:4,25,25 39:5,6,18	118:19 119:13,20	51:16 58:20 61:13	features
39:18 40:3,3,17,17	120:17 121:18	73:2	14:3,14,19 15:24 16:2
41:19,19 43:16,17,18	124:22,22	ex-partner	31:14 45:21 77:13
43:19,21,22,22,24	exhibits	16:5	78:10 79:20 80:2
44:1,2,2,7 45:22	5:18 12:22,25 13:7,13	eye	83:8,11 84:11 85:14
46:20,20 47:11,11	13:15 14:16,18 31:24	24:12	85:16 86:7 94:21
48:1,2,2,4,5,7,8,23	32:7,20 43:16 44:3,7		95:8 97:8,12 101:7
48:23 49:8,8,11,11	44:14 63:4 74:13	<b>F</b>	107:22,23 108:8
49:21,21 50:12,13,17	79:22 83:4 85:6 94:9	F	113:24 118:5,18
50:18,19 51:6,6,22	100:6,17 116:6	65:3	featuring
51:22 52:13,14 53:3	exist	face	121:1 122:6,18
53:3,14,15,18,18	102:6	74:25	February
55:3,4 56:20,21 57:7	existed	facilities	5:16 20:1
57:7,24,24 63:7,10	70:18	84:22	feedback
63:15,19,24,24 64:5	existing	facility	113:20
64:6 65:13,13,14	86:4 93:3,5,12	59:8 61:10 62:4	field
66:1,1,8 67:9,10	exists	fact	23:13,15
74:15 76:5,5,6,7,15	84:18	49:25 63:1 68:18 72:9	figure
74.13 70.3,3,0,7,13	expand	89:5 93:6 120:10,16	75:6,12 84:19
	39:25	factory	
77:1,9,14 82:18 83:4		26:11	figured
84:25,25 85:1,2,4,13	expanding	Facts	78:16
85:17 88:9,9 89:1,10	102:3	11:18	file
89:10,20 91:21 92:5	expected	fair	1:25 34:3 35:2 38:4
92:12 93:10,17 94:2	80:2		40:20 54:12,13 55:13
94:2,4,5,15,16,18,18	expedite	2:10 7:10 119:15,16	55:15,21 56:7,11,13
94:22 95:9,18,19	81:16	fairly	56:14,15,19,22,24
96:19 97:4 99:25	expenses	40:10 119:14	57:5,6,8,11,13,14,18
100:1,10,11,25 101:8	17:6	fall	58:7,15 78:25 79:3
101:15,19 102:16	experimental	9:10	81:10,21,24 121:20
103:1,1,15,25 105:10	61:16	familiar	121:20
105:16,19,20,21	experiments	7:20	filed
106:6,6,23,25 107:3	63:1	fantasized	9:3 56:14
107:4,5,7,8,8,10,11	expert	89:22	files
107:16,16 108:1,9,25	22:2	far	22:6 55:2,5 57:15
109:1,10,20,20 110:4	explaining	45:16 76:24 93:25	59:10,10,10 61:4,5,8
110:4,10,10 111:16	52:16	fast	61:8,12,18 75:11
112:6,7,9,10,12,12	explicit	78:11	106:16,20 115:17,25
112:15,16,24,24	36:18 37:13 49:20	favor	116:2,16,24 117:4,9
113:5,6,21,22,25	explicitly	59:13	final
113.3,0,41,44,43	Сарпсіцу 		111141

(800) 869-9132

	I	ı	ı
38:8	121:4 122:13,20	30:13 31:2,8,16	frequently
financial	flip	32:19 34:16 35:11,20	98:24
58:22	32:8,8	36:4,11,21 37:5,15	front
financially	flipping	38:2 39:8,14,21 40:5	22:6 74:21 84:15,15
27:17,20 127:16	12:11	40:15 41:8 45:23	84:16 109:13,15,23
find	floor	47:13 48:24 51:1	113:6,17,19 118:8
12:22 13:15 28:23	3:17 15:4	57:25 61:19 72:7,8	full
32:9 47:23 78:18	floppies	72:15,21 73:1 75:2	7:5 84:6 107:17 109:1
87:18 92:3	38:19 68:3	77:15 81:1,23 83:6	fully
finding	floppy	83:14 84:13 85:7,18	27:24 106:1
121:19	38:13,15,18 39:7,10	86:9 89:3 94:25 95:1	Full-time
finger	39:20 40:4 41:2,18	97:6 98:8,18 101:5,9	9:1
29:19	41:24 42:4 51:4,8	102:21 103:3 104:7	function
fingertips	85:24 90:7 96:22	104:24 105:11,22	49:25 80:21 113:12
10:3	97:13,16,22 98:17	106:8 108:2,11 109:2	functions
finish	114:12 116:16	109:12,25 110:12	67:17 68:15 109:14
64:21 75:21	119:24 120:2,10	111:19 114:24	fundamental
firm	123:24 124:2,5,9	117:12 118:20 119:7	57:10
22:7,15 78:7	flubbed	124:24	funding
firms	98:4	formal	37:23
17:14,18	focus	55:6 120:9	further
first	40:10	format	96:21 105:4 124:21
2:11 9:25 12:14,15	follow	20:22 34:9 67:24	127:14
16:17 24:6 25:12,17	96:14	formed	future
25:19 33:2 39:9	following	73:3,19 74:9	101:24
41:13 44:12 54:9,12	56:5	forms	
56:15 61:8 89:2,10	Folsom	110:20 111:14	<b>G</b>
89:12,25 90:2,15,17	19:21	forth	Gage
90:23 91:5,8,11,13	Forbes	2:13 48:10 49:11	16:7,11,14
94:10 102:10 112:17	114:16	53:18 61:24 106:5	Garden
112:20 124:13	force	115:15,23 127:6	19:21
five	125:2	forward	Gary
91:8	foregoing	40:3 113:13	16:6
five-and-a-quarter	126:4,6 127:5,12,18	four	gear
39:7	foreign	45:7	24:25
five-and-a-quarter-i	60:6,11,11,14,15,20	fourth	general
38:12,15 39:20 40:4	60:25 65:6 114:18	62:10	12:12 35:21 36:14
96:22 97:13,15	123:16	frame-by-frame	77:23 92:21 105:14
fix	forget	80:17	generally
54:4	65:1	frankly	8:20 39:15
flavor	forgotten	15:5	general-wide
80:19	34:18	free	78:2
flavors	form	9:21 38:18 104:18	generated
31:12 77:8 80:12	12:9 13:22 15:2 21:3	frequencies	23:5
flex	21:13,21 24:22 29:14	68:14	generic
	,,		
	I	I	I

(800) 869-9132

28:8 29:2 31:11	arov	22:23 28:9,9 48:20,22	97:1
	gray 3:14 116:12	66:20 78:11 80:5	hooked
getting			
62:24 82:18	great	93:7 101:13 118:21	93:18
give	102:2	head	hooks
8:5 11:7,10,24 15:7	green	18:18 47:16 74:13	93:14
18:19 30:2 43:15	52:4 121:18	87:16 118:12	hope
47:8,23 76:4,12 78:8	grounds	headings	115:5 120:16
78:12 84:24 94:1	9:18 10:16 18:10	12:12	hoping
99:25 107:3 111:2	group	hear	67:11
112:5 117:18 118:9	23:8 107:13	56:18	hour
118:10	guess	heard	19:6 50:3 55:11
given	97:7 112:22	9:8 98:14	hourly
20:21 40:10 72:11		heavily	20:15
	<b>guy</b>   91:17	64:16	
105:16			hours
gives	guys	help	18:19 53:24
104:2	88:17	19:12 26:16 109:19	huge
giving	G-A-G-E	helps	77:22,23
49:18	16:8	96:5	human
go		hereinafter	111:1
11:5 13:8,15 28:1	H	2:13	hundred
44:22 49:5 50:7,12	H	higher	41:21
63:15 73:22 75:11	5:1	20:15	
87:18 98:16 99:11	Haggard	high-end	I
102:10 107:1 118:13	88:17	24:25 25:23 39:16	IBM
goes	hand	41:9,9	78:14 85:22 86:19
102:12 103:21	63:7 76:10	high-speed	92:15 93:14,17 97:20
going	handed	120:24 122:2,17	111:6
22:8 26:17 34:13	74:17,18 100:10	Hilton	icons
	handful		52:4
35:13 43:15 50:2	114:11	19:21	
51:16 55:9 57:20	handled	Hines	68:13
58:11 62:10 63:7		56:24 57:1 100:5	
81:23 89:6 93:24	22:15	History	idea
94:1 95:11 99:17	happens	117:14	109:13 114:19 118:10
100:4,4 103:23 107:1	123:25	hold	ideas
107:3 112:5 117:18	hard	63:12	23:4
123:17 125:1	40:7,18,20 41:5 48:18	holder	identical
good	50:24 51:17 54:18	120:14	11:25 12:8 30:11 44:5
14:16 30:7 50:6 59:2	57:5 61:5 109:5	home	66:12 67:8 85:6,11
71:9 99:21 124:1	112:1 114:9,12,20	7:8,9 25:3,4 42:8 49:4	100:12
Gotshal	117:16 120:12	49:5,17 68:6 95:13	identify
22:15	hardcopy	95:15 96:24 97:5,7	74:12 100:6
grade	101:4	97:11 99:10,13,15	ill
O	harder		8:1
24:4	20:22	104:13 108:13,15,17	illustrate
graphic	hardware	115:4 123:23	53:4
64:4	maruwart	home-based	33.4

PAGE 000140

illustrated	117:8 121:2	intend	invoice
53:14	inclusion	124:9	59:14 61:11 69:21,23
illustration	12:18 14:12	intended	70:6,21
14:2	inclusive	41:19 53:3 98:1	invoiced
illustrative	32:2	111:18 114:5,7	59:18
12:20 14:14	incoherent	intent	invoices
image	26:15	19:13 118:22	59:21 70:1
38:4 46:6	incorrect	interact	involve
images	21:7,10 75:24	56:17	38:8
115:2,3	increase	interchanges	involved
imagine	106:10	10:18	46:23 49:2 60:12 65:7
33:3,17 41:14 102:4	independent	interested	121:15
immediate	85:22	127:16	involving
102:9	indicate	interface	19:23 22:3
immediately	51:21,22	80:5 82:17 84:15	IP
61:3 102:8	indication	97:19 108:5,24	78:13
implement	46:19 50:18 51:5,11	109:24 113:3 120:23	irrelevant
27:5	industry	121:3,21,24 122:10	50:1 98:10
implementation	64:10,25 67:6 120:22	122:17,20	issued
42:11 45:24	information	interfaced	77:2
implied	13:25 42:18 81:20,25	118:22	issues
36:12 46:22,23,25	82:3 91:25 93:2,5,11	interfere	96:10
important	93:12 111:14	19:12	item
80:18 98:9	infrastructure	interject	11:3,4 57:5 111:3
impression	27:23	83:19	iterations
83:16	inherent	internal	23:25
inaccurate	57:11 58:14	81:14	iTunes
21:1,20,25	initial	Internet	4:13 17:24 18:2,5,8
inasmuch	55:10	111:8	Iwai
109:3	initiated	interpret	123:7
incarnation	16:18	58:11	I-W-A-I
39:9	Inn	interruption	123:8
incarnations	19:21	27:9	I/O
113:23	input	interview	84:20
include	113:14	29:18 33:18	
14:17 19:14 79:12	install	interviewed	<u>J</u>
86:15 98:15 106:15	68:25	29:16	JAMES
106:19	installed	interviews	3:15
included	27:5	32:4,5	james.batchelder@
13:20 18:25 80:3	instruct	introduce	3:20
includes	10:17 18:10 73:2	48:1	Janeiro
85:24	instruction	invalid	87:23
including	73:12 74:4	4:15 72:14,20,25	Japan 122.0
19:3,15,17 22:24	Instruments	invalidity	123:8
46:18 66:9 107:22	65:18	74:1 75:3,8,19 76:1	Jerry

(800) 869-9132

78:6,8,12 79:18	34:14 50:1 84:20	laid	lectures
, ,	113:14 114:19	105:23	64:9
<b>Jersey</b> 61:24,25 62:3,4	113.14 114.19   kinds	Land's	LED
	55:12	110:25	113:16
Jim			
94:8 115:8	King	language	left
jobs	116:13,17,22,23 117:2	114:18	79:17,21
52:9	117:3,9	lap	legal
John	knew	121:22	15:22
16:5 36:23 67:7 88:16	78:17,17 81:7 91:18	large	Len
91:8,11	know	102:4	79:5
joint	12:2 13:24 15:3 17:16	largest	letters
65:1,4	22:11 24:8 26:15	50:24	62:18,25 63:4
jointly	28:22 29:18,25,25	Las	let's
62:8	33:15 36:13,23 37:9	46:15	11:5,5 32:15,24 48:1
Jose	42:1 44:24 47:9	late	73:19 74:14 96:18
115:10	52:16 55:10 58:22	8:11 9:10 24:10 25:20	99:22 100:6,15 107:1
jumped	59:11,22,22,25 60:21	41:14 70:9 90:3	level
21:7	62:9,23 64:3,14,17	lately	21:14 99:1 113:15,17
June	65:12 66:21 67:6	8:1	levels
89:6,23 91:2 112:22	70:3 72:2,8 74:5	latest	104:22
J-E-R-R-Y	75:10 79:23 81:9,10	102:5,5	license
78:7	84:3 87:10 88:2,3,5,8	laughed	58:15 127:23
	88:16 90:21 91:10,12	79:18	limitations
K	91:17 93:19 94:12	Lauren	66:10
Kane	95:20 104:8 106:2	3:16 16:23 115:9	limited
79:5	110:1,21 116:6	lauren.robinson@r	25:25 26:1
keep	119:17 120:16 123:2	3:21	line
26:17 93:24	123:3,4,9	law	4:9 36:10,20 52:3,22
kept	knowledge	3:6 7:18 17:14,17 22:7	54:3 86:5 92:10,22
7:15 55:6,9	16:13,16 69:13 96:15	22:15	93:3,5,12,15,18
key	known	laws	99:17,18,20 121:17
16:4 56:11 98:6	11:19 23:23	127:18	121:17,18
keyboard	K-N-E-P-P-E-R-S	lawsuit	lines
56:18 86:1 113:3	8:15	9:3,6,13 10:1,7 15:16	36:6 37:18,23 52:2
keyboards		19:23	92:4 120:1
81:8	L	lawyers	link
keyboard's	lab	17:21	40:9
121:22	65:2,3	layer	list
keys	label	37:8	12:25 14:4 15:7 16:3
113:20	52:22 66:19	learn	22:10 84:6 89:1,20
keystroke	labeled	9:6 16:17,22	114:3,4,4
56:1	48:20	lease	listed
keystroke-error	Labs	68:20	13:7,14 23:6,11 74:24
55:17	61:24 65:3,16,24	lecture	listen
kind	66:10	45:10,12 64:2	104:20
		··-	- ··- <del>-</del>
	I	I	I

(800) 869-9132

	I		
listener	looking	Madsen	124:3
104:13	12:11 21:5,15 32:13	8:15,24,25 16:11	marketing
listening	54:6 66:18 77:18	magazine	28:22
105:5	93:23 95:24 101:10	29:15,19,22 114:16,16	marketplace
lists	looks	114:17	124:5
116:6	12:2 79:16 96:13	magazines	markets
literature	107:21	114:15,18	41:21 107:14
107:12	looping	Magnito	MARSH
litigation	105:7	90:24	3:5 4:4 7:4 9:24 10:22
4:11,18,19 9:20 10:14	loose	Magnito-Optical	11:14 12:6,13 13:8
10:20 15:19,21,25	29:5	90:10,12	13:18 14:7 15:10
17:11,22 18:7,11	lot	mail	18:15 19:2,4,19 20:8
20:10 73:3,10,10	20:25 23:1 27:6 55:18	69:22 70:7	21:9,18,23 25:2
litigation-related	56:3 62:22 64:23	main	26:12,16,18 27:10,14
73:15	106:1 114:19	51:16 99:8	29:21 30:2,6,9,14,21
little	lower	major	31:4,13,23 32:23
20:23 26:17 52:4	29:3	48:19 124:18	34:20,24 35:16 36:1
93:23	lower-priced	making	36:7,17 37:2,12,20
live	95:13	26:4 49:1 52:12 55:19	38:6,24 39:2,11,17
8:10 54:16,21 57:3	lunch	56:4 98:3 105:2	40:1,12,16 41:11
119:22	71:10,12	118:23 122:7,11,14	43:15,20 46:2 47:19
LLC		Manhattan	48:1,5,6 49:7 50:2,6
1:8 3:3	M	61:25	50:9 58:5 63:6,12,14
LLP	M	manipulate	64:21 71:9,15 72:12
3:4,14	5:4,9,15	97:21	72:18,23 73:7,13,17
loaded	Mac	manipulations	74:7,23 76:4,8,12,15
86:17,22	85:23 86:12 111:6	97:25	76:17,18,21,22 77:24
local	117:6	manner	78:20 83:10,20 84:1
67:20,22 68:8 89:13	machine	60:1 91:24 92:2	84:23 85:5,9,12,20
104:15	43:2 48:13 55:8 57:12	manufacturer	86:13 88:22,24 89:8
locate	58:18,25 61:6 69:2	103:17	93:21,23 94:1,7,12
63:13	80:22 82:6 83:5 86:6	manufacturers	94:14 95:7,14 96:2,4
location	92:13,16,18,19	38:19 103:19	96:7 97:10 98:11,20
120:15	112:23,23 113:7,15	margin	99:21,25 100:6,9,16
long	113:18,19,21 115:10	37:10	100:20 101:17
8:24 19:5,6 54:5	115:12,15	marked	102:23 103:10
longer	machines	5:20,21,22,23,24,25	104:10 105:15 106:4
26:17	24:17,20 25:5,9 42:25	6:1,2,3,4,5,6,7,8,9,10	106:13 107:6 108:7
long-hand	47:1 50:22 51:18	6:11 11:12,23 20:6	108:16 109:7,18
81:17	53:23 58:23 60:14,17	30:4,5 43:18,19 48:4	110:3,18 112:5,8,11
look	60:20,25 61:1 67:12	63:10 76:6,7 85:1,2	115:20,21 117:18,23
47:22 74:11 75:5	67:16,21 79:8 80:16	94:4,5 107:4,5 112:7	118:1 119:1,12 125:1
79:13 92:1 95:18	80:23 81:13 87:9,10	112:10 117:20,21	Massachusetts
looked	111:24,24 115:23	market	62:2 89:15
4:11 14:25 18:2,7	117:7	41:22 81:5 102:3	master

34:2,11	90:7	17:8	68:20 81:9 111:11
mastering	megabytes	mind	modems
108:4	47:3	8:4 15:7 16:5 17:19	111:13
matches	members	24:13,24 52:12 87:5	modified
70:18,23	46:14 89:16 101:4	105:7	90:17,23
material	memories	mind's	moment
12:18,20 15:5,6,11,11	51:12,19 68:4	24:12	16:9 18:19 32:10
15:12 100:23	memorize	mine	38:23 47:23 63:12
materials	15:6	68:18 91:9 96:1,5,13	105:8 107:1 111:15
4:12 10:12 14:8,11,13	memorized	Mine's	Monday
14:17,18,25 18:2,7	22:10	69:24	1:16 2:2 7:1
28:23	memory	mini	money
Matt	40:13 47:7,7,8,10 51:1	79:5	23:5 25:19 27:2 35:14
16:7 56:24 57:1 100:4	51:16 68:8,10,11,13	minimum	35:25 49:1 52:12
Mattare	68:14 72:4 73:23	47:3 50:23	60:9 103:12 104:9,20
78:7	74:12 94:24 111:17	minus	monitoring
matter	mention	83:7	54:7
11:21 14:5 15:23	40:18 64:8	minutes	month
16:15 18:1 72:4 75:9	mentioned	42:1	78:9 86:24
83:3 127:16	23:20 62:20 66:9	missed	monthly
matters	84:10 88:20 89:9	70:8	70:21
16:20 17:15	95:4 108:6 121:16	missing	months
Mayer	mentions	31:5 77:20,22 82:22	89:7 119:10
1:24 2:4 127:3,22	77:19 118:14	82:25 83:1,2,3,11	Motion
mean	meters	84:11 95:20,22 96:1	80:14
19:11 46:4 49:18	113:16,17	96:2 101:11 108:6,8	Motorola
88:21	method	108:19 109:5,10,17	65:18
means	5:6,11 37:19 45:25	118:11	moving
42:21 51:25 52:1,12	82:17	mission	119:9
59:6,25 81:16 106:10	methodology	22:19,20	multiple
110:16 111:15	124:23	misspoke	97:8 103:25 104:5,8,9
meant	Mexican	55:23 56:10 115:18	Museum
88:22	87:21	mixing	115:10 117:14
mechanism	Mexico	86:1	music
110:14	26:9,9,10	model	4:13 17:24 18:2,8 26:8
medium	Michael	23:15,19,24 24:2,7	27:3 32:17 33:21
39:22	1:13 2:7 4:3 7:6	25:15 35:13,17,18	34:12,25 35:7,9 37:8
meet	126:11	37:10 39:13 41:7	38:4 42:23 45:14
18:21 19:5,7,9	Microsystems	52:11 67:25 103:23	55:12 56:14 59:9,10
meeting	65:19	105:9,13,20,21,24,25	86:2,3 95:6 98:3,15
19:18,20 124:21	microwave	105:25 106:5,7,10,12	101:13,19 102:3,5,6
meetings	121:4 122:13,20	106:15,19	102:7,17,24,25 105:1
19:14,15 44:17 45:4	middle	models	108:4 111:17,25
45:17,18 124:19	95:19 113:19	23:13 104:1 105:6	115:17,25 116:2,4,14
megabyte	mileage	modem	116:15 118:24

		_	_
119:25 123:21	28:10 92:3 102:8	12:25 13:14 23:19	98:8,18 101:9 103:3
musical	never	24:18 25:7 29:8	104:7,24 105:11,22
91:22	23:2 59:23 70:3 82:16	38:18 42:5 52:18	106:8 108:2,11 109:2
musician	107:23 124:18	54:18,23 55:11 68:14	109:12,25 110:12
24:25	new	70:24 74:12,21,21	111:19 114:24
M-A-D-S-E-N	53:5 54:10,14,14,18	76:15 81:21,24 84:4	117:12 118:20 119:7
8:15	54:20,21 58:8,9	85:3 94:8,10 96:19	124:24
6.13 M-A-T-T-A-R-E		110:16 111:2 123:5	
	61:15,24,25 62:3,4	numbering	objections 127:9
78:8	78:9,10,10 99:17,18 101:2 102:9 107:13	115:19	
			obtaining 98:22
$\frac{1}{N}$	107:14 120:7 121:13	numbers	
3:1,16 4:1,8,8,8	123:20	47:8 81:10,11 84:7	occurred
NAB	news	107:8	54:5 61:21
66:23	124:1	numerous	occurs
name	Newsweek	13:15 58:1	109:14
7:5 15:22 23:24 24:15	114:16	NW	offered
55:21 56:7,12,22	nice	3:7	86:16 123:14
	124:19	N2K	office
57:6 65:2,17 84:5 100:7	night	19:24 20:9,16	1:1 9:22 16:19 17:4
	20:24	0	18:13 61:24 62:2
named	Nissho	$\left  \frac{0}{0} \right $	79:1,9 117:7
56:15 121:6	123:7	=	offices
names	nobody's	4:8	19:8
16:1,4 17:15,16,17	49:18	Oaks	oh
33:11 45:19	nonvolatile	2:10 7:10	15:18 19:1,16,16 60:6
Name's	47:7	oath	64:14,21 74:20 85:11
24:13	non-erasable	7:17 27:15 39:3 50:10	96:13 114:15
<b>National</b>	90:19	71:16 127:7	okay
44:12	non-rotating	object	9:23 10:21 11:5,10
Natural	51:1	10:15 73:1 102:21	18:14 19:3 26:14,17
117:14	normally	objection	27:13 33:1 50:2,8,12
necessarily	60:12	12:9 13:22 15:2 18:9	50:14,15 73:6 74:21
88:18 98:24 99:8	Northridge	18:11 21:3,13,21	74:24 82:9 94:1 96:6
necessary	59:2,3,9	24:22 29:14 30:13	99:21,25 125:1
14:19 121:24 122:3,7	note	31:2,8,16 32:19	old
122:10,14 126:6	12:4	34:16 35:11,20 36:4	70:17
need	noted	36:11,21 37:5,15	older
27:5 67:21,24 76:8	125:5	38:2 39:8,14,21 40:5	99:19
86:15 93:21 117:23	notes	40:15 41:8 45:23	once
123:24	79:25 98:4,5 127:13	47:13 48:24 57:25	51:14
needed	Notice	61:19 72:7,15,21	ones
52:16,22 59:8	2:1	73:11 74:3 77:15	32:12 85:19 90:15
network	noticeable	81:1 83:6,14 84:13	91:8 110:22 111:23
42:21 93:15	120:2	85:7,18 86:9 89:3	ongoing
networks	number	94:25 95:1,10 97:6	63:1,2
	•	•	•

online	outputs	70:1 104:6,20,23	116:24 117:10
111:7,7	23:18	117:13,15	passed
open	Outside	pain	105:4
46:13,15 55:6	17:20	93:23	Passing
operating	outtakes	pair	20:4 48:2
51:17 53:20	15:5	43:15	pasting-type
operations	overkill	Palo	113:11
61:23	14:16	3:18 19:8 22:15	patent
operator	overly	panel	1:1,2,7,9 2:11 3:3 4:15
81:18,19	14:15	84:15,16,16 109:13,15	5:3,6,11 9:22 16:19
opinion		109:23	17:4 18:12 71:21,25
_	owned		*
4:14,16 27:19 37:4,22	22:21 68:17	paper	72:6,14,19,24 73:22
42:17 72:5,13,16,19	owner	60:12	74:2,9,24,25 75:7,13
72:24 73:3,5,8,19,24	1:9 2:11 3:3 35:1	paragraph	75:19 76:2 77:2,5
74:1,9 75:2,8,15,18	104:6,9,12 105:3	12:24 13:14 28:13,15	78:12,12,12,15,17,21
76:1 78:19 104:5	owners	96:3,18 101:23,24,25	79:21,24 80:3,3,7,9
109:8,9	60:20,25 104:21,23	102:15,15	82:19 83:13,16,21
opinions	Owner's	paragraphs	84:2,4,11,17
72:9	5:3	13:6	patentable
opposed	000	parallel	79:19
58:12 67:18 73:4	71:14 125:6	82:11 84:25 85:4	patented
93:11 125:2		92:10	78:3
optical	P P	paraphrased	patents
23:17 42:10 90:24	P	100:24	16:18 78:5 84:7
112:1,2	3:1,1	part	paths
option	package	41:21 44:16 45:9 55:6	12:5
124:17	65:11	56:19 57:12 61:13	pause
optional	packages	65:10,11 77:17 98:19	40:21 42:7 43:14 45:3
84:19,19 120:23	80:19	101:14 109:15 120:8	63:11 93:20 112:4
order	package-type	participated	113:13
70:12 81:24 110:24	67:11	7:21	pay
ordering	pad	participating	35:9 59:20 70:5
52:19	110:24	10:1 17:6	103:22,23 104:14,16
orders	page	particular	104:20
87:9	4:2,9 5:3 12:5,7 95:18	25:14 35:13 36:3	paying
organization	96:18,19,20 101:15	40:11 54:12 121:10	38:4 49:19 103:4,17
65:4	101:15,19,20,23	parties	103:24
organizations	102:25 119:20	22:14 103:13 127:15	payment
67:7	120:17	partners	24:8 35:18 36:3 37:3
original	pages	64:25	37:14 42:14,18 43:3
59:6 98:19 101:20,23	1:14 5:19 12:11	partnership	49:12 51:21,23,24
originally	paid	64:15	52:5,7,15 57:22 58:9
8:7 58:16	16:24 17:2,6 20:9 37:9	parts	58:11,12 61:7 70:20
outlook	42:21 58:13,17,24	69:10 119:16 121:15	70:23 80:24 81:23
101:25	59:12,17,25 60:2,5	party	91:22 103:1 104:11
	I	I	I

105:20 110:8,11	14:23 18:20 34:9 42:3	pick	87:15
117:10 124:23		36:23	
	55:11 69:9 70:2,11		please
payments	71:7 78:11 92:2	picture	34:21 64:21 92:25
81:15	111:6 119:11	80:14 114:22 115:9	plug
payment's	perjury	121:21	68:21 69:4
103:20	126:4 127:17	pictured	plugged
pays	permission	113:21	42:8
103:11,15 105:3	120:13	pictures	plus
pay-per-view	person	116:18,19	84:22 116:14
70:17 71:7	18:21 19:5 26:8 52:19	piece	point
PC	67:5	107:12	14:16 29:8,18 35:23
85:22 86:12,15,17,19	personally	pieces	40:8 45:12 48:20
86:22,25 87:1,17,17	2:5 43:6	43:8,9 109:17 122:16	62:9 86:16 97:14
92:2,15 93:14,17	personnel	pipeline	101:18 103:22
97:20 111:6 113:3	53:12,13,17	102:11	104:17 115:6 117:5
117:4,5	Perusing	piracy	points
PCs	34:17 47:24 77:21	103:7	60:13
86:17,21,25 87:25	79:15 85:8 95:3	pitch	political
88:7 92:3	107:19	65:8	96:10
penalty	Peter	pitched	popular
126:3 127:17	16:7	64:24 65:18,18	69:10 114:17 116:14
pending	Petition	pitching	port
9:13 10:1 15:16 85:9	5:5,10	65:6	81:9 82:11,11,12 92:9
Pennsylvania	Petitioner	Pittsburgh	92:10
9:4,14 10:2,6,14 15:17	1:5 3:13	8:7	PORTER
people	Phillips	place	3:4
16:1 24:14 27:4 44:23	65:10	2:9 53:7 56:15 127:6	ports
49:13 52:17 58:3	phone	places	42:16
59:24 65:3,17 87:3	36:6,10,20,23 37:18	68:25 114:15	
99:16 105:5 115:8			possession 13:25
	52:11,22 54:3 67:20	plain	· ·
peoples	71:4 93:3,5,12,15,18	82:5,8	possibility
28:9,10	99:17,18 102:6 120:1		98:16
percent	123:23	17:9	possible
41:22 46:9	phonetic	play	14:2 15:7 60:23 63:23
perfect	88:17	87:19 113:13 114:3	66:11,12 110:9
80:17	photograph	116:6 124:19	possibly
perfectly	112:17,19	playback	67:13 117:6
82:9 92:16	photos	77:3 114:2,2 116:8	potential
perform	5:17	played	64:25 82:4 86:2 102:2
9:12	phrase	120:1	105:14
performance	28:16,17	player	potentially
55:18 56:2	physical	42:9 89:18	63:8
performed	117:16 121:19	playing	power
17:12,14	Ph.D	54:17 116:13	93:24
period	3:5	plays	practice
	1	•	•

Merrill Corporation - San Francisco www.merrillcorp.com/law

(800) 869-9132

	1	ı	1
20:13	121:18	proceedings	promotional
predecessor	previously	9:22 10:17,24 17:4,12	65:11,23 105:1 107:12
111:8	5:7,12,20,21,22,23,24	18:13 40:21 42:7	proposed
predetermined	5:25 6:1,2,3,4,5,6,7,8	43:14 45:3 63:11	45:24 97:2
55:15	6:9,10,11 7:12 28:14	93:20 112:4 125:4	proposing
prefix	30:4,5 37:21 43:18	127:5	52:7
24:2	43:19 52:23 63:10,17	process	propounded
preloaded	76:6,7 85:1,2 94:4,5	54:7 55:9 56:23 63:22	127:9
82:2	106:22 107:4,5 112:7	68:5 81:15 98:21	proprietary
preparation	112:10 117:20,21	99:7 121:19	106:2
18:22 19:14 29:23	pre-announced	processing	protection
71:22 72:1 73:4	89:7	81:5	78:13
prepared	pre-configured	produced	prototype
11:20 63:24 118:8	86:16,21,25 87:9	46:6 63:4	89:1
preparing	pre-program	producer	prototypes
14:9 15:1 18:16	56:22	26:9	112:18
prerecorded			
54:17,22 61:4 81:16	price	<b>product</b> 23:6,7 27:1 87:3	proved 62:10
•	89:21,22,24	108:15	
present	pricing 97:8		provide
33:9 44:16,19 45:9		production	10:9,12,23 13:19 14:8
64:13 72:16 78:11	principal 2:9	38:11 58:2	17:15 34:11 35:7
109:10		products	43:3 47:20 59:5
presentation	<b>prior</b>	15:24 22:22,23 23:8	62:16 91:21 114:21
55:10 63:21 64:2	4:19 8:24 19:23 33:4,7	23:20 26:19,23,25	provided
65:14 66:21,23,24	53:2 61:25 73:10	39:16 41:23 67:9	10:5 11:1 13:2,7,16
101:1	74:8 75:3,8 89:5	97:9	14:6 19:22 22:17
presentations	119:2	professional	37:3 58:9 61:4 66:14
44:17 46:8,10 64:12	private	22:24 23:6,7 24:1,4,6	71:2 115:5 116:22
65:24 66:13 67:2,5	65:22	24:16,20 26:20,21	117:2,8 122:21
presented	privilege	58:2 108:5,14,25	providing
45:13,16 64:9,17	9:18 10:15 73:13	109:8	16:25 17:3 78:21
66:16 101:3	privileged	professionally	93:11
press	18:9 73:18	108:12	province
55:7 62:8,14 65:22	probably	profits	73:16
114:20 120:9	7:16 16:8 22:9 27:1	22:20	provision
pressing	28:2 36:15 42:19	program	10:16 36:3
113:20	43:8 44:12 45:7 46:9	64:24 70:12 116:8	PTO
pretty	61:1 66:25 71:9	programs	10:17
36:12 37:19 45:11	105:6 112:20 119:4	111:10	public
46:25 53:6 59:2,3	problem	promoted	14:19 36:14 46:12,14
60:10 68:10 78:11	103:7	23:2,4 87:3	46:14,15,17 55:17
89:6 91:16	proceed	promoting	56:2 61:21 62:6,7,12
previous	124:21	14:23 27:2 66:5	62:17 112:18,19,20
5:17 40:19 55:22,23	proceeding	promotion	publication
55:24 56:8,9 75:5	7:20 16:18 73:16	105:2,3	34:5
	•	•	•

1.11. 41	<u> </u>	"	1 20 20
publications 14:4	<b>questions</b> 10:18 127:9	really	38:20
		12:17 30:1 91:19 108:13 118:9	reconfigured 87:25 88:7
<b>publicly</b> 22:21 89:12	quickly 61:6 91:16		record
published	quote	reason 8:4 21:24 65:19 79:16	12:4 13:8,10,11,12
33:3,4,7 62:8 114:14	28:16,17	rebroadcast	27:6,11,12 31:18,25
114:23 119:3,14	28.10,17	104:17	32:6 33:20 34:7,22
purchase	R	recall	35:9 36:15,24,25
36:9,19 38:1,16 98:17	R	16:21 19:10,24 20:24	38:11,22,25 39:1
110:14,20 111:7	3:1,5,15 4:8	20:24 23:14,15 24:18	40:2 49:3,5,16,24
purchased	radio	25:7 26:3,4 32:10,12	50:4,5,16 71:11,13
111:5	25:10 54:16,21 57:3	33:8,17 42:5 43:4	98:16,22,22,24 99:1
purchases	80:20 104:15,15,17	45:2,4,6,19 60:6	99:5,9,23,24 102:17
37:18	104:20 119:22	70:16,22 71:1 73:22	102:18,19,25 103:11
	120:13 123:22	75:4 77:25 78:2 84:4	102.16,19,23 103.11
<b>purchasing</b> 38:3 110:15,23	RAM	87:5 88:12,14 94:8	125:3
· ·	51:17	119:4	recorded
purely 36:25	random	recalling	51:7.7 57:4 59:7 116:3
	87:13	16:9	116:16 119:24,25
purports 56:21	randomly	receive	127:10
	116:7	46:1 69:17	recorder
<b>purpose</b> 27:8 65:20 123:4	range	received	23:12 25:5,8,17,18,22
	22:23	117:10	26:21,21,22,22
<b>purposes</b> 57:15 105:1	rate	receives	108:13,14,17 124:2
	20:15,15	86:4 93:2	recorders
pursuant 2:1	RCA	receiving	23:1,21,21 26:1,5
pushed	65:1,16,24 66:10	52:20 55:14 61:23	48:15 49:4
105:1 114:20	69:14,17	93:12 99:6	recorder/player
put	read	93.12 99.0 recess	38:10
29:19 40:3 102:14	11:3 13:12 20:17,22	71:12	recorder/players
107:12 127:7	20:24 21:2,17 34:13	recited	22:25
p.m	34:19,20,22 40:6	15:13	recording
2:2 7:1 125:5	71:23 72:2,3 73:22	recognize	39:19 42:9 45:25
2.2 7.1 123.3	85:10 92:25 96:3,4,8	43:21,22 44:3	56:16 77:3 103:5,6
Q	120:4 123:17 124:7	recognized	103:18,19,21 114:2
qualify	126:4	82:4	120:22 123:21
25:1 81:22	readily	recollect	recordings
quality	123:13	24:11,16 25:12,17,21	61:5,9 96:21 97:12
54:6	reading	41:15 45:12,16 54:13	98:3,12 123:25
question	52:18 96:12 102:15	70:20 76:2 91:13	124:15
13:23 19:13 21:4,5,8	ready	96:15 107:25	records
29:11 34:14,18,20	20:7 50:6 94:12,13	recollection	20:12 41:20 75:5,11
35:7 54:24 55:23	102:9	10:8 29:6 55:1 60:3,4	red
56:5,9 58:4,11 75:21	realized	66:2 67:4	48:17,25
85:9 95:11 102:22	27:24 70:8	recommendation	Redcliffe
	I	I	I

61:25	regular	30:24	retail
redistribution	20:15	replace	35:5 37:10 98:25
67:22	reject	41:19,21 114:5,7	103:21
reduced	90:9	124:10	retailer
103:8	relate	replaced	34:12 35:3,4 36:24,24
redundant	14:5 32:21	99:19	37:23 40:14 49:15,23
12:22 14:15 15:5	related	replacement	91:20
refer	4:18,19 13:1 18:2 29:5	41:22	retailers
12:5 28:3,6 29:22	73:9,10	reported	25:24 26:2,6 36:14
30:16 32:17 64:3	relating	1:23 61:3	40:6 49:22 68:3
89:17 92:23 110:20	4:12 9:12 18:8 71:18	reporter	retained
reference	relation	2:4 11:13 20:7 27:9	16:14
14:2 15:1 32:14 36:5	17:11	30:20 48:3 56:25	return
37:16 40:11 48:11,13	relationship	63:7 68:23 69:15	22:20
48:22 67:10 83:22	10:13	76:11,12,20 88:10,15	revenue
101:14,18	relative	90:11 100:8 101:6,22	23:3 66:4 106:15,19
referenced	127:14	103:9 107:20 113:1	reverse
11:2 14:6 39:22	release	116:21 119:2 127:1,4	113:13
references	62:8,14 102:8	reporters	review
49:13	reliability	55:7 88:13	5:7,12 7:23 21:14,19
referred	54:2	represent	33:4 71:21,25 116:13
25:16 26:19 33:10,19	relying	67:18	reviewed
39:15 41:6,18 43:16	62:16	representation	16:19 20:19 21:11
45:4 48:7 62:12,15	remember	44:8	revolutionary
102:17	9:8 12:17 15:4 17:16	representing	114:19
referring	17:17 20:19 22:7	17:21	re-ask
57:2 64:6 82:5 100:13	23:16,19 24:9,14	request	29:11
refers	26:7 54:11 64:14	59:6	re-labeled
92:21 103:4	66:15 68:13 70:13,18	requested	86:19,20
reflect	70:19 78:21 79:10	55:14	re-reading
119:14	83:23 90:21 91:7	require	83:15
reflection	96:17 110:21,22,23	47:11	right
119:15,16 121:5	REMEMBERED	research	29:20 38:3 47:4 54:10
reflective	2:1	74:6 75:4 110:2 118:9	96:19 113:17 115:8
63:1	remote	reselling	right-hand
refresh	45:25 120:15	86:21	119:20
73:23 74:11 94:23	remotely	respect	Rio
refreshing	112:25	4:17 9:25 13:20 37:22	87:22
72:4	removable	47:21 51:5 52:13	Road
refuse	90:12,16	57:22 73:8,20,25	2:3
78:16	renamed	74:1,9,24 75:7,18,24	roads
regarded	121:7	78:22 83:4 84:14	8:22
106:1	renumbered	87:21 88:9 105:19	Robinson
regarding	101:16	106:25 107:24	3:16 16:23 115:9
15:16	rephrase	111:16	rolled

	ı	1	1
80:7	sample	55:16,25 81:16 113:2	sells
Rolling	116:22	scrolling	35:5 49:15
114:16	San	113:18	semi-private
room	115:10	search	89:13
15:4 87:17	Sarnoff	55:20,22 56:6,8,11,18	send
Roos	65:2,3,16,24 66:10	57:6 84:5	93:5
16:7,10,14	satellite	searchable	sending
ROPES	104:14,15	67:22	61:23,23 82:3 121:20
3:14	save	searched	sense
route	123:18	57:8	29:5 77:12 103:19
93:16	saw	second	sensitive
routed	63:16 65:5 88:3	13:9 29:20 96:18	26:12
92:14	says	seconds	sent
royalties	36:22 37:16 46:24	44:25	54:11,13,19 57:4 59:9
103:4,18 104:16	47:2 93:13 96:20	section	59:11 119:22 120:1
royalty	103:17 110:13	101:24 123:18	123:21 124:15
102:13 103:22	113:12,13 120:17	see	sentence
RPR	121:5	24:12,13,14 33:2	40:19 92:24,25 93:4
1:24 127:22	scan	38:10 48:18,25 55:8	96:4,14
RS232	94:23	61:2 66:3 77:18,19	sentences
69:9 81:7,9 92:9	scanned	79:13,25 84:17 87:8	123:17
run	21:15	95:4 96:1 97:8 101:5	separated
103:7	scanning	102:2 107:18 109:4	67:16
running	83:2	110:13 112:20	sequencing
44:22 99:18	scheme	118:15 121:21	114:2
R-O-O-S	111:25	seen	serial
16:7	schemes	46:16 59:24 73:23	42:15 82:11 92:9
	110:8	select	series
<u>S</u>	Schwartz	12:18 14:11 87:18	24:2,7 25:3 39:16 43:1
S	1:13 2:7 4:3 5:4,9,15	116:7	43:2 61:22 67:12
3:1 4:8,8,8 5:1	7:5,6 126:11	selections	68:2 95:13 113:6
Sacramento	Schwede	114:4	served
1:17 2:3	16:6,10,14	sell	22:2
sake	Science	22:22 27:4,8 28:11	service
63:6 66:4	114:17	33:20 41:1,4,12,13	22:25 23:12 25:5,8
sale	scope	49:16,17,22,24 58:1	26:20,22
24:6,10 28:2 33:23	12:21 14:14	60:19 65:19 67:11	services
67:19,23 68:1,2	scrap	68:4 86:25 87:25	22:18 52:10 102:7
102:10 106:15,20	24:9	122:24 123:1	set
sales	screen	seller	2:13 15:8 31:18 43:25
25:12,25,25 26:4	44:21,25 56:17 101:3	82:4	48:10 49:11 53:18,23
49:25 60:11,14,15	121:22	selling	106:5 115:15,23
67:18 87:2,4	script	24:24 49:14,25 61:14	117:15 127:6
salesman	55:13,16,25	64:23 67:14 86:19	sets
87:4	scripts	87:6 117:15	116:7

settled	shown	48:19 88:8 111:1	78:10 79:2,2 80:6,15
22:16	51:25 89:2,11,12	single	80:19,21,24 82:2,22
setup	112:18,19,24	29:6,12 42:1,2	82:25 83:1,2,3,8,9
54:1,7 69:14	shows	singly	86:17,22 87:1 93:7
set-top	44:13 45:24 46:13	116:19,20	108:22 109:15 111:5
69:7	50:21 53:6 57:9,21	Sir	111:10 112:25
	66:16 67:6 84:19	2:9 7:10	120:24 121:1 122:2,6
sewers 8:22	101:12	sit	120.24 121.1 122.2,0
	shrift	34:13 54:11 75:10	Sohn
share	40:11		
41:22		110:1	16:7,11,14 53:20
shareholder	Shumaker	site	56:24 57:1,2,8
106:11	78:6,8	18:4 84:6	100:14,14,15,22
shareholders	sic	sketch	Sohn's
22:21 62:18,23,25	88:10 92:18 115:16	46:5	122:1
63:3	side	skimmed	sold
ship	50:22 64:15 71:7	71:23	24:17,20 25:3,6,9,18
57:13,17 90:17,23	113:17	slices	25:21,23 26:10 40:23
91:4 111:3	sides	103:14	41:15 59:4 69:4
shipments	52:3	slide	81:13 88:6 89:25
57:23	Siemens	44:11,16,19,21 45:1,9	90:2 91:14,16 103:5
shipped	65:9 123:7	45:13,17 46:3,5,7,16	103:18 106:12
57:10 86:10 90:14	SightSound	63:20,20,25,25 64:2	115:13 123:3,6,10
107:23 108:19,22	1:8 3:3 9:3 10:7 19:23	64:2,3 65:25 66:5,8	sole
shipper	SightSound's	66:13,15,22 67:1,2	102:16
61:4	16:18	117:15	solid
shipping	sign	slides	47:6 68:10
61:3	124:20	44:24 46:11 47:15,20	somebody
shopping	signal	65:8 66:3,3 101:3	88:18 103:22
25:1 110:23	51:7,13,14,14 69:1,18	116:18 117:13,16	somebody's
short	69:19 113:15,16	slightly	49:17,19
40:11	signals	65:20 116:12	someone's
shorthand	0	smaller	24:24
2:4 127:4,13	98:22 99:7 110:5	20:22	someplace
show	120:25 122:3,18	SMPTE	49:1
14:19 44:14,20,22	Signed	80:13	Sonic
47:15,16 53:4 57:8	126:8	society	86:17,22 87:1
63:21,25 64:2 66:21	silent	66:24 80:14 89:14,15	Sonics
89:2,6,9 108:21	104:2	89:16 101:1	87:17
112:21,23 116:5,10	similar	socket/cables	Sonsoni
showed	66:6,8,12 116:13	69:17	17:18
46:12,17	similarly	software	Sony
showing	32:4	22:23 28:9,10 34:12	82:13,13 108:4,5,25
59:24 63:21	simplicity	34:25 35:7,9 37:8	109:23
showings	47:14	48:21 56:19 57:10	Sony's
89:13	simply	59:5,5 65:20 66:20	82:17
07.13	Simply	39.3,3 03.20 00.20	04.17
	I		l

soon	spoken	123:22	50:20 51:13 68:16
33:3 56:23 57:2,4	15:15	stats	96:22 97:12,21
sorry	spring	120:18	stores
19:17 30:23 64:22	16:4	Stautner	27:6 36:15 49:24
67:10 75:22 76:23	springing	16:5,10,13 88:16 91:8	98:24 111:1
84:5 85:11 92:20	<b>Springing</b>   17:19	Stautner's	story
95:2,25 100:18,21		67:7	88:11
	squares 117:17		Street
107:1,10		<b>stay</b> 80:16	3:7
sort	SS 127-21		
47:2 48:20 66:6	127:21	stenographically	strike
sound	staff	127:11	21:1,10,20 118:11
56:13,14,17,19 57:5,6	46:18 53:11	step	strongly
57:11 59:7,10 61:4	stage	37:3,6,14 38:8 49:12	46:25
79:3	35:24 103:20	49:19 51:15 103:1	stuck
sources	standard	steps	23:25
104:9,11	66:3 81:2 82:5,14 92:9	46:22 63:22	studied
South	stands	stereo	70:3
87:6,7 114:18	116:9	42:9 119:25	studio
speak	Stanford	sticks	24:12,14 25:4
9:18 16:5 33:13,16	45:10	87:5	stuff
55:18 56:3 88:10	start	stocked	78:9,14
119:2	35:7 56:23 82:8 120:9	91:15	style
specific	started	Stone	23:18
28:11 29:4,19 31:9	11:19	114:16	subscription
33:18 38:20 45:6	starting	stop	104:14
47:8 55:14 56:16	109:3	107:1	subset
59:7 65:12,13 66:15	state	stopped	13:24 95:12
66:21,22 70:12	2:5 29:3 47:6 68:10	64:22	substance
105:12 110:11	92:1 126:8 127:18,23	storage	9:19
112:23 113:2 114:21	statement	39:22 40:4 41:2,5	substantial
119:5	11:18 36:18 37:13,21	46:22,24,24 47:1,3,5	55:11
specifically	49:20 105:14	50:23,25 51:2,3	substitute
31:20 48:12 51:24	statements	67:16 95:5	98:4
58:23 62:20 65:25	127:9	store	succeed
115:9	states	4:13 17:24 18:3,8 27:3	27:20
spend	1:1 38:7 92:5 97:17	31:19.25 32:6.17	successes
18:16	119:21 123:10	33:20 36:24,25 40:2	102:6
spent	stating	41:25 45:14 49:3,16	successful
20:23 27:1,6 62:22	104:3	67:21 68:5 86:2	27:17 90:8
<b>splicing</b>	station	91:10,10 95:6 98:15	suggest
98:2 113:11	49:15 67:23 68:1	98:16,22 99:5,9	62:16 100:13
	87:14,21,24 104:15	101:14,19 102:17,18	suited
<b>split</b> 65:2		·	82:9
	104:17,20 120:13	102:19,25	
spoke	stations	stored	summaries
88:12,15	25:10,11 80:12,20	34:7 46:21 48:18	84:7

(800) 869-9132

www.merrillcorp.com/law

	I		
summer	80:17	16:6	44:10
9:10 91:3	synchronized	T	Telemundo
Sun	80:13	$\frac{1}{T}$	87:8
65:19	system		telephone
super	12:21,23 13:2 14:14	4:8 5:1	16:23 52:2,18 53:1
38:13,15,19 39:7,20	14:20,21 16:2 28:4,7	table	86:5 92:4,22 110:24
40:4 41:2,18,24 42:4	28:11,17,20 29:3,4,4	69:14	121:3,17 122:10,20
51:4,8 81:5 85:24	29:7,9,13 30:23 31:1	take	telephones
97:16	31:7,10,11,14,17	26:12 27:10 33:11	52:2,4 53:18
supplied	32:21 42:10,12 44:9	41:22 50:3 53:7	telephone's
106:22	44:10 45:21 48:9,9	70:24 71:10 79:23,24	110:24
supplies	48:21 52:3,6,9,19	90:13 93:21 99:22	telephonic
104:23	53:6 54:3,16 56:13	103:13 125:3	71:3
supply	56:14,16 57:6,11	taken	telerecording
46:1	60:8,10,13 61:14	7:17 127:5,13	31:21,22 32:22 33:24
support	62:21 70:17 77:4,5,6	takers	45:15 46:1 52:9
5:5,10 27:24 86:18	77:7,9,11,13,23,23	123:15,15	62:21,22 79:13,17
supported	78:1,22,23,25 79:4	talk	80:5,9 83:1,8,22
93:7	79:11 80:11 81:12	80:15 82:12 111:1	84:10 95:5 102:12
suppose	84:12 85:14,16 86:5	talked	113:12,12 114:1
35:12 110:9	86:7,14 92:6 93:1,5	15:18 16:4 23:3	118:17,23 123:11
SUR	93:11 94:19,21 95:9	talking	television
96:10,12	95:12 97:1,3,5,7,11	52:17 82:7 92:11	25:10 80:14
sure	99:10,12 101:7	95:12 97:7	tell
9:7 11:4 14:23 16:3	102:13 106:18	talks	76:24 86:23 88:18
20:12 21:4,6 22:14	107:17,22,25 108:9	85:25 86:1,3 119:17	109:3,5 111:2
26:16 27:21 29:25	108:20,25 109:1,11	tape	telling
30:8 38:24 45:11,19	109:21,22 110:11	34:8 113:14 114:5	87:12 118:7
52:21 55:17 56:1	113:24 118:5,18,22	123:24	template
57:1,19 58:3,19 59:3	119:15,16,19 120:19	tapes	82:19
60:10 61:6 64:1	121:9,11,13 124:12	41:20 124:10	ten
66:17,23 67:1,7	systems	target	27:10
70:16 72:10 76:21	27:4,5 29:18 31:12	119:10	term
77:16 83:16 89:7	66:5 69:10 79:21	task	28:4,6,20 31:11 32:1
90:3 91:7 101:21	81:4 86:10 104:15	118:8	32:18 49:8
105:25	113:4 123:3,3,6,9,11	technical	terminal
switch	system's	15:23 16:2	81:3,3,6,14 113:4
90:9 119:24	51:17 106:14	technically	121:21
sworn	S-A-R-N-O-F	90:8	terminal-based
7:2	65:3	TECHNOLOGIES	81:6
sworn/affirmed	S-C-H-W-E-D-E	1:8 3:3	terms
2:12	16:6	technology	86:2
symmetry	S-O-H-N	27:23 34:9 40:10	test
47:14	16:7 57:1	102:4 107:14 119:9	54:2 57:15 58:6 61:6
synchronization	S-T-A-U-T-N-E-R	telecommunications	62:10
	1	•	•

Merrill Corporation - San Francisco www.merrillcorp.com/law

(800) 869-9132

tested	66:4,19 68:18 70:14	   timeframe	111:13
31:10 53:24 61:2,8	71:8,9 77:19 79:17	70:14 110:17,19,25	transactions
testified	84:3,18 85:9 87:7	124:11	42:22 60:7 82:10
2:12 10:5 52:23 53:2	•		
	90:4 91:2,7,11,15	times	transceiver
testify	92:3 99:21 101:10	7:14 14:22 58:2 78:4	50:22 61:22
9:21 10:16 18:12	104:2 105:12,16	78:13 114:15	transcribed
37:21 73:5	106:22 108:22	time-code	127:11
testimony	109:16 111:15	80:16	transcript
8:5 10:6,10 16:25 17:3	114:10,25 115:5,18	today	7:23 20:4,17,20 21:2
19:23 20:9 21:24	117:16 124:25	8:5 17:7 36:16 43:4	21:11,17,19 126:4,7
23:11 25:16 126:7	thinking	54:11 75:10,14,17,25	127:13
127:8	26:14 59:1	78:5 110:1 116:8	transferred
testing	third	Tokyo	49:2 82:1
54:2	23:20 62:10 67:23	123:8	transfers
tests	101:23,25	told	60:12
62:1,11,17 63:2	thoroughly	88:17	transition
Texas	36:12 40:7	Tom	34:9
65:17	thought	88:17	transmission
text	12:20 17:8 40:6 47:22	top	34:11 35:10 38:12
77:19 95:20,21,22	65:15	48:16 67:12,18 118:12	52:25 53:4 54:6
96:1,2,11,16 113:18	thoughts	121:22	58:17,25 61:12,17,18
thank	29:17	topic	92:12,17 120:19,25
19:2 20:7 83:18 88:22	thousands	27:21	121:14 122:3,18
thanks	62:19	topics	transmissions
76:16 117:24	three	21:15	58:14 62:6
thereabouts	26:19 42:1 49:13	top-40	transmit
53:8	threw	42:2	42:14,18 58:22 60:24
they'd	15:4	total	120:15
42:20 56:17	throw	18:19	transmitted
thing	78:15	totally	54:9,15,21,22 55:2
49:19 65:22 68:19	Thursday	32:2 68:5 69:2 79:6	58:8 69:11 91:23
72:2 96:12	5:15	touched	116:24 117:4,10
things	tie	29:16	transmitter
49:23,24 71:3,5 78:3	121:4 122:13,20	tour	52:8
80:8 88:4 118:11	time	65:23	TRIAL
think	9:1 18:16,20 20:13,14	track	1:2
9:11 11:4,8 15:8 18:23	20:19,23 27:6,23	7:15	tried
18:24 19:3 21:6	40:22 44:12,22 47:3	trade	14:13,15 52:24 91:17
25:19 29:2,8 30:12	52:17,21 62:22 68:9	44:13,20 46:13 57:20	true
32:3,7,11 34:7,19	69:25 72:16,22 73:24	67:6 108:21 116:5	92:16 98:12 99:2
35:14,23 36:12,22	80:13 88:18 89:10,12	TRADEMARK	106:21 126:6 127:12
37:6,24 40:19 42:19	92:2 97:14 99:12,17	1:1	127:19
43:8 46:10 47:14	,	transaction	
	111:6,25 115:6 119:8		try
49:22 50:2 61:20	119:13 121:7 123:20	60:9 70:10,25 71:3	15:3 55:8 75:6 78:18
62:19 63:3 64:19	125:1,5 127:6,7,10	81:4,22,23 103:13	107:13

	1	1	1
trying	59:14,18,19,20 69:19	use	4:17 73:9 74:1 75:2,8
12:22 13:13 20:24	69:21 70:1,5,7 87:3	23:18 25:4 37:17	75:15,18 76:1
27:2,7 28:11 65:19	typing	44:11 49:8 52:22	value
118:23 124:4	52:19	55:16,25 59:8 65:25	61:14 106:11
turn	typo	67:17,25 85:22 86:11	vanilla
32:24 74:14 78:13	55:19 56:4	87:25 91:25 100:15	82:6,8
turned	33.17 30.1	108:21 113:3 120:10	variation
14:1 35:24 108:13	$oxed{\mathbf{U}}$	124:3	29:10 66:18
turns	U	useful	variations
79:25	4:8,8	15:9	23:24
Tut	ultimate	user	various
	104:13		14:3 29:17 31:12
116:13,17,22,23 117:2	ultimately	25:3 56:15,16 68:13 97:20	60:13
117:3,9	90:9 103:12		
TV	um	users	VCR
49:15 67:23 68:1	64:16	58:23 123:1,2	114:7
80:12 87:14,21,24	unaware	user-owned	Vegas
104:14	58:24 59:1 88:6 109:9	58:16	46:15
Tweaking	Undercapitalized	uses	venture
54:8	27:24	40:3 90:6	65:1
twice		USPTO	versa
79:9	undersigned 126:3	84:6	58:8,10
twists		usual	version
78:10	understand	60:1 113:14	52:10 67:8,8 77:10
two	7:17,23 8:1 13:23	usually	82:21 83:7 114:8,10
5:19 23:13 47:12	19:13 21:5 27:15	90:10	versions
51:18 52:3,17 53:13	39:3 50:10 55:9	utilized	78:24 90:14
53:17 67:18 69:1	69:16 71:16	41:2,5 42:24 43:3	vice
78:24,24 79:8 80:8	understood	utilizing	58:8,10
80:11 83:7 92:8	49:22 87:12	58:18,25	video
112:17 123:4	undertaken	U.S	22:3,17 35:2 38:4
two-inch	54:1	4:14 65:12 71:21,25	44:21 50:19 51:6,12
117:16	undertaking	72:5,14,19,24 74:9	55:2 57:14,17 58:2,7
type	4:10 18:6	74:25 75:7,19 76:2	60:19,25 61:18 65:8
32:21 40:13 41:9 42:2	unique	77:2 79:21 80:3	77:3 80:12,16,17
44:8,9 55:19 56:3	29:4 104:4	82:18 83:13 84:11	88:1,7 102:7 106:16
68:24 81:10,10,17,19	unit	<b>T</b> 7	106:20 107:13
111:14	91:17 95:13,13,15,16	V	108:13,14,17,22
typed	97:15 121:3,4 122:10	V	110:5 111:17,18,25
81:17 111:13	122:13,20,21	1:6	114:8 115:17,24
types	United	vague	116:9,13,14,23
45:8 47:6 51:3 82:10	1:1 123:10	37:10	videos
typical	University	valid	14:5 117:3,9
44:24 63:20	3:17	4:15 58:16 72:6,14,20	Vienna
typically	usable	72:25	123:7
25:23 42:1,3 57:15	79:6	validity	view
	I	I	ı

Merrill Corporation - San Francisco www.merrillcorp.com/law

(800) 869-9132

40.20.21.00.10	l	62.7	101.15
48:20,21 80:10	ways	62:7	101:15
vinyl	14:22 104:5,8	WLS	W-E-I-L
41:20 123:25 124:10	Web	119:22	17:18
virtual	18:4 84:6	word	X
68:4	Weil	12:10,10 46:24 49:25	
virtually	17:18 22:15	72:2,3,3,3	X
119:10	welcome	word-for-word	4:1 5:1
visited	18:12	79:24 83:15	
44:23 87:11 88:4	went	work	Y
visualizes	28:22 64:16 80:6	4:10 9:12,16,19,21	yeah
123:20	weren't	17:10,13,14 18:1,6	20:21 68:19 76:17
visuals	54:5	18:11,12 19:17 43:12	100:3,15
44:22	Western	59:14,18 62:10 73:16	year
VOL	9:4,13 10:2,6,13 15:16	80:7 121:25 122:4,8	9:7 10:4 16:21 39:24
4:3	we'll	•	45:7,19 50:24
VOLUME		122:11,14 124:12	years
	63:7,12	workable	22:9,13
1:14	we're	86:6	yesterday
$\overline{\mathbf{W}}$	49:2 57:2 66:18 78:9	worked	19:15,18,20 20:21,23
	82:7 92:11 95:12	38:19 51:18	21:11,17,19
W	118:23	working	York
4:8	we've	8:24,25 51:19	53:5 54:10,14,14,18
want	42:25 50:2 64:6	works	
9:18 13:23 19:12 21:6	whatsoever	8:21	54:20,21 58:8,9
21:6 26:12 31:18	72:11	workstation	61:15 101:2 120:7
32:8 61:24 70:9	wholesale	82:6	121:13
76:10 102:14 116:11	35:4 37:9 103:21	workstations	York/Chicago
wanted	wholesaler/retailer/	22:25	61:15
24:25 27:4 52:9 56:16	35:22	workstation-like	
56:18 59:8 62:23	wild	58:21	\$
64:25 111:3 123:14	84:20	workstation-style	\$5
Washington	Wilson	51:20	42:6
3:8	17:18	worldwide	\$5000
wasn't		114:17	90:1
17:8 59:22 105:23,24	wiring		
111:7	60:9	wouldn't	0
watching	witness	79:18 88:16 124:20	09:15:07
S	2:10 4:2 7:2 9:17,23	writable	13:10
105:5	10:21 18:10,14 19:1	47:7 90:15	09:42:13
wavy	19:12,16 26:14 27:13	write-only	27:11
52:3 121:17,18	34:18 50:8 64:22	112:2	09:50:44
way	72:10 73:2,6 76:10	writing	27:12
27:1 29:3 32:3 35:15	83:19 93:22,24 94:8	12:14,15	
42:23 47:15 51:18	94:13 96:6 100:3,15	written	1
52:5 60:9 82:3,10	111:21,23 117:22	55:13 119:9 121:6	1
89:19 91:9 93:16	127:7,8	wrote	1:14 5:4,16 11:12 20:1
122:22 125:3	witnesses	79:5 88:10 100:23	10
	I	I	I

101.15 20 22	05.17.00.0.00.10	(.1.76.5 (.10.00.77.1	27.4.25.20.6.10.40.2
101:15,20,23	85:17 88:9 89:10 106:25	6:1 76:5,6,19,23 77:1	37:4,25 39:6,18 40:3
<b>10-key</b> 110:24		77:9,14 79:22 82:18 83:4	40:17 41:19 105:20
	1107/Exhibit		106:6
10:15:09	91:21	112	1310
38:25	1107/1310	6:2,10	6:5 84:25 85:2,4,6,13
10:19:48	89:20 92:5,12 93:10	113	85:17 88:21,22 89:10
39:1	93:17 106:23	94:2	91:21
10:47:21	1108	1131	1311
50:4	5:22 32:14,16,16 94:2	6:2 11:9 112:6,7,12,15	
10:56:47	94:4,11,15,18 95:18	112:24 113:6,22,25	95:19
50:5	1108/1311	114:13,22 115:13,22	1315
1000	94:22 95:9 97:4	115:24	6:7 43:17,19,22 44:2,7
23:25 26:10 39:9,12	1110	1133	45:22 46:20 47:11
39:16 40:23 41:1,4	88:9,20	5:8 11:5,6,24 12:8,16	49:8 50:13,19 51:6
42:8,13,17 43:1,1,5	1112	12:24 13:21 14:18	51:22 52:14 53:3,15
47:17 68:22 79:5	5:23 43:16,18,22 44:1	28:13 74:15,16,16	53:18 55:4 56:21
82:15 83:5,12 84:14	44:2,7 45:22 46:20	95:19 115:16	57:7,24 64:5
89:2,11,17,21,24	47:11 50:12,17,18	1140	1317
90:6,23,25 91:1,13	51:6,22 52:13 53:3	6:3 117:19,20 118:2,6	100:1,2,11,18,25
92:8,13,18,19 95:13	53:14,18 55:3 56:20	118:19 119:13	101:8 102:16 103:1
97:18,23 98:7,13	57:7,24 64:6 65:13	124:22	103:25
112:18 113:22 114:5	67:9	117	1318
114:7,9,11 116:12,24	1113	6:3,11	100:17
124:6,10,13	5:24 63:5,7,10	12	1319
1000s	1114	18:19	6:8 107:3,5,8,11,16
23:23 69:4	99:25 100:10,18,25	12th	108:10 109:1,10,20
107	101:8 102:16 103:1	3:7	110:4,10 111:17
5:25 6:8	103:25	12-9-2013	1320
11	1114/1317	7:1	5:18 48:5,8,23 49:11
5:4,9 32:24 101:15,19	103:15 105:10	12:44:57	49:21 63:16,24 65:14
102:25	1115	71:13	66:1 67:10
11:43:59	100:17	1200	1323
71:11	1116	23:14	6:9 76:5,7,19,23 77:1
110/1310	5:25 107:3,4,7,10,16	127	77:10,14 79:22 82:18
89:1	108:9,25 109:10,20	1:14	83:4
1106	110:4,10 111:16,22	13	1333
5:20 30:3,4,10,15,19	1116/1319	105:19	6:10 112:9,10,12,16
30:25 31:5,24 32:17	108:1	13:37:26	112:24 113:5,21,25
32:25 34:1,10 35:6	1117	99:23	114:13,22 115:12,15
35:18 36:2,8 37:4,25	5:18 47:25 48:1,2,7,23	13:45:28	115:22,23
39:5,18 40:3,17	49:8,11,21 63:15,16	99:24	1335
41:19 105:16,19	63:24 66:1,8 67:10	1309	5:13 11:25 12:8,16,25
106:6,6	1117/1320	6:4 30:3,5,8,10,15,19	13:21 14:18
1107	63:19	31:6,24 32:25 34:1	1342
5:21 84:25 85:1,6,13	1118	34:10 35:6,19 36:2,8	6:11 117:19,21 118:2
I			

110.6 10 110.12	20.2	1 2.0	3:17
118:6,19 119:13	28:2	3:9	
124:22	1999	24	6-hour
140	22:9	4:14 7:16	19:18
47:3	2	3	617-4000
1500	$\frac{2}{2}$	$\frac{3}{3}$	3:19
23:14 67:25 79:6			63
16	5:9 11:23 48:10 96:18	5:14 20:6 120:17	5:24
127:21	119:20	3.3	650
16-bit	2:37	90:6	3:19
34:4 86:18 92:9	2:2 7:1 125:5	30	<u> </u>
18	20	5:20 6:4 44:25	7
4:10	5:14	4	7
1800	2000		4:4
41:6,7,12,13,16	23:9,9 24:2,2,6 25:3	5.17.20.12.15.40.4	72
114:11	42:17 43:1,2,10,12	5:17 28:13,15 48:4	4:14
1900	47:16 48:18,19 67:12	95:18 96:18	73
3:17	68:2 83:12	4,682,248	4:16
1952	2000s	79:22 80:4 82:19	76
78:15	48:15	83:13 84:11	6:1,9
1972	20004-1206	43	76th
8:11	3:8	5:23 6:7	101:2
1973	2001	48	777
8:11	5:16 20:2,12 21:25	5:17	2:3
1983	2001-454288	4913	
24:10	1:25	2:9 7:10	8
1984	2002		8
24:10 83:24 89:6,23	23:9 24:24 47:2,12,18	5	4:16
101:2 112:22	48:10,11 50:23 51:3	5	8A
101.2 112.22 1985	53:13,21 57:9,13,17	12:24 13:7	84:19
44:15 53:8 116:11	79:3 82:5,8,20	5,191,573	80
	119:23 120:20	1:7 4:15,17 71:21,25	46:9
1986	121:23	72:6,14,25 73:9,20	800
25:20 90:3,20	2002s	74:10,25 75:15	70:24
1987	50:21 53:16	5,966,440	83
25:14,20 41:14 45:10	2004	72:20 73:25 75:7 76:2	83:24
68:11,17 69:8,18,20	23:9	50	85
70:2 77:3 86:23 90:5	<b>2006</b>	25:7	5:21 6:5
91:2 99:2		555	86
1987/1988	9:2	3:7	90:4 116:11
99:13	2007	56	88
1987/88	9:1 22:16	119:24	68:17 69:18,20 70:2
42:3 70:6,11	2012		00.17 09.10,20 70.2
1988	9:10,10	6	9
41:14 68:11 69:8,11	2013	6	9
99:2 110:19	1:16 2:2 127:21	4:10	1:16 2:2
1990	202	6th	9:04
	-	-	-

2:2 7:1 9:15:08 13:11 94 5:22 6:6 942-5068 3:9 94303-2284 3:18 95628 2:10 7:11 95825 2:3 9654 1:24 127:3,23		

Merrill Corporation - San Francisco www.merrillcorp.com/law

(800) 869-9132

# EXHIBIT 1

Covered Business Method Patent Review United States Patent No. 5,191,573

#### IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

Inventor: Hair	S	Attorney Docket No.:
United States Patent No.: 5,191,573	Š	104677-5005-802
Formerly Application No.: 586,391	Š	Customer No. 28120
Issue Date: March 2, 1993	S	
Filing Date: September 18, 1990	Š	Petitioner: Apple Inc.
Former Group Art Unit: 369	Š	
Former Examiner: Hoa Nguyen	S	

For: Method for Transmitting a Desired Digital Video or Audio Signal

MAIL STOP PATENT BOARD
Patent Trial and Appeal Board
United States Patent and Trademark Office
Post Office Box 1450
Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450

DECLARATION OF DAVID M. SCHWARTZ IN SUPPORT OF PETITION FOR COVERED BUSINESS METHOD PATENT REVIEW OF UNITED STATES PATENT NO. 5,191,573
PURSUANT TO 35 U.S.C. § 321, 37 C.F.R. § 42.304



Apple Exhibit 1133 Page 00001

- I, David M. Schwartz, declare as follows:
- 1. I founded CompuSonics Corp. in 1982, originally as CompuSound, Inc.
  The company name was changed to CompuSonics in 1984. I served as the President
  of CompuSonics Corp. from 1982 until 1989. I co-founded CompuSonics Video
  Corp. in 1986. I will refer here to CompuSonics Corp. and CompuSonics Video
  Corp. as "CompuSonics."
- 2. I provide this Declaration in connection with the above-identified Covered Business Method Patent Review proceeding that is being requested at the United States Patent and Trademark Office by Apple Inc. under 35 U.S.C. § 321, 37 C.F.R. § 42.304. Unless otherwise stated, the facts stated in this Declaration are based on my personal knowledge.
- 3. I am being compensated by Apple Inc. for time spent in connection with factual research/investigation at a rate of \$400/hr. This compensation is not in any way contingent on the outcome of this proceeding.
- 4. While at CompuSonics, I and others developed what I refer to here as "the CompuSonics system." The CompuSonics system, among other technologies, included digital recorder/players, which CompuSonics referred to as DSPs. DSP stood for Digital Signal Processors. Among other functionality, including playback of stored digital data, these digital recorder/players could download digital data from a remote source to a local disk. We called this technology "Telerecording."

- 5. Each of Exhibits 1106, 1107, 1108, 1112, 1113, 1114, 1115, 1116, 1117, 1118, 1119, 1120, 1131, and 1140 is a public disclosure of features of the CompuSonics system, as outlined below. These exhibits individually and collectively describe functionality and application of the CompuSonics system.
- 6. Exhibit 1106 hereto, "Joint Telerecording Push: CompuSonics, AT&T Link," *Billboard* (Oct. 5, 1985), is a public disclosure of features of the CompuSonics system.
- 7. Exhibit 1107 hereto, David Needle, "From the News Desk: Audio/digital interface for the IBM PC?," *InfoWorld*, vol. 6, no. 23, p. 9, June 4, 1984, , is a public disclosure of features of the CompuSonics system.
- 8. Exhibit 1108 hereto, Larry Israelite, "Home Computing: Scenarios for Success," *Billboard*, Dec. 15, 1984, is a public disclosure of features of the CompuSonics system.
- 9. Exhibit 1112 hereto is a true and correct copy of a diagram, entitled that I created illustrating CompuSonics' telerecording technology, dated 1985 and entitled "CompuSonics Digital Audio Telecommunication System." This diagram was shown to the public via presentation at businesses, conferences, lectures, and industry events. Page numbers and an exhibit label have been added to this document but no other alterations have been made. Exhibit 1112 is a public disclosure of features of the CompuSonics system.

- 10. Exhibit 1113 hereto is a true and correct copy of a letter dated July 16, 1984, authored by and sent to the Shareholders of CompuSonics by me, David M. Schwartz. This document bears identification numbers at the bottom right corner of each page. Page numbers and an exhibit label have been added to this document but no other alterations, other than the aforementioned numbers, have been made. Exhibit 1113 is a public disclosure of features of the CompuSonics system.
- 11. Exhibit 1114 hereto, Hyun Heinz Sohn, "A High Speed Telecommunications Interface for Digital Audio Transmission and Reception," presented at the 76th AES Convention, October 8-11, 1984, is a public disclosure of features of the CompuSonics system. Mr. Sohn was an employee of CompuSonics, and I supervised his preparation of this paper.
- 12. Exhibit 1115 hereto is a true and correct copy of a letter dated October 10, 1985, authored by and sent to the Shareholders of CompuSonics by me, David M. Schwartz. This document bears identification numbers at the bottom right corner of each page. Page numbers and an exhibit label have been added to this document but no other alterations, other than the aforementioned numbers, have been made. Exhibit 1115 is a public disclosure of features of the CompuSonics system.
- 13. Exhibit 1116 hereto is a true and correct copy of a document entitled, "CompuSonics Video Application Notes," copyrighted 1986 by CompuSonics. I recognize this document as CompuSonics marketing materials that were distributed

and made publically available by CompuSonics to current and potential customers and current and potential shareholders in 1986 and 1987. This document bears identification numbers at the bottom right corner of each page. Page numbers and an exhibit label have been added to this document but no other alterations, other than the aforementioned numbers, have been made. Exhibit 1116 is a public disclosure of features of the CompuSonics system.

- 14. Exhibit 1117 hereto is a true and correct copy of a diagram, entitled "Digital Audio Software Production/Distribution," which I created. This diagram was shown to the public via presentation at businesses, conferences, lectures, and industry events. As one example, I presented this diagram during a lecture at Stanford University in 1987 with John Stautner, excerpts of which are referenced in this Declaration as Exhibit 1120. Page numbers and an exhibit label have been added to this document but no other alterations have been made. Exhibit 1117 is a public disclosure of features of the CompuSonics system.
- 15. Exhibit 1120, Parts 1-11, hereto is a true and correct copy of excerpts from a video of a lecture that I gave at Stanford University in 1987 with John Stautner. I prepared the excerpts in this Exhibit, Parts 1-10, from the complete video recording of the aforementioned lecture, which I can make available to the United States Patent & Trademark Office upon request. The excerpt in this Exhibit, Part 11, has been prepared at my request. I can make the complete video recording of the

aforementioned lecture available to the United States Patent & Trademark Office upon request. Exhibit 1120 is a public disclosure of features of the CompuSonics system.

- 16. Exhibit 1118 hereto, United States Patent No. 4,682,248 ("Schwartz Patent"), is a patent filed on September 17, 1985, issued on July 21, 1987, and entitled, "Audio and Video Digital Recording and Playback System." I am the named inventor of this patent. Exhibit 1118 is a public disclosure of features of the CompuSonics system.
- 17. Exhibit 1119 hereto, "The Search for the Digital Recorder," Fortune, Nov. 12, 1984, is a public disclosure of features of the CompuSonics system.
- 18. Exhibit 1131 hereto is a photo of a CompuSonics digital recorder/player.

/ / / /

Page 00006

- 19. Exhibit 1140 hereto, New Telerecording Method for Audio, Broadcast Management/Engineering, Oct. 1985, is a public disclosure of features of the CompuSonics system.
- 20. I make this declaration of my own personal knowledge. If called to testify as to the truth of the matters stated herein, I could and would testify competently.
- I declare under penalty of perjury that the foregoing is true and correct.
   Executed this 5th day of May, 2013, at Fair Oaks, CA

David M. Schwartz

# EXHIBIT 2

Covered Business Method Patent Review United States Patent No. 5,966,440

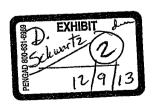
### IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

Inventor: Hair	S	Attorney Docket No.:
United States Patent No.: 5,966,440	Š	104677-5006-804
Formerly Application No.: 08/471,96	54 §	Customer No. 28120
Issue Date: October 12, 1999	S	
Filing Date: June 6, 1995	Š	Petitioner: Apple, Inc.
Former Group Art Unit: 380	Š	11 /
Former Examiner: Hoa T. Nguyen	Š	
9 7		

For: Method for Transmitting a Desired Digital Video or Audio Signal

MAIL STOP PATENT BOARD
Patent Trial and Appeal Board
United States Patent and Trademark Office
Post Office Box 1450
Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450

DECLARATION OF DAVID M. SCHWARTZ IN SUPPORT OF PETITION FOR COVERED BUSINESS METHOD PATENT REVIEW OF UNITED STATES PATENT NO. 5,966,440 PURSUANT TO 35 U.S.C. § 321, 37 C.F.R. § 42.304



Apple Exhibit 1335 Page 00001

- I, David M. Schwartz, declare as follows:
- 1. I founded CompuSonics Corp. in 1982, originally as CompuSound, Inc.
  The company name was changed to CompuSonics in 1984. I served as the President
  of CompuSonics Corp. from 1982 until 1989. I co-founded CompuSonics Video
  Corp. in 1986. I will refer here to CompuSonics Corp. and CompuSonics Video
  Corp. as "CompuSonics."
- 2. I provide this Declaration in connection with the above-identified Covered Business Method Patent Review proceeding that is being requested at the United States Patent and Trademark Office by Apple Inc. under 35 U.S.C. § 321, 37 C.F.R. § 42.304. Unless otherwise stated, the facts stated in this Declaration are based on my personal knowledge.
- 3. I am being compensated by Apple Inc. for time spent in connection with factual research/investigation at a rate of \$400/hr. This compensation is not in any way contingent on the outcome of this proceeding.
- 4. While at CompuSonics, I and others developed what I refer to here as "the CompuSonics system." The CompuSonics system, among other technologies, included digital recorder/players, which CompuSonics referred to as DSPs. DSP stood for Digital Signal Processors. Among other functionality, including playback of stored digital data, these digital recorder/players could download digital data from a remote source to a local disk. We called this technology "Telerecording."

- 5. Each of Exhibits 1309, 1310, 1311, 1315, 1316, 1317, 1318, 1319, 1320, 1321, 1323, 1324, 1333, and 1342 is a public disclosure of features of the CompuSonics system, as outlined below. These exhibits individually and collectively describe functionality and application of the CompuSonics system.
- 6. Exhibit 1309 hereto, "Joint Telerecording Push: CompuSonics, AT&T Link," *Billboard* (Oct. 5, 1985), is a public disclosure of features of the CompuSonics system.
- 7. Exhibit 1310 hereto, David Needle, "From the News Desk: Audio/digital interface for the IBM PC?," *InfoWorld*, vol. 6, no. 23, p. 9, June 4, 1984, , is a public disclosure of features of the CompuSonics system.
- 8. Exhibit 1311 hereto, Larry Israelite, "Home Computing: Scenarios for Success," *Billboard*, Dec. 15, 1984, is a public disclosure of features of the CompuSonics system.
- 9. Exhibit1315 hereto is a true and correct copy of a diagram, entitled that I created illustrating CompuSonics' telerecording technology, dated 1985 and entitled "CompuSonics Digital Audio Telecommunication System." This diagram was shown to the public via presentation at businesses, conferences, lectures, and industry events. Page numbers and an exhibit label have been added to this document but no other alterations have been made. Exhibit 1315 is a public disclosure of features of the CompuSonics system.

- 10. Exhibit 1316 hereto is a true and correct copy of a letter dated July 16, 1984 authored by and sent to the Shareholders of CompuSonics by me, David M. Schwartz. This document bears identification numbers at the bottom right corner of each page. Page numbers and an exhibit label have been added to this document but no other alterations, other than the aforementioned numbers, have been made. Exhibit 1316 is a public disclosure of features of the CompuSonics system.
- 11. Exhibit 1317 hereto, Hyun Heinz Sohn, "A High Speed Telecommunications Interface for Digital Audio Transmission and Reception," presented at the 76th AES Convention, October 8-11, 1984, is a public disclosure of features of the CompuSonics system. Mr. Sohn was an employee of CompuSonics, and I supervised his preparation of this paper.
- 12. Exhibit 1318 hereto is a true and correct copy of a letter dated October 10, 1985 authored by and sent to the Shareholders of CompuSonics by me, David M. Schwartz. This document bears identification numbers at the bottom right corner of each page. Page numbers and an exhibit label have been added to this document but no other alterations, other than the aforementioned numbers, have been made. Exhibit 1318 is a public disclosure of features of the CompuSonics system.
- 13. Exhibit 1319 hereto is a true and correct copy of a document entitled, "CompuSonics Video Application Notes," copyrighted 1986 by CompuSonics. I recognize this document as CompuSonics marketing materials that were distributed

and made publically available by CompuSonics to current and potential customers and current and potential shareholders in 1986 and 1987. This document bears identification numbers at the bottom right corner of each page. Page numbers and an exhibit label have been added to this document but no other alterations, other than the aforementioned numbers, have been made. Exhibit 1319 is a public disclosure of features of the CompuSonics system.

- 14. Exhibit 1320 hereto is a true and correct copy of a diagram, entitled "Digital Audio Software Production/Distribution," which I created. This diagram was shown to the public via presentation at businesses, conferences, lectures, and industry events. As one example, I presented this diagram during a lecture at Stanford University in 1987 with John Stautner, excerpts of which are referenced in this Declaration as Exhibit 1321. Page numbers and an exhibit label have been added to this document but no other alterations have been made. Exhibit 1320 is a public disclosure of features of the CompuSonics system.
- 15. Exhibit 1321, Parts 1-11, hereto is a true and correct copy of excerpts from a video of a lecture that I gave at Stanford University in 1987 with John Stautner. I prepared the excerpts in this Exhibit, Parts 1-10, from the complete video recording of the aforementioned lecture, which I can make available to the United States Patent & Trademark Office upon request. The excerpt in this Exhibit, Part 11, has been prepared at my request. I can make the complete video recording of the

aforementioned lecture available to the United States Patent & Trademark Office upon request. Exhibit 1321 is a public disclosure of features of the CompuSonics system.

- 16. Exhibit 1323 hereto, United States Patent No. 4,682,248 ("Schwartz Patent"), is a patent filed on September 17, 1985, issued on July 21, 1987, and entitled, "Audio and Video Digital Recording and Playback System." I am the named inventor of this patent. Exhibit 1323 is a public disclosure of features of the CompuSonics system.
- 17. Exhibit 1324 hereto, "The Search for the Digital Recorder," Fortune, Nov. 12, 1984, is a public disclosure of features of the CompuSonics system.
- 18. Exhibit 1333 hereto is a photo of a CompuSonics digital recorder/player.

/ / / / / /

Page 00006

- 19. Exhibit 1342 hereto, New Telerecording Method for Audio, Broadcast Management/Engineering, Oct. 1985, is a public disclosure of features of the CompuSonics system.
- 20. I make this declaration of my own personal knowledge. If called to testify as to the truth of the matters stated herein, I could and would testify competently.
- 21. I declare under penalty of perjury that the foregoing is true and correct.

  Executed this 5th day of May, 2013, at Fair Oaks, CA.

David M. Schwartz

# EXHIBIT 3

## IN THE UNITED STATES DISTRICT COURT IN AND FOR THE WESTERN DISTRICT OF PENNSYLVANIA

SIGHTSOUND.COM INCORPORATED, a Pennsylvania corporation, Plaintiff,

vs.

CIVIL ACTION NO. 98-0118

N2K, INC., a Delaware corporation, CDNOW, INC., EXHIBITS BOUND SEPARATELY a Pennsylvania corporation, and CDNOW ONLINE, INC., a Pennsylvania corporation

Defendants.

**CERTIFIED COPY** 

DEPOSITION OF DAVID M. SCHWARTZ

Thursday, February 1, 2001

VOLUME I

Pages 1 to 210

REPORTED BY: FRANCES ANN WEINROB, RMR, CRP 8, CSR 4029 CERTIFIED REALTIME REPORTER





2421 Park Boulevard, Suite A-200 Palo Alto, California 94306 Phone 650.324.1181 Fax 650.324.4609

### DAVID M. SCHWARTZ

1	A P P E A R A N C E S
2	
3	
4	FOR THE PLAINTIFF:
5	KENYON & KENYON
. 6	BY: BRIAN S. MUDGE, ESQ.
7	(202) 220-4214 direct
8	R. PAUL ZEINEDDIN, ESQ.
9	(202) 220-4223 direct
10	1500 K Street, N.W., Suite 700
11	Washington, D.C. 20005-1257
12	(202) 220-4200 main
13	(202) 220-4201 fax
14	bmudge@kenyon.com
15	pzeineddin@kenyon.com
16	
17	
18	
19	
20	
21	
22	
23	
24	
25	

GROSSMAN & COTTER

### DAVID M. SCHWARTZ

1	A P P E A R A N C E S (Continued)
2	
3	FOR THE DEFENDANTS CDNOW, INC. AND CDNOW ONLINE,
4	INC.:
5	WILSON, SONSINI, GOODRICH & ROSATI
6	BY: DAVID BERL, ESQ.
7	(650) 320-4925 direct
8	MONICA MUCCHETTI, ESQ. (AS NOTED)
9	MICHAEL BARCLAY, ESQ. (AS NOTED)
10	(650) 320-4849 direct
11	650 Page Mill Road
12	Palo Alto, California 94304-1050
13	(650) 493-9300 main
14	(650) 565-5100 fax
15	dberl@wsgr.com
16	mmucchetti@wsgr.com
17	mbarclay@wsgr.com
18	·
19	ALSO PRESENT:
20	CHRISTOPHER J. REESE
21	ANSEL SCHWARTZ
22	
23	·
24	
25	

GROSSMAN & COTTER

		_
į.	A P P E A R A N C E S (Continued)	
2		
3		
4	ALSO PRESENT (Continued):	
5	DAN MOTTAZ VIDEO PRODUCTIONS, LLC	
6	BY: JOSH PORTER, VIDEOGRAPHER	
7	402 Dewey Boulevard	
8	San Francisco, California 94116	1
9	(415) 731-1300 main	
10	(415) 731-0824 fax	ı
11		
12		
13		
1.4.		
15		
16		
17		
18		
19		
:2:01		
21		
22		
23		
24		: in m: 1:
25		1

1		I N D E X	5
2			
3	EXAMINA	TION BY:	PAGE
4		Mr. Berl	10
5		Mr. Mudge	150
6			
7	DEPOSIT	ION EXHIBITS:	
8	1	Copy, preliminary specification sheet,	26
9		"CompuSonics DSP-1000 Digital Disk	
10		Recorder/Player"	
11		CDN026281	
12			
13	2	Copy, application notes, "DSP 1000	29
14		Digital Audio Disk Recorder"	
15	·	CDN026489-490	
16			
17	3	Copy, "DSP 1000 Audio Computer Owners	63
18		Guide"	
19		CDN025708-767	
20			
21	4	Copy, 9/1/86 article from Electronic	64
22		Engineering Times, "Optical-Disk-	
23		Based Digital Audio System Premieres"	
24		CDN026284	
25			
	<u> </u>		

1		INDEX	6
2	DEPOSI	TION EXHIBITS	PAGE
3	5	Copy, front and back of postcard,	66
4		"The DSP 1000 Audio Computer"	
5		CDN026285	
6			
7	6	Copy, AES preprint, "Specifications	69
8		and Implementation of a Computer	
9		Audio Console for Digital Mixing	
10		and Recording," by David M. Schwartz	
11		CDN025778-786	
12			
13	7	Copy, AES preprint, "A High Speed	72
14		Telecommunications Interface for	
15		Digital Audio Transmission and	
16		Reception," by Hyun Heinz Sohn	
17		CDN025772-777	
18			
19	8	Videotape depicting a lecture given	82
20		by David M. Schwartz	
21		CDN026253	
22			
23	9	Copy, excerpt from April 1985 PC	101
24		World magazine, "Hi-Fi Floppy"	
25		CDN026305-312	

	r		
1		INDEX	7
2	DEPOSI	TION EXHIBITS	PAGE
3	10	Copy, "CompuSonics DSP 2002 Version	106
4		1.00 Preliminary User Manual, August	
5		28, 1985"	
6		CDN025668-707 Confidential	
7			
8	11	Copy, 5/21/85 Shareholder letter from	110
9		David M. Schwartz	
10		CDN026261-262	
11			
12	12	Copy, 10/10/85 Shareholder letter	112
13		from David M. Schwartz	
14		CDN026382-383	
15			
16	13	Copy, paper "Toward Electronic	123
17		Delivery of Music: Sending and	
18		Receiving High Fidelity Digital Music"	:
19		CDN025867-873	
20			
21	14	Copy, 6/8/84 article from Pro Sound	141
22	1	News, "CompuSonics Bows Totally	
23		Digital"	
24		CDN026271	
25	:		
	L		

		Division In Domaria	
1.	The state of the s	I N D E X	iĝ.
2	DEPOSI	TION EXHIBITS	PAGE
Έ.	15	Copy, Pay Per Listen Cable Audio	205
4		System"	:
5		CDN026379	
6:	1	·	
7	16	Copy, download from DIALOG(R) File	206
8	:	headed with 12/29/86 Forbes article,	
9		"High-fidelity heaven"	
10		CDN 027168-170	i
11			
12			
13			
14			
15			
16			
17			
1,8			
19			
20			
21			
22			
23	:		
24		• ·	
25			į
i	L		

GRÖSSMAN & COTTER

A = A

1 BE IT REMEMBERED that, pursuant to 2 notice, and on Thursday, February 1, 2001, commencing at the hour of 9:20 a.m. thereof, at 601 California 3 Avenue, Conference Room Baylands 2B, Palo Alto, 5 California, before me, FRANCES A. WEINROB, a Registered Merit Reporter, Certified Realtime 7 Reporter, Certified Realtime Professional, and a Certified Shorthand Reporter, there personally 09:20:12 appeared DAVID M. SCHWARTZ. 09:20:13 10 THE VIDEOGRAPHER: Good morning. 09:20:14 11 This marks the beginning of Videotape 1 in 09:20:18 12 the deposition of David Schwartz in the matter of 09:20:21 13 SightSound.Com Incorporated versus N2K, et al., in 09:20:28 14 the U.S. District Court, Western District of 09:20:31 15 Pennsylvania, Civil Action No. 98-0118. 09:20:36 16 Today's date is February 1st, 2001, and the 09:20:40 17 time is 9:20 a.m. The location of this deposition is 09:20:43 601 California Avenue, Palo Alto, California. 18 09:20:48 19 The deposition was noticed by attorneys for 09:20:50 20 the defendant and the videotape is being produced on 09:20:52 21 behalf of the same. 09:20:54 22 The video operator is Josh Porter, a 09:20:56 23 California Notary Public for the County of San 09:20:59 24 Francisco, employed by Dan Mottaz Video Productions, 09:21:01 25 402 Dewey Boulevard, San Francisco, California 94116.

	09:21:12	1	10 The court reporter today is Fran Weinrob of
	09:21:14	2	Grossman & Cotter.
	09:21:16	3	Would counsel present please identify
	09:21:18	4	themselves and state whom they represent.
	09:21:23	5	MR. MUDGE: I'm Brian Mudge with Kenyon &
	09:21:26	6	Kenyon, representing plaintiff SightSound.
	09:21:29	7	MR. ZEINEDDIN: My name's Paul Zeineddin. I
	09:21:31	8	am with Kenyon & Kenyon, representing SightSound.
	09:21:34	9	MR. REESE: My name is Christopher Reese.
	09:21:36	10	I'm general counsel at SightSound.
	09:21:38	11	MR. SCHWARTZ: Ansel Schwartz,
	09:21:39	12	self-practitioner representing SightSound.Com.
	09:21:44	13	MR. BERL: David Berl, Wilson, Sonsini,
	09:21:45	14	Goodrich & Rosati, representing defendants CDNOW and
	09:21:49	15	CDNOW Online.
	09:21:52	16	THE VIDEOGRAPHER: If there are no
•	09:21:52	17	stipulations, will the court reporter please
	09:21:54	18	administer the oath.
		19	DAVID M. SCHWARTZ,
		20	called as a witness by the defendants, and who, being
		21	first duly administered the oath, was thereupon
		22	examined and testified as hereinafter set forth.
		23	EXAMINATION BY MR. BERL
	09:22:12	24	Q. Hello, Mr. Schwartz, my name, as you know,
	09:22:15	25	is David Berl. I represent CDNOW and CDNOW Online in
		<u>[</u>	

	•		
09:22:20	1	this case.	11
09:22:21	2	Could you state your ful	.l name for the
09:22:22	3	record and spell your last name.	
09:22:24	4	A. David Michael Schwartz,	S-C-H-W-A-R-T-Z.
09:22:32	5	Q. Mr. Schwartz, have you e	ver lived in
09:22:33	6	Pennsylvania?	
09:22:35	7	A. Yes, I was born in Pitts	burgh, Pennsylvania,
09:22:39	8	1948.	
09:22:40	9	Q. How long did you live th	ere?
09:22:41	10	A. I lived there until 1973	
09:22:45	11	Q. So did you go to high sc	hool there?
09:22:48	12	A. Yes. I did all my educa	tion through college
09:22:52	13	in Pittsburgh.	
09:22:53	14	Q. What high school did you	go to?
09:22:56	15	A. Taylor Alderdice High Sc	hool in Squirrel
09:22:59	16	Hill.	
09:23:00	17	Q. Is that outside of Pitts	burgh?
09:23:01	18	A. No, it's in the city.	
09:23:03	19	Q. And do you still have fa	mily in Pittsburgh?
09:23:05	20	A. No, no family in Pittsbu	rgh.
09:23:10	21	Q. Could you state your wor	k and home
09:23:11	22	residences.	
09:23:12	23	A. Presently my home addres	s is 21 Madera
09:23:17	24	Avenue, San Carlos, California.	My work address is
09:23:21	25	1313 Laurel Street, San Carlos, C	alifornia.

09:23:27	1	Q. Do you have any current addresses in
09:23:29	2	Pennsylvania?
09:23:30	3	A. No, I do not.
09:23:31	4	Q. Have you ever testified in a case before?
09:23:33	5	A. Yes, I have.
09:23:35	6	Q. And what case was that?
09:23:37	7	A. I don't recall the name. It was the State
09:23:40	8	of Kansas. It was a criminal case involving an oil
09:23:47	9	drilling company in the State of Kansas.
09:23:51	10	Q. And what was your role in that case?
09:23:53	11	A. I was an engineer working for a company that
09:23:57	12	owned some of the oil wells that were involved in the
09:24:01	13	case.
09:24:03	14	Q. And you actually testified in court?
09:24:05	15	A. Yes, I did.
09:24:07	16	Q. And have you ever testified in another case?
09:24:10	17	A. Not to the best of my recollection.
09:24:11	18	Q. Have you ever been deposed before?
09:24:15	19	A. Yes, I have, but I can't remember the name
09:24:19	20	of the case.
09:24:21	21	Q. Do you know about how long ago it was?
09:24:24	22	A. 25 years ago maybe.
09:24:26	23	Q. And what did the case involve? Generally
09:24:31	24	speaking.
09:24:35	25	A. I don't know if I could even remember.
	l	

09:24:38	1	Q.	Do you know what your role was, in what
09:24:40	2	capacity	you were testifying?
09:24:41	3	A.	I was not any kind of an expert witness, I
09:24:44	4	just hap	pened to be a witness to something, and I
09:24:48	5	can't ev	en remember if it was a civil or criminal
09:24:50	6	case. T	oo long ago.
09:24:53	7	Q.	Do you remember where it was?
09:24:54	8	A.	In Pittsburgh, Pennsylvania, I believe.
09:24:58	9	Q.	Just since it's been a long time, I'm going
09:25:01	10	to go th	rough some ground rules with you about the
09:25:03	11	depositi	on process.
09:25:04	12		First of all, the oath you just took has the
09:25:06	13	same eff	ect that an oath you would take in court has.
09:25:09	14	That is,	you have to tell the truth and the whole
09:25:12	15	truth as	you would in court.
09:25:14	16		I noticed you have a box of Kleenexes. Are
09:25:18	17	you feel:	ing okay?
09:25:19	18	· A.	I feel pretty good. I do have what's left
09:25:21	19	of a col	d.
09:25:23	20	Q.	Are you taking any drugs?
09:25:25	21	Α.	I took two aspirin before I came here.
09:25:28	22	Q.	Do you feel well enough to remember
09:25:31	23	everythin	ng today?
09:25:33	24	Α.	I don't think my cold has affected my
09:25:35	25	memory.	
	L		

09:25:36	1
09:25:45	2
09:25:45	3
09:25:45	4
09:25:45	5
09:25:46	6
09:25:49	7
09:25:51	8
09:25:53	9
09:25:56	10
09:25:58	11
09:26:00	12
09:26:01	13
09:26:04	14
09:26:07	15
09:26:11	16
09:26:13	17
09:26:15	18
09:26:18	19
09:26:21	20
09:26:24	21
09:26:27	22
09:26:28	23
09:26:31	24
09:26:34	25

- Q. Is there any other reason that you don't think you can go forward and testify today?
- A. No, I'm fine. I may have to use a Kleenex occasionally.
- Q. Some of the things we're going to be talking about today go way back, so you may not be able to remember everything, I would guess. If that's the case, you can simply say you don't remember something. There's nothing wrong with that, and you can give your best recollection of the events as you remember them.

Also, the court reporter, as you see, can't pick up any physical gestures. So if the answer to a question is yes, you'll have to say yes instead of nodding your head yes or nodding your head no.

Instead, just say no.

I'm going to ask some questions here in the morning and, we'll see, it might go through lunch and a little after that, and then SightSound will be able to ask you questions as well, and we'll go as long as it takes. Hopefully we'll be done by the end of the day.

What is the highest degree you've earned?

A. A professional degree in architecture, bachelor of architecture from Carnegie Melon

09:26:39	1	University in Pittsburgh, Pennsylvania in 1972.
09:26:43	2	Q. Where are you currently employed?
09:26:46	3	A. I'm the founder and CEO of ImaginOn, a
09:26:50	4	publicly traded technology company in San Carlos,
09:26:54	5	California.
09:26:55	6	Q. What does ImaginOn do?
09:26:58	7	A. Software for Internet for networks,
09:27:00	8	Internet and intranet networks. Media software
09:27:03	9	primarily. Video processing and audio processing,
09:27:07	10	and also webpage processing.
09:27:11	11	Q. Is ImaginOn involved in transmitting digital
09:27:15	12	audio signals over the Internet?
09:27:18	13	A. To the extent that they accompany video,
09:27:20	14	yes.
09:27:22	15	Q. And are they involved in transmitting any
09:27:24	16	digital audio signals over a network other than the
09:27:28	17	Internet?
09:27:28	18	A. Intranets, which is the same using the
09:27:31	19	same protocol that's used on the Internet, but in a
09:27:35	20	local area network.
09:27:36	21	Q. And how long have you been employed at
09:27:38	22	ImaginOn?
09:27:39	23	A. Well, I started the company, incorporated it
09:27:42	24	in the spring of 1996. So I received my first
09:27:47	25	paycheck probably in July or August of 1996

09:27:52	1
09:27:55	2
09:27:58	3
09:28:03	4
09:28:07	5
09:28:12	6
09:28:13	7
09:28:16	8
09:28:18	9
09:28:20	10
09:28:23	11
09:28:26	12
09:28:28	13
09:28:35	14
09:28:40	15
09:28:44	16
09:28:47	17
09:28:50	18
09:28:54	19
09:29:01	20
09:29:03	21
09:29:06	22
09:29:09	23
09:29:12	24
09:29:16	25

- Q. And let's go back a little farther. After university, what was the first full-time job that you had?
- A. I was working -- I went to work for one of my former professors who had a start-up company. I can't remember the full name of the company.

  Something-Environmental Research, Incorporated.
- Q. And what was your title there, if you remember?
  - A. Engineer, software engineer.
- Q. And did that job involve the transmission of any digital audio signals?
- A. Not at all. It was design of advanced prefabricated structures for buildings.
- Q. Okay. And what was the next job you held?

  Actually, let's go back. When did you hold that job,
  for how long?
- A. Oh, we started that -- started working for Tony in 1972 and worked for him through 1974. About two years.
  - Q. And where did you go after that?
- A. I started a company with another -- a friend of mine who also worked for Tony. We split off and formed our own company in Pittsburgh and then very quickly moved into Boston in 1974.

09:29:18	1	Q. Do you remember the name of that company?
09:29:21	2	A. Sure. GNS, three initials, Inc.
09:29:27	3	Q. What did GNS stand for?
09:29:32	4	A. I think it had several meanings, but we
09:29:35	5	mainly called it Great Natural Structures.
09:29:39	6	Q. And what did that job involve?
09:29:42	7	A. We designed environmentally friendly
09:29:45	8	prefabricated high-tech structures.
09:29:50	9	Q. And when you say "structures," what do you
09:29:51	10	mean by that?
09:29:52	11	A. Well, they were things I think now it's
09:29:56	12	called panelized construction in the industry. Where
09:30:00	13	you can put buildings together, like you would a toy,
09:30:03	14	out of big pieces, and those included solar energy
09:30:07	15	pieces so the building would generate a substantial
09:30:10	16	part of its own heat or power.
09:30:12	17	Q. And how long were you at GNS?
09:30:14	18	A. Till about 1978.
09:30:20	19	Q. And where did you go after that?
09:30:22	20	A. I was recruited by a solar energy design
09:30:26	21	company in Washington, D.C., and they set up a
09:30:32	22	subsidiary called Energy Design and Analysis Company,
09:30:38	23	EDAC, in Washington.
09:30:40	24	Q. Do you remember your title there?
09:30:45	25	A. Director of engineering services. T believe

09:30:47	1	Q.	And what were your responsibilities?
09:30:50	2	A.	Writing software, preparing proposals to
09:30:52	3	the m	mainly to the federal government for various
09:30:56	4	energy c	conservation projects for the Department of
09:30:59	5	Energy,	Department of Defense. I think it was called
09:31:03	6	HUD, Hou	sing and Urban Development, at that time.
09:31:07	7	Q.	And did the software you wrote there involve
09:31:18	8	in any w	ay the transmission of digital audio signals?
09:31:18	9	Α.	No, it did not.
09:31:18	10	Q.	And how long were you there?
09:31:20	11	Α.	Oh, till 1980 or through 1980.
09:31:25	12	Q.	Where did you go after that?
09:31:27	13	A.	In 1980, I moved to Denver, Colorado to work
09:31:34	14	for a re	lated firm. I'm not sure, it may even have
09:31:40	15	been cal	led Energy Design and Analysis Company in
09:31:41	16	Denver.	Same ownership.
09:31:48	17	Q.	What was your role there?
09:31:50	18	A.	Again, software and a systems design,
09:31:53	19	project	proposals.
09:31:54	20	Q.	So it was the same job essentially in a
09:31:56	21.	differen	t place?
09:31:57	22	A.	Essentially the same job in Denver, right.
09:32:00	23	Q.	And how long did you stay there?
09:32:01	24	A.	Till nineteen I want to say 1983.
09:32:08	25	Q.	And where did you go in 1983?

09:32:13	1	A. In 1983, I started a company called
09:32:19	2	CompuSound, Inc., out of my house or condominium in
09:32:28	3	Denver.
09:32:29	4	Q. And what was the goal of CompuSound, Inc.?
09:32:35	5	A. To design, build and manufacture and sell
09:32:38	6	digital audio equipment.
09:32:47	7	Q. And how long were you at CompuSound?
09:32:51	8	A. Well, I resigned, although there was not
09:32:53	9	really anybody to resign to, I resigned in 1989.
09:32:58	10	Q. And was the company called CompuSound, Inc.,
09:33:01	11	the entire time from 1983 to 1989?
09:33:03	12	A. No. Early on, and I couldn't give you the
09:33:06	13	exact date, I think it was 1984, middle of '84, we
09:33:12	14	had to change the name because there was a firm in
09:33:16	15	Southern California that owned the name CompuSound in
09:33:20	16	conjunction I think with a loud speaker system, and
09:33:25	17	they informed us that they objected to our
09:33:27	18	registration of it as a corporate name, so we changed
09:33:31	19	the name to CompuSonics.
09:33:35	20	Q. And was it called CompuSonics still at the
09:33:38	21	time that you resigned in 1989?
09:33:41	22	A. Yes, it was.
09:33:42	23	Q. And what was the reason for your
09:33:44	24	resignation?
09:33:46	25	A. Well, the company did not have enough

09:33:48	1
09:33:53	2
09:33:58	3
09:33:59	4
09:34:02	5
09:34:05	6
09:34:09	7
09:34:14	8
09:34:18	9
09:34:22	10
09:34:31	11
09:34:40	12
09:34:42	13
09:34:44	14
09:34:47	15
09:34:50	16
09:34:52	17
09:34:55	18
09:34:57	19
09:35:00	20
09:35:05	21
09:35:07	22
09:35:09	23
09:35:11	24

09:35:14

25

business to support itself, and I could not find other sources of funding to keep it going, so I had to get a real job.

- Q. And what real job did you get?
- A. Well, I worked -- I had several consulting contracts, so you could say I worked as an independent consultant. I did consulting work, not just digital audio related, but digital signal processing, which is the technology that our software embodied. So I worked -- I did contracts for Tandy Corporation, for Atari Corporation, for Seagate.
- Q. And when you say "contracts," what do you mean by that?
- A. Well, they're consulting contracts, where a company has a specific problem and they say, can you solve this problem or write this piece of software and tell us how much money you want, and then I would give them a bid and we would sign a letter agreement, and then within a certain period of time, I'd produce either the software or a report or what it was they had asked me to perform.
- Q. And how long did you work as an independent consultant?
- A. Not very long. About six months. And then one of the companies I was consulting for said,

09:35:19	1	basically, we think we could save some money if we
09:35:22	2	hired you full-time.
09:35:23	3	Q. And what company was that?
09:35:24	4	A. That was StarSignal in Campbell, California.
09:35:34	5	Q. How long did you work at StarSignal?
09:35:36	6	A. About a year.
09:35:38	7	Q. In about 1990
09:35:39	8	A. Yes.
09:35:40	9	Q is that where we are? And what was your
09:35:42	10	title at StarSignal?
09:35:45	11	A. I'm pretty sure I was one of the VPs of
.09:35:48	12	engineering, but that was a big title over what was
09:35:51	13	basically an engineering job.
09:35:54	14	Q. And what were you engineering?
09:35:58	15	A. The digital signal processing system for the
09:36:01	16	first color facsimile machine. Image processing.
09:36:09	17	Q. And you stayed there one year, you said?
09:36:11	18	A. Yes.
09:36:12	19	Q. And where did you go after that?
09:36:14	20	A. I went to work for Tandy Corporation. The
09:36:17	21	Tandy research and R&D center, research and
09:36:28	22	development center, in San José, California.
09:36:30	23	Q. And what was your role there?
09:36:32	24	A. I headed the software engineering group. It
09:36:35	25	would be too grand to call it a department.

09:36:41	1
09:36:42	2
09:36:46	3
09:36:49	4
09:36:52	5
09:36:58	6
09:37:02	7
09:37:04	8
09:37:14	9
09:37:14	10
09:37:14	11
09:37:17	12
09:37:19	13
09:37:22	14
09:37:25	15
09:37:28	16
09:37:31	17
09:37:34	18
09:37:36	19
09:37:38	20
09:37:43	21
09:37:46	22
09:37:54	23
09:37:57	24
09:38:02	25

- Q. And in that job, were you involved with the transmission of digital audio signals?
- A. Well, to some extent. They were only transmitted locally. The main purpose of the work there was to develop the first erasable compact disk recorder -- erasable disk for compact disk, you know, players, recorders.
  - Q. And was that endeavor successful?
- A. From a technical point of view, it was successful. We produced working machines, finished machines, and working devices. They were not marketed at that time.
  - Q. How long did you stay at Tandy?
  - A. Till I think June 1992.
  - Q. And where did you go in June of 1992?
  - A. To Atari Corporation.
  - Q. And what were you doing at Atari?
  - A. I'm trying to remember my exact title.

I believe I started as a senior engineer group leader for the digital audio -- two digital audio projects. One, the digital audio for the Atari Falcon computer, 68040-based computer, and at the same time designing the digital -- the audio digital signal processing circuit for the Jaguar video game system.

1	Q. And did that involve the transmission of
2	digital audio signals?
3	A. Locally. You know, from here to there
4	around the building and from one machine to another.
5	Q. Okay, but not outside of Atari?
6	A. No.
7	Q. And how long did you stay at Atari?
8	A. Till the company basically ceased operations
9	in the summer of 1996.
10	Q. And in the summer of 1996, where did you go?
11	A. Well, that overlaps with the start of my
12	present company, with ImaginOn. I started the
13	company with the permission of management of Atari.
14	Q. And you're still at ImaginOn?
15	A. Yes.
16	Q. Okay, now I'd like to circle back many jobs
17	ago to CompuSound. What was the corporate mission
18	originally of CompuSound?
19	A. Well, to make money for the shareholders.
20	Okay? That was the basic mission, but we were going
21	to do that with two types of product. One, a
22	professional-level digital audio workstation and,
23	two, a consumer digital audio recorder, player,
24	editor.
25	Q. And did you make a professional-level
	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24

24 09:39:22 1 digital audio system? 09:39:25 2 The workstation? Yes, we did. We were the A. first -- to the best of my knowledge, we were the 09:39:27 3 09:39:30 first company to commercialize such a device. 4 09:39:33 5 0. And what did you call that device? 09:39:35 6 The DSP 2000 series. Α. There was the 2002. 09:39:41 7 2004 and so on, depending on how many audio channels 09:39:45 it could process in parallel. 8 09:39:47 9 Q. And did you ever make the consumer device 09:39:50 10 that you spoke of? 09:39:50 11 A. Yes, we did. We started building it in 09:39:53 12 prototype form almost immediately. The first 09:39:56 13 prototype -- I built the first prototype personally 09:40:00 14 in 1983, and it went through a series of prototypes 09:40:05 15 up until the first batch of commercial units were 09:40:08 16 produced in either late 1985 or early 1986. 09:40:18 17 Q. And who came up with the idea of making a 09:40:21 18 consumer device for digital audio signal 09:40:25 19 transmission? 09:40:27 20 MR. MUDGE: I'm going to object to the 09:40:28 21 question. I think it mischaracterizes his testimony. 09:40:33 22 BY MR. BERL: 09:40:33 23 Who came up with the idea of making a 09:40:36 24 consumer device for digital signal processing? 09:40:45 25 Α. Well, I'm going to take some credit for

09:40:47	1
09:40:50	2
09:40:51	3
09:40:55	4
09:40:57	5
09:41:02	6
09:41:06	7
09:41:11	8
09:41:15	9
09:41:19	10
09:41:22	11
09:41:26	12
09:41:29	13
09:41:31	14
09:41:33	15
09:41:36	16
09:41:38	17
09:41:39	18
09:41:43	19
09:41:46	20
09:41:49	21
09:41:52	22
09:41:55	23
09:41:58	24
09:42:03	25

being, if not the first, among the very first people to do that.

Digital signal processing, up until the time myself and a few other people in the industry started working with it, was purely the domain of the defense industry, really, the Navy in particular. The U.S. Navy had a very large effort in digital signal processing for audio for detecting submarines, you know, for coastal defense and processing signals to determine whether the hydrophones, the microphones underwater, were picking up, you know, whales or dolphins or submarines.

- Q. What do you mean when you say "digital signal processing"?
- A. Well, then I have to describe what an analog signal is. There are generally two classes of signals.

In layman's terms, an analog signal is the wiggly line you see on ER on the scope, on the screen when you're watching some patient's heart fail and it goes beep, beep, beep, beep, and the line goes across the screen, and then it goes flat and the person's dead. That's the analog representation of a signal, a wiggly line going across some screen someplace.

A digital signal is a series of numbers that

09:42:06	. 1	26 actually measures the represents the position of
09:42:09	2	that wiggly line in an x/y dimension. So it's a
09:42:14	3	graph. You could say you plot the points that make
. 09:42:17	4	up that line. So that's a digital signal.
09:42:20	5	And when we say digital signal processing,
09:42:31	6	it means to take that data, that set of numbers, and
09:42:31	7	do something with it.
09:42:31	. 8	Q. And I'd like to go back to that consumer
09:42:33	9	device. What did you call it?
09:42:35	10	A. The DSP 1000.
09:42:38	11	Q. And "DSP" stands for?
09:42:40	12	A. Well, we started saying digital signal
09:42:43	13	processor, then too many people said "What?" So we
09:42:46	14	said digital sound processor, and it was never I'm
09:42:50	15	not sure if it was clear completely to the press
09:42:52	16	which one it was.
09:42:56	17	MR. BERL: Okay. I'm now going to have this
09:43:00	18	marked Exhibit 1.
09:43:05	19	(WHEREUPON, DEPOSITION EXHIBIT 1 WAS MARKED
09:43:22	20	FOR IDENTIFICATION.)
09:43:22	21	BY MR. BERL:
09:43:22	22	Q. Are you familiar with Exhibit 1?
09:43:26	23	A. Yes, I am.
09:43:28	24	Q. Do you know who wrote Exhibit 1?
09:43:35	25	A. Well, I probably wrote the first draft of
•		

1	it, and then our advertising agency, whoever they
2	were at the time I do remember who they were at
3	the time Leber Katz Partners in New York City,
4	they probably turned it into English.
5	Q. And looking at Exhibit 1, which bears the
6	number 26281 at the bottom, if I could direct your
7	attention to the top, there are three bulleted lines.
8	Could you read those to yourself for a second.
9	A. Yes.
10	Q. And could you read the first line out loud.
11	A. "In-home digital quality stereo
12	recording from any source."
13	Q. And can you tell me what you meant by that?
14	A. What it says, it means it acts like a tape
15	deck, like a cassette deck. You plug a couple of
16	wires into it from your radio or a microphone, and
17	you record a radio show or copy an LP record onto
18	this machine. It's a recording deck.
19	The "any source" refers to whatever audio
20	source you happen to have at hand.
21	Q. And can you read the second bulleted line.
22	A. "Digital recording from remote
23	databases: 'telerecording.'".
24	Q. And what did you mean by that?
25	A. Well, I don't know if we invented this term.
	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24

09:45:16	1	We never claimed to have invented this term, but
09:45:19	2	maybe we did or maybe our advertising agency did.
09:45:25	3	Telerecording means to take digital audio
09:45:31	4	data from some place outside of your home and record
09:45:36	5	it onto your local disk drive.
09:45:41	6	Q. And now directing your attention to the
09:45:43	7	bottom of the page, are you familiar with what is
09:45:47	8	pictured there?
09:45:49	9	A. The picture?
09:45:50	10	Q. Yes.
09:45:51	11	A. That's probably the second or third
09:45:53	12	prototype of the DSP 1000.
09:45:58	13	Q. And how do you know it's the second or third
09:46:01	14	prototype?
09:46:01	15	A. The first two were pretty ugly. This is one
09:46:05	16	of the finished-looking ones.
09:46:09	17	Q. And by "finished," what do you mean?
09:46:13	18	A. It doesn't look like it was built in my
09:46:15	19	kitchen.
09:46:16	20	Q. Okay. Do you know when this document was
09:46:19	21	produced?
09:46:22	22	A. Well, it says "Copyright 1984" at the
09:46:25	23	bottom, so I'm pretty sure it was produced in 1984.
09:46:30	24	Q. Does that comport with your memory of when
09:46:32	25	the second or third prototype of the DSP 1000

09:46:37	1	A. Yes, it does. 1984 sounds about right.
09:46:41	2	MR. BERL: Now, if I could have this marked
09:46:43	3	as Exhibit 2.
09:46:45	4	(WHEREUPON, DEPOSITION EXHIBIT 2 WAS MARKED
09:46:57	5	FOR IDENTIFICATION.)
09:46:57	6	MR. BERL: You'll want to hold on to
09:46:59	7	Exhibit 2. We'll be using it quite a bit throughout
09:47:02	8	the morning.
09:47:05	9	Q. Do you recognize this document?
09:47:07	10	A. Yes, I do.
09:47:09	11	Q. And what do you recognize it as?
09:47:14	12	A. A document that we produced for our
09:47:17	13	salespeople and for the dealers who would sell the
09:47:22	14	DSP 1000.
09:47:24	15	Q. Do you know who produced it for the dealers,
09:47:27	16	when you say "we"?
09:47:29	17	A. Well, again, I probably myself or one of my
09:47:36	18	vice-presidents drafted this, and then our ad agency
09:47:43	19	or PR agency, again, tried to make it into English.
09:47:48	20	Q. All right. And looking still at Exhibit 2,
09:47:52	21	which is numbered 26489 through 26490, can you tell
09:47:59	22	when this was produced?
09:48:03	23	A. It says "Copyright 1986" at the second page.
09:48:08	24	I believe that's it seems to me it was done
09:48:12	25	earlier, but maybe this particular version was
	- 1	·

		_
09:48:14	1	
09:48:15	2	
09:48:17	3	
09:48:19	4	
09:48:24	5	
09:48:30	6	
09:48:36	7	
09:48:39	8	
09:48:45	9	
09:48:46	10	
09:48:47	11	
09:48:50	12	-
09:48:54	13	
09:48:56	14	
09:48:59	15	
09:49:11	16	
09:49:11	17	
09:49:11	18	
09:49:11	19	
09:49:13	20	
09:49:18	21	
09:49:24	22	
09:49:28	23	
09:49:32	24	

09:49:33

25

printed in 1986.

Q. And why do you think it might have been done earlier?

30

- A. Well, because we had -- this diagram didn't really change. It's a diagram of this machine, the Exhibit 1 machine, which is dated 1984.
- - A. Yes.
- Q. Why don't we start on the upper left. Wher it says "Audio In," what does "Audio In" mean?
- A. Well, that represents a wiggly line, like the one I referred to on the medical monitor when you're watching a patient's heartbeat on a TV show, the wiggly line representing the sound of the patient's heart. That's audio.

It could be music. Presumably it's music or voice in this case. So that's the audio signal in.

- Q. Where would that audio come from?
- A. Well, most people, frankly, copied LP records or compact disks. So the audio in was the output from a compact disk player or a record player, LP record player.
  - Q. And how was an LP record player or compact

31

09:49:35 1 disk player connected to the DSP 1000? 09:49:40 2 Α. Through copper wires terminated in what are 09:49:44 3 referred to as RCA jacks. 09:49:47 4 Q. And now looking at the top box labeled 09:49:50 5 "Analog Section, A-to-D/D-to-A," can you tell me what 09:49:55 6 you meant by that? 09:49:56 Α. That's the part of the circuitry that 09:49:58 converts the analog signal into digital data, into 8 09:50:03 9 numbers. And the other part of that section does the 09:50:07 10 output, which takes the digital numbers, the D, and 09:50:11 11 turns them back into analog, an analog signal, a 09:50:15 12 wiggly line that you can listen to, that you can 09:50:18 amplify and call music. That's the audio out, coming 13 09:50:21 14 out of that box. 09:50:23 15 Q. And what do the arrows on this chart 09:50:26 16 represent? 09:50:27 17 The direction of data flow. A. 09:50:31 18 Once you're inside a digital audio machine, 09:50:33 19 or it's really a computer, everything is numbers, is 09:50:36 20 We'll just call it data. 09:50:41 21 Q. And so the two-sided arrows, what does that 09:50:45 22 mean exactly? 09:50:46 23 A. That means that the data flow could be to or 09:50:49 24 from that box, that part of the circuitry.

09:50:53

25

Q.

Now, turning your attention to the second

09:50:55	1	
09:51:01	2	
09:51:05	3	
09:51:09	4	
09:51:12	5	
09:51:16	6	
09:51:21	7	
09:51:24	8	
09:51:25	9	
09:51:28	10	
09:51:31	11	
09:51:34	12	
09:51:35	13	
09:51:38	14	
09:51:39	15	
09:51:44	16	
09:51:47	17	
09:51:52	18	
09:51:55	19	
09:51:57	20	
09:51:59	21	
09:52:02	22	
09:52:05	23	
09:52:10	24	
09:52:14	25	

box labeled "FIFO Buffer," what is the FIFO buffer?

A. It's a digital memory. FIFO stands for first in/first out. I think we just could have called it buffer. "First in" means the data that goes into the buffer first, comes out of the buffer first. So first in/first out, as opposed to first in/last out, which is, you know, a FILO or last in/last out.

There's different ways to organize digital memories by, in this case, which way the data is flowing and who's first and who's last. So this type of buffer is a FIFO buffer.

- Q. And what role does a buffer play in this system?
- A. Well, the flow of data after its converted from the analog world into digital data is quite rapid and it's continuous. You can't stop it.

  Otherwise, you'd get discontinuities in the music or in the voice signal.

So you need some way to temporarily store it in a memory before you do anything else with it to take up -- to account for the fact that the rest of the computer is not particularly continuous. It has a bursty behavior. In other words, data is processed in lumps, in groups or blocks, and so you have to

09:52:17	1	accumulate a block of data in a buffer and then pass
09:52:20	2	it along to the processor to be processed as a group.
09:52:25	3	So it's like the waiting room. The FIFO
09:52:27	4.	buffer is like the waiting room for the data. It
09:52:30	5	accumulates data.
09:52:32	6	Q. So what data goes into the FIFO buffer from
09:52:35	7	the analog-to-digital/digital-to-analog section?
09:52:40	8	A. What represents the music or the audio
09:52:42	9	signal. Numbers that represent that signal.
09:52:46	10	Q. So is it a digital or analog signal?
09:52:49	11	A. It's digital data.
09:52:51	12	Q. And what comes out of the FIFO buffer?
09:52:54	13	A. Digital data. It's all digital. In this
09:52:57	14	case, 16 bit digital words, we call them.
09:53:03	15	Q. And turning your attention to the next box
09:53:05	16	labeled "Dual TMS 320 Signal Processors," what does
09:53:11	17	that box represent?
09:53:13	18	A. That's the part of the circuit that takes
09:53:16	19	the data and manipulates it. That's part of the
09:53:20	20	processing. Probably one of the more significant
09:53:23	21	parts of the signal processing.
09:53:26	22	TMS 320s or the TMS 320 is a Texas
09:53:32	23	Instruments signal processing chip. It's still in
09:53:34	24	production today. Probably the most common signal
09:53:38	25	processor, most popular chip for this purpose ever

09:53:41 1 made.
09:53:42 2 There are two of them in that box.
09:53:44 3 Q. And how does it process the signal?
09:53:47 4 A. Well, it can process the signal
09:53:51 5 They're programmable devices, meaning you
09:53:53 6 load software into them and they do whatever the
09:53:55 7 commands of the software are.
09:53:58 8 Most of the time in this machine, the
09:53:59 9 commands were well, two things. Check for errors,
09:54:04 10 and that's a minor function. And the most important
09:54:10 11 function is to analyze the data and try and compress
09:54:19 12 it to make it smaller. That's the process, the two
09:54:19 13 processes that were going on.
09:54:21 14 Q. And why did you need to check for errors?
09:54:24 15 A. Well, because digital errors, if they're
09:54:26 16 stored and then played back, sound terrible and can
09:54:31 17 actually damage your loud speakers.
09:54:35 18 Q. And do you remember how the TMS 320 checked
09:54:39 19 for errors?
09:54:41 20 A. We used a simple checksum; that is, every
09:54:45 21 group of every block of data got a number that
09:54:50 22 represented
09:54:51 23 If you added all the numbers together in the
09:54:54 24 block, you got another number called the checksum,
09:54:57 25 and that checksum is stored separately from the

35 09:55:01 apart from the actual music or audio data. 1 09:55:04 Q. And what is the purpose of the checksum? 09:55:06 Α. Well, if the checksum doesn't compute when 09:55:08 you look to verify it, you know that that block of 09:55:12 data is corrupt. You know there's been an error. 09:55:16 0. And who programmed the TMS 320? 09:55:21 You mean who the employees of CompuSonics 09:55:25 were at that time who did the work? 09:55:28 Q. Yes. 09:55:29 10 I remember some of the names, but not all of 09:55:32 11 the names. 09:55:33 12 The most outstanding engineer in the 09:55:34 13 group -- well, I shouldn't say that. There were a 09:55:40 14 couple of outstanding engineers; John Stautner, 09:55:45 15 Thomas Hegg. 09:55:46 16 Q. Could you spell "Stautner"? 09:55:47 17 S-T-A-U-T-N-E-R. John Paul Stautner. 09:55:53 18 And Thomas Hegg, H-E-G-G. 09:56:02 19 And I can't remember David's last name. Horowitz, David Horowitz. 09:56:06 20 09:56:11 21 Those are the three that pop to mind right 09:56:14 22 away. 09:56:16 23 Q. And around what time period did this 09:56:18 24 programming occur? 09:56:24 25 Α. Well, we started -- I actually started

09:56:26	1
09:56:28	2
09:56:31	3
09:56:35	4
09:56:39	5
09:56:43	6
09:56:45	7
09:56:48	8
09:56:49	9
09:56:50	10
09:56:56	.11
09:56:58	12
09:57:00	13
09:57:01	14
09:57:04	15
09:57:08	16
09:57:10	17
09:57:13	18
09:57:14	19
09:57:16	20
09:57:25	21
09:57:28	22
09:57:32	23
09:57:35	24
09:57:41	25

paying that group to program for this project while they were still students at MIT, so they were still graduate students in the master's program in computer science in 1983.

And what I had to do is pay the

Massachusetts Institute of Technology a grant, and
then they worked under the grant money to work on
this.

- Q. And when was this programming for the TMS 320 completed?
- A. Well, software is never completed. Let me just say for the record that you have one revision after another.

You could say when did it first work well enough to do something with it, that would be 1984.

- Q. And when you say "well enough to do something with it," for what purpose did it work in 1984?
- A. Good enough to sell it to somebody commercially. Serviceable enough to be commercial.
- Q. You identified two reasons for the TMS 320 as it was programmed in the DSP 1000, the first was to check for errors and the second was to compress the signal. Why did you need to compress the signal?
  - A. Well, there are a number of reasons, and I

09:57:45	1
09:57:47	2
09:57:51	3
09:57:55	4
09:57:57	5
09:58:00	6
09:58:02	7
09:58:05	8
09:58:07	9
09:58:10	10
09:58:12	11
09:58:16	12
09:58:17	13
09:58:22	14
09:58:23	15
09:58:28	16
09:58:31	17
09:58:37	18
09:58:40	19
09:58:42	20
09:58:46	21
09:58:50	22
09:58:53	23
09:58:55	24

09:58:56

25

1.4

don't know if we even want to go through all of the reasons today, but the primary reasons were to save space on the disk drive, storage space, and the second reason was to minimize the amount of data that had to flow through the wires. That's referred to as the bandwidth.

- Q. And what wires are you talking about?
- A. The wires in the circuit. The wires in the circuitry.
  - Q. And what would have happened --
- A. And, I'm sorry, the wires inside the machine and the circuitry, and also in the case of telerecording, the wires external to the machine.
- Q. What would have happened if you had not compressed the signal?
- A. Well, in the first versions of the DSP 1000, we could not have recorded the signal to the disk drive. The disk drive -- we couldn't have squeezed the data through the wires. The bandwidth was not there. The disk drive was not capable of recording full bandwidth digital audio.

That was the primary initial reason.

- Q. And what were a few other reasons, if you remember?
  - A. Well, the other reason was we were trying to

09:58:59	1	build a system that could transmit audio over
09:59:01	2	telephone wires, and the best telephone wires in that
09:59:06	3	day, in 1983-'84, were capable of roughly 56,000 bits
09:59:15	4	per second, as opposed to digital audio that was
09:59:18	5	1,400,000 bits per second.
09:59:23	6	Q. So what would have occurred if you had not
09:59:26	7	compressed the signal?
09:59:31	8	A. Well, in practical terms, it would have
09:59:33	9	taken an awfully long time to transmit one song over
09:59:42	10	a telephone wire.
09:59:42	11	Q. And if you could estimate, how long would it
09:59:42	12	have taken?
09:59:43	13	A. Well, all day and all night to send one
09:59:47	14	song, for example.
09:59:50	15	Q. Now, these three engineers that you named,
09:59:53	16	were they the only three engineers who worked on
09:59:55	17	programming the TMS 320?
09:59:58	18	A. No, they were not.
09:59:59	19	Q. And do you remember around how many more
10:00:01	20	there were?
10:00:03	21	A. Well, they weren't all working at once. You
10:00:06	22	know, engineers came and went. Not everybody who
10:00:08	23	started with the company in 1983 or '84 continued
10:00:12	24	through 1989. So the total number of engineers who
10:00:18	25	wrote some code for those chips? Six or seven.

10:00:29	1	Q. And to get it what you called in working
10:00:30	2	order well enough to sell, how many engineering man
10:00:34	3	years did it take to program the TMS 320,
10:00:37	4	approximately?
10:00:43	5	MR. MUDGE: I'm going to object. The
10:00:44	6	question's vague.
10:00:46	7	MR. BERL: You can answer.
10:00:49	8	THE WITNESS: That's difficult to estimate.
10:00:51	9	Maybe two or three man years.
	10	BY MR. BERL:
10:00:56	11	Q. And what role did you play, if any, in
10:00:58	12	writing the software for the TMS 320?
10:01:01	13	A. I wrote what was called or what we still
10:01:03	14	call in the industry pseudo-code. Pseudo-code is a
10:01:09	15	representation of the actual software in terms that
10:01:14	16	another engineer can actually take those terms and
10:01:16	17	write the executable code.
10:01:20	18	Q. And was there only one compression algorithm
10:01:23	19	that the TMS 320 used? In the DSP 1000.
10:01:30	20	A. There's a group of algorithms that all work
10:01:32	21	together, and they together, if you used them all
10:01:40	22	together, you would get more compression than if you
10:01:41	23	used one of them alone.
10:01:44	24	Q. And do you remember the name of any of those
10:01:46	25	algorithms?

10:01:47	1	
10:01:50	2	
10:01:53	3	
10:01:59	4	
10:02:01	5	
10:02:02	6	
10:02:07	7	
10:02:12	8	
10:02:15	9	
10:02:19	10	
10:02:22	11	
10:02:27	12	
10:02:28	13	
10:02:30	14	
10:02:35	15	
10:02:38	16	
10:02:43	17	
10:02:44	18	
10:02:48	19	•
10:02:53	20	
10:02:59	21	
10:03:01	22	
10:03:05	23	
10:03:07	24	
10:03:10	25	

- A. I forget their nicknames. We had working nicknames for them, but commercially we just called them CSX2, CSX4 and CSX8.
- Q. And what were the differences between those three algorithms?
- A. CSX2, and there are actually two versions of CSX2 to complicate matters, was the highest quality, least processing. It did the least damage to the audio signal. In one case, it was completely lossless, meaning it didn't damage the audio signal whatsoever. It was called perfect reconstruction of the signal.

The commercial version of -- first commercial version of CSX2 was in fact the lossless version for professional use. The second version of CSX2 was somewhat slightly lossy; that is, it wasn't perfect.

CSX4 used more software to compress the signal further and damaged its quality a little more, and CXS8 turned what was a pristine digital audio compact disk signal into something that sounded like AM radio.

Q. And how is, in the art of compression, how is the amount of compression that one achieves measured?

10:03:11	1	41 MR. MUDGE: Object. Lacks foundation.
10:03:16	2	THE WITNESS: We measure it by the ratio of
10:03:19	3	source data rate to output data rate.
10:03:23	4	BY MR. BERL:
10:03:24	5	Q. And if you remember, what was that ratio for
10:03:28	6	those three algorithms?
10:03:31	7	A. Well, roughly, the numbers represent the
10:03:33	8	ratio. CSX2 would cut the data rate by half. CSX4
10:03:39	9	would cut it divide by four, and CSX8 would divide
10:03:44	10	by eight.
10:03:46	11	In actual implementation, CSX8 divided far
10:03:50	12	more than that. It actually divided I'd have to
10:03:55	13	get out a calculator to give you the exact number,
10:03:58	14	but it took a 1.4 million bit per second signal and
10:04:02	15	turned it into 56,000 bits per second. So we would
10:04:05	16	have to get out a calculator to figure the ratio.
10:04:09	17	Q. And to recap, what went in, looking at this
10:04:11	18	arrow that goes from the FIFO buffer to the TMS 320,
10:04:16	19	what would go into the TMS 320 from the FIFO buffer?
10:04:21	20	A. 16 bit long digital audio 16 bit long
10:04:25	21	words, data words, that represented what we call
10:04:29	22	samples of the analog signal. It's a digital signal
10:04:33	23	which represents the analog signal.
10:04:38	24	Q. And was it compressed at all before it went
10:04:40	25	into the TMS 320?

10:04:43	1	A. No, not at all.
10:04:44	2	Q. And what came out of the TMS 320?
10:04:50	3	A. Well, we're going down the diagram
10:04:52	4	vertically.
10:04:53	5	Q. Yes, going down the diagram.
10:04:55	6	A. Going down the diagram, the 320s produced a
10:04:58	7	smaller they took a large group or block of data
10:05:00	8	from the FIFO buffer, squeezed it down to a much
10:05:04	9	smaller block of data, and then put it in the random
10:05:08	10	access memory, the main memory of the computer.
10:05:18	11	Q. Was the signal that came out of the TMS 320,
10:05:21	12	was that stored permanently in the random access
10:05:24	13	memory?
10:05:26	14	A. Generally not. It could be. It could be,
10:05:32	15	but it wasn't permanently. It stayed there for a
10:05:36	16	while until the CPU, the central processing unit,
10:05:41	17	picked it up and moved it over to the disk drive.
10:05:45	18	Q. And by "CPU," are you referring to the box
10:05:48	19	labeled "MC 68000 CPU"?
10:05:52	20	A. Yes, that's a Motorola microprocessor called
10:05:55	21	the 68000.
10:06:01	22	Q. And when you say it directs the signal from
10:06:05	23	the RAM, what do you mean by that?
10:06:08	24	A. Well, the 320s were programmed simply to
10:06:11	25	crunch data. To fetch it from the buffer, you know,
		1

		Г
10:06:13	1	
10:06:16	2	
10:06:21	3	
10:06:24	4	
10:06:31	5	
10:06:33	6	
10:06:34	7	
10:06:37	8	
10:06:40	9	
10:06:45	10	
10:06:49	11	
10:06:51	12	
10:06:54	13	
10:06:57	14	
10:07:01	15	
10:07:04	16	
10:07:08	17	
10:07:09	18	
10:07:10	19	
10:07:13	20	
10:07:17	21	
10:07:20	22	
10:07:25	23	
10:07:28	24	
10:07:29	25	

get the waiting data, process it and dispose of it into the RAM. So they were -- the 320s had a limited range of movement. Grab data from one box and put it in another, basically.

- Q. And where did it go next after it was in the RAM?
- A. The 68000, the microprocessor, under software control, would initiate what's called a DMA, direct memory access, cycle. Pass control of the data transfer to the DMA chip. It's actually a separate processing chip called a DMA controller.

The DMA controller would then sequentially read the digital audio data out of RAM, the compressed data, and pass it through another chip called the SCSI port to the disk drive.

- Q. Now, you said the 68000 works under software direction.
  - A. Yes.
  - Q. Who wrote that software?
- A. Again, I wrote the first pseudo-code for that, but the actual first working version -- working version of software for the 68000 was written by John Stautner.
- Q. And when did that process of writing that software begin?

10:07:33	1	A. Well, John was still a graduate student at
10:07:37	2	MIT, I believe, in 1983.
10:07:39	3	Q. And when did you have that software in
10:07:41	4	working order?
10:07:44	5	A. The first version of that software function
10:07:50	6	was for the DSP 2000 prototypes that we built in
10:07:54	7	early 1984.
10:07:55	8	(At this time, Monica Mucchetti entered the
10:07:56	9	deposition room)
10:07:57	10	BY MR. BERL:
10:07:57	11	Q. And when did you have that software working
10:07:59	12	inside a DSP 1000?
10:08:03	13	A. I think the second prototype of the DSP 1000
10:08:07	14	had it working, again, in late 1984 or very early
10:08:13	15	1985.
10:08:18	16	Q. And you said that the 68000 CPU directs the
10:08:22	17	data from the RAM to the DMA controller.
10:08:25	18	A. Yes.
10:08:26	19	Q. What does that mean?
10:08:29	20	A. Well, the reason for a
10:08:31	21	The reason for a direct memory access
10:08:33	22	controller, that's what DMA stands for, is it's a
10:08:37	23	specialized chip that knows how to given a
10:08:40	24	starting address in memory and an amount of data,
10:08:47	25	those two numbers, and control, you pass control to

		Ì
10:08:50	1.	
10:08:54	2	
10:08:56	3	
10:09:00	4	
10:09:03	5	
10:09:06	6	
10:09:09	7.	
10:09:11	8	
10:09:14	9	
10:09:16	10	
10:09:20	11	
10:09:23	12	
10:09:28	13	
10:09:31	14	
10:09:34	15	
10:09:38	16	
10:09:42	17	
10:09:45	18	
10:09:48	19	
10:09:52	20	
10:09:57	21	
10:10:01	22	
10:10:02	23	
10:10:03	24	
10:10:05	25	

it -- it knows how to then go to memory, find that address and take that quantity of data from sequential addresses and send it somewhere.

And that off loads or that relieves the 68000 of having to do what's a very tedious, simpleminded job of just moving data from one place to another.

- Q. And the data that was on the RAM, what form was that data in?
- A. Compressed, blocks of compressed digital audio.
- Q. And after the DMA controller transferred it, where did it go?
- A. It went through another chip, which we call here a SCSI port. SCSI standing for small computer standard interface, pronounced "skuzzy." It's still in computers today.

That chip is the interface chip between a computer and a standard peripheral, a standard disk drive, that understands the SCSI protocol, which could be a disk drive or a scanner or a printer, you know, or whatever.

- Q. And what was it?
- A. In this case, a disk drive.
- Q. Do you remember what kind of disk drive it

10:10:06 1 was? 10:10:07 It depended on which prototype. Through the 10:10:11 prototypes, it changed. And when it eventually got 3 into production, the disk drive was a recordable 10:10:15 10:10:20 optical disk in one case, and a cartridge form of 5 10:10:24 floppy disk drive in another case. 10:10:27 7 Q. And as the data traveled through from the 10:10:30 RAM to the disk, what form was it in? 10:10:35 A. Compressed digital data. 10:10:40 10 And did that data represent something? moving back to the "Audio In." Was there any 10:10:43 11 10:10:48 relationship between the data that was stored on the 12 10:10:52 disk and the audio that was put into the DSP 1000? 13 10:10:58 What we put onto the disk drive eventually 14 10:11:01 15 was two types of data; the compressed digital words 10:11:05 that represented the original musical signal, the 16 10:11:09 17 analog signal, and some header information, some text information about the file. You know, about -- well, 10:11:18 18 10:11:18 19 there's two levels of that. 10:11:19 20 There's header information on each little 10:11:20 21 block that says something about what's in the block, and then on the entire file, like the song, you know, 10:11:22 22 the recording, there's additional data. These are 10:11:26 23 10:11:29 24 non-musical forms of data. 10:11:32 25 Q. And why did you need a header for each

46

47 10:11:35 1 block? 10:11:39 Well, the header had to contain at a minimum 2 A. 10:11:41 3 the checksum, you know, the error correction 10:11:44 information, and also the type of algorithm -- a 4 10:11:46 5 notice to the signal processor as to what kind of 10:11:50 algorithm was used to create the block, because we had various different algorithms. 10:11:52 7 10:11:54 Q. And those were the algorithms that you 10:11:58 discussed earlier? 10:11:59 10 Α. Yes. 10:11:59 11 And what else did the header include? 10:12:02 12 Well, we had some extra fields, you know, 10:12:05 13 extra space in the header that was -- it varied in 10:12:09 14 use from time to time. 10:12:11 15 There were kind of scratch pad areas, and I 10:12:13 16 don't know that we ever standardized those extra 10:12:16 17 fields. They were just spares in case we needed 10:12:18 18 them. From time to time we needed them for different 10:12:21 19 things. 10:12:21 20 0. And do you remember anything that you used 10:12:23 21 them for? 10:12:29 22 Α. I think for the -- I just don't remember. 10:12:31 23 You'd have to ask one of the engineers who actually 10:12:34 24 programmed the 320s.

GROSSMAN & COTTER

And those would be the engineers that you

10:12:37

25

Q.

10:12:39	1	discussed earlier?
10:12:40	2	A. Yes.
10:12:41	3	Q. Now, I see another arrow or several other
10:12:45	4	arrows coming from the MC 68000, and one goes to the
10:12:55	5	serial port.
10:12:56	6	A. Yes.
10:12:57	7	Q. What does that arrow represent?
10:12:58	8	A. It's a bidirectional arrow so that control
10:13:02	9	data, or any data in fact, could be obtained into the
10:13:05	10	system through a standard serial port, also called
10:13:09	11	RS-232, which is a standard form of serial
10:13:13	12	transmission of digital data.
10:13:16	13	We used that port generally to connect to a
10:13:18	14	PC, either an IBM PC or an Apple Macintosh type of
10:13:24	15	PC.
10:13:27	16	Q. And who would be who would use the PC?
10:13:32	17	A. Well, the only use we put it to commercially
10:13:36	18	as part of the product was for editing music, editing
10:13:41	19	the recordings. The editing interface
10:13:43	20	We wrote additional software for editing
10:13:46	21	that lived on a PC or a Mac. I'm trying to remember
10:13:50	22	what we called it. We had a name for the editing
10:13:53	23	program. Oh, for Mac it was called MacSonics, I
10:13:57	24	think. Something like that for the Mac.
10:14:03	25	Q. And recapitulating once again, what form was

10:14:07	1	the signal in as it went from the RAM
10:14:16	2	(Reporter interruption.)
10:14:16	3	BY MR. BERL:
10:14:17	4	Q. What form was the signal in as it went
10:14:21	5	through the line of arrows from the RAM to the
10:14:25	6	MC 68000 to the serial port to the PC?
10:14:30	7	MR. MUDGE: I'm going to object to the
10:14:32	8	question. The question lacks foundation and I think
10:14:34	9	misstates his prior testimony.
10:14:36	10	MR. BERL: You can answer.
10:14:38	11	THE WITNESS: It's digital data, and
10:14:40	12	everywhere in the machine it was generally 16 bit
10:14:44	13	wide data.
10:14:45	14	Although some of the peripherals, in
10:14:47	15	particular the DMA controller, the serial port and
10:14:52	16	the parallel port, were 8 bit wide data, you know,
10:14:59	17	byte wide data, just because the peripheral chips
10:15:02	18	made by Motorola for the 68000 happened to be byte
10:15:07	19	wide as opposed to word wide.
10:15:10	20	BY MR. BERL:
10:15:10	21	Q. And what is the difference between byte wide
10:15:13	22	and word wide?
10:15:13	23	A. Word wide is 16 bits makes one word, and
10:15:18	24	byte wide is 8 bits makes one word.
10:15:23	25	Q. And so what part of this system governed the

10:15:27	1	transfer from the 16 bit to the 8 bit?
10:15:32	2	A. The 68000. The central processing unit was
10:15:35	3	generally I guess the best way to describe it is
10:15:38	4	the overall controller of the entire system. The
10:15:41	5	highest level control in this system is the 68000, so
10:15:44	6	it managed all processes.
10:15:48	7	Q. So when the data went through the serial
10:15:53	8	port, was it in 16 bit form or 8 bit form?
10:15:58	9	A. It was turned into bytes between the 68000
10:16:04	10	and the peripheral device chip, you know, the serial
10:16:09	11	port circuit. It went from 16 bits to 8 bits as part
10:16:13	12	of that circuitry, and then it came out serially, you
10:16:17	13	know, as a serial stream of bits.
10:16:19	14	So talking about bytes or words doesn't mean
10:16:21	15	anything in a serial form.
10:16:24	16	Q. And what governed that transfer from the
10:16:26	17	16 bit to the 8 bit?
10:16:29	18.	A. The central processing unit, the Motorola
10:16:31	19	68000.
10:16:33	20	Q. Did you have to program it to do that?
10:16:35	21	A. Yes, nothing happens in this diagram without
10:16:45	22	software. Software controls everything.
10:16:45	23	Q. And who programmed that software?
10:16:45	24	A. John wrote a lot of it, I think Peter Roos
10:16:51	25	wrote some of that. I don't remember the names of

10:16:53	1
10:16:56	2
10:16:58	3
10:17:00	4
10:17:03	5
10:17:04	6
10:17:09	7
10:17:14	8
10:17:15	9
10:17:18	10
10:17:21	11
10:17:24	12
10:17:30	13
10:17:32	14
10:17:36	15
10:17:46	16
10:17:48	17
10:17:51	18
10:17:55	19
10:17:58	20
10:18:02	21
10:18:05	22
10:18:09	23
10:18:12	24
10:18:15	25

all the engineers who were involved in writing all of the code.

- Q. And when you say that the data came out serially from the serial port to the PC, what do you mean by that?
  - A. One bit after another, like a train.
- Q. And so what ultimately landed on the PC that's represented in this diagram?
- A. Well, the PC also has a serial port. So the serial data would come in on a couple of wires in the serial port, and the serial port in the PC would turn it back into typically bytes, 8 bit wide words.
- Q. And what is the relationship, if any, between the data that ultimately winds its way to the PC and the audio signal coming in at the top left?
  - A. Generally speaking, we never trans --

We didn't, as a matter of course, transfer audio data on the serial port. We did occasionally for some purposes. But, generally speaking, the audio data went to the disk drive through the channel that we discussed earlier; and only controlled data, or editing commands, or information about the audio signal, like how big it was, would be transferred to the PC so that it could be edited properly.

Q. Could you give some examples of control

52 10:18:17 1 data? 10:18:19 Α. Oh, sure. Where your position is in music. 10:18:23 You know, how many seconds and samples you are from 3 the beginning of a song. That's a position pointer. 10:18:26 10:18:29 5 An amplitude information would be how loud 10:18:33 6 is the music at that particular block, you know, that 10:18:37 7 particular point in the music. 10:18:41 8 Non-audio data was sent there, like the name 10:18:43 9 of the artist, you know, or the name of the edit. 10:18:46 10 Edits were named as well, because if you had a song 10:18:49 11 that you were editing, you had to, like you do on a 10:18:53 12 PC, name your file so that you could identify one 10:18:56 13 version of the edited material from another version. 10:18:58 14 You know, like I Want to Hold Your Hand edit 1, I 10:19:03 15 Want to Hold Your Hand edit 2. You had to name them 10:19:08 16 on and on and on, and that data would have to be 10:19:10 moved back and forth, the naming data would have to 17 be moved back and forth to the PC. 10:19:12 18 10:19:15 19 And one more thing to explain for me before 10:19:17 20 we take a break. The bottom box here, it says "ROM," 10:19:22 21 and it has an arrow pointing up to the 68000. 10:19:26 22 you explain what that means? 10:19:27 23 ROM means read-only memory, and that's where 10:19:33 24 all of the software that runs in this machine is 10:19:36 25

stored when the power is off.

10:19:39	1	53 The ROM is a non-volatile memory, meaning it
10:19:44	2	doesn't need electricity to store the data. Some
10:19:47	3	people refer to it as "burning" the data into the
10:19:50	4	memory of the ROM because it's recorded there
10:19:52	5	permanently.
10:19:54	6	Q. And what data was stored on the ROM?
10:19:57	7	A. All of the programs for all of the processes
10:20:00	8	that took place in this computer. The programs,
10:20:06	9	information, copyright information about the
10:20:08	10	programs.
10:20:12	11	MR. BERL: Okay. Why don't we take our
10:20:14	12	first break here.
10:20:16	13	THE WITNESS: Sure.
10:20:16	14	THE VIDEOGRAPHER: Time is 10:20 a.m. We
10:20:18	15	are going off the record.
10:33:40	16	(Recess: 10:20 a.m. to 10:33 a.m.)
10:33:40	17	THE VIDEOGRAPHER: Back on the record. The
10:33:42	18	time is 10:33 a.m.
10:33:44	19	BY MR. BERL:
10:33:45	20	Q. Okay, Mr. Schwartz, when we left off we were
10:33:47	21	going through the diagram of Exhibit 2 on
10:33:50	22	Page No. 26489. There's a box there that says, on
10:33:56	23	the left-hand side, "20 key pad," with an arrow
10:34:00	24	pointing into MC 68000. Can you describe what "20
10:34:05	25	key pad" means?
		£

10:34:07	1	A. That's the capacity of the controller chip
10:34:09	2	that connects to the front panel. There's a front
10:34:12	3	panel with buttons on it on the machine, kind of like
10:34:16	4	the picture on Exhibit 1, and those buttons are
10:34:18	5	decoded by a chip called a keypad decoder, and it can
10:34:23	6	handle 20 keys.
10:34:24	7	Q. And what would people do with the keypad?
10:34:30	8	A. Well, start music playing, start a recording
10:34:33	9	recording, pause. Start
10:34:40	10	Change sources for recording, you know, from
10:34:43	11	analog inputs to digital inputs, for example.
10:34:48	12	Do some simple editing. You know, designate
10:34:52	13	parts of the music they didn't want to hear, for
10:34:56	14	example. That sort of editing.
10:34:58	15	Make what are called playlists so that you
10:35:00	16	could have like a party, a disk that would play back
10:35:02	17	a specific sequence of songs as a list. That sort of
10:35:08	18	thing.
10:35:09	19	Q. And how many of those 20 keys did you use,
10:35:12	20	approximately?
10:35:14	21	A. Oh, you know, I don't remember exactly. I
10:35:17	22	could turn to Exhibit 1 and count the buttons.
10:35:25	23	Q. That's on Page 26281?
10:35:28	24	A. Looks like 19.
10:35:30	25	Q. And so would that be 19

10:35:32	. 1	55 A. No, 18. 18, but that counts power, which
10:35:35	2	didn't count, so 17 on that machine.
10:35:41	3	Q. Would that represent 17 different functions
10:35:44	4	that a consumer would be able to initiate?
10:35:48	5	A. There are actually more, because it's a
10:35:51	6	soft they're soft keys, so they can change
10:35:54	7	their
10:35:54	8	On Exhibit 1, you can't see it, but if you
10:35:57	9	look at a later model or a production model of the
10:36:01	10	DSP 1000 or look at its owner's manual, you'll see
10:36:05	11	that the keys are soft. There are actually only
10:36:07	12	maybe half a dozen physical keys, and they change
10:36:10	13	their names as you use them.
10:36:12	14	So they reprogram and display new functions
10:36:15	15	as you use them.
10:36:20	16	Q. And what would happen when someone pushed a
10:36:23	17	button inside the computer?
10:36:27	18	A. Well, the buttons related to different parts
10:36:29	19	of the software. So the button that said "Start" or
10:36:33	20	"Play," connected to the part of the software that
10:36:36	21	would queue up a sound file, start a whole process
10:36:41	22	that would queue data, get data from the disk drive,
10:36:43	23	put it in memory, send it to the signal processors to
10:36:48	24	be decoded, get the first blocks ready in the output
10:36:52	25	buffer, the FIFO buffer, and then when all of that
	l l	

10:36:54	1	was done internally, the music would start playing.
10:36:59	2	Q. So let's go through that process a little
10:37:01	3	more slowly. Assume I want to play Kenny Loggins,
10:37:07	4	and I push "Play." What exactly would happen?
10:37:11	5	A. Well, you're assuming in that statement that
10:37:13	6	Kenny Loggins is the name of the song on the display.
10:37:18	7	Q. Yes.
10:37:18	8	A. If it's not, you would have had to push
10:37:20	9	another button to move along on the disk to find that
10:37:23	10	song first and then push "Play."
10:37:24	11	Q. And that functionality is on the keypad
10:37:27	12	A. Yes.
10:37:27	13	Q to find it? And after I found Kenny
10:37:30	14	Loggins and pushed "Play," what would happen?
10:37:34	15	A. That would tell the control program in the
10:37:37	16	central processing unit to go and locate that file on
10:37:42	17	the disk drive, find that file, start getting the
10:37:48	18	data from that file well, it would have to
10:37:52	19	The CPU has to initialize the DMA controller
10:37:55	20	after it locates the file.
10:37:58	21	Q. Why don't we stop there. How does the CPU
10:38:02	22	locate the file on the disk?
10:38:04	23	A. Well, there's a directory structure on the
10:38:07	24	disk that when the machine is powered up, that
10:38:11	25	directory structure is read off of the disk and into

10:38:15	1
10:38:19	2
10:38:25	3
10:38:26	4
10:38:29	5
10:38:31	6
10:38:34	7
10:38:41	8
10:38:43	9
10:38:48	10
10:38:49	11
10:38:51	12
10:38:52	13
10:38:53	14
10:38:59	15
10:39:01	16
10:39:04	1,7
10:39:08	18
10:39:13	19
10:39:16	20
10:39:16	21
10:39:19	22
10:39:22	23
10:39:27	24
	ľ

10:39:30

25

random access memory, so that it's easily accessible quickly. It's scratch-pad memory, so it's stored there.

There's a directory structure with all of the songs, all of the edits, the information about how they were edited, the playlists, if there are playlists stored about particular sequences of songs somebody might want to play. That all gets loaded into RAM when the power button's turned on, if there's a disk in the drive.

We're assuming that somebody has a disk inserted.

- Q. And after it finds the song that the consumer requests to be played, what does the CPU do?
- A. It starts fetching -- or gives commands to the various parts of the circuitry to fetch the data from the disk drive, send that data -- make the data available to the signal processors, tell the signal processors that the data is there and they can start working.

Then the signal processors decompress the compressed audio data and send it out to the FIFO buffer, which as soon as it's full, automatically starts the D-to-A process to actually convert the digital data back into analog signals that you could

10:39:33	1	listen to as music.
10:39:37	2	Q. So on the way out, so to speak, as the song
10:39:40	3	is being played, as the data hits the TMS 320 signal
10:39:47	4	processor, what form is the data in?
10:39:49	5	A. It's in compressed digital form.
10:39:51	6	Q. And when it leaves the TMS 320, what form is
10:39:57	7	it in?
10:39:58	8	A. Uncompressed 16 bit samples, very much like
10:40:01	9	the samples on a compact disk player.
10:40:03	10	Q. Is the error correction capability that you
10:40:05	11	talked about earlier in the TMS 320, does that occur
10:40:08	12	as a song is being played as well?
10:40:11	13	A. Well, I'm going to correct your statement.
10:40:13	14	It's not so much error correction as error detection
10:40:18	15	that goes on.
10:40:18	16	If there's an error detected, as I recall,
10:40:22	17	what we did and you would have to ask the
10:40:24	18	engineers who wrote the code to see what exactly they
10:40:35	19	did, but as I recall, if a bad block was detected,
10:40:35	20	what we did is threw it away and took the block
10:40:38	21	before it and the block after it and stitched them
10:40:41	22	together so that that little piece of incorrect data
10:40:44	23	was never used.
10:40:46	24	Q. And when you say "stitched together," what
10:40:48	25	is it you mean?
		1

10:40:50	1
10:40:54	2
10:40:57	3
10:41:01	4
10:41:07	5
10:41:12	6
10:41:13	7
10:41:17	8
10:41:20	9
10:41:22	10
10:41:26	11
10:41:29	12
10:41:31	13
10:41:35	14
10:41:39	15
10:41:41	16
10:41:45	17
10:41:49	18
10:41:50	19
10:41:54	20
10:41:56	21
10:42:02	22
10:42:05	23
10:42:11	24
10.42.13	25

- A. Well, you don't want a gap in the music. So there may be a physical gap in memory, you know, where that piece of data has been marked as bad, and so the 320s would have to actually move one block in memory and copy over where the bad block was that's the stitching together process so that when the data leaves the FIFO, it's continuous, and the song actually gets shorter by a tiny fraction of a second in that case.
- Q. And the FIFO buffer, what role does it play as the song is played?
- A. It's a place for the data to become continuous as it comes out of the signal processors in chunks. It has to be stacked up, queued up as a continuous stream so that the music is played continuously. But, remember, it's processed in blocks, chunkwise, chunk by chunk, so it's not continuous.
- Q. And then when the data leaves the FIFO buffer, what form is it in at that point?
  - A. 16 bit linear digital audio samples.
- Q. And if I'd like to play it, what happens at the top box labeled "Analog Section A-to-D/D-to-A"?
- A. Well, the digital samples, the 16 bit digital audio words, are turned back into voltages,

10:42:16	. 1	Ŀ
10:42:21	2	
10:42:23	3	;
10:42:28	4	
10:42:31	5	
10:42:37	6	
10:42:41	7	
10:42:42	8	
10:42:46	9	
10:42:49	10	
10:42:52	11	
10:42:55	12	
10:42:59	13	
10:43:03	14	
10:43:09	15	
10:43:14	16	
10:43:16	17	
10:43:19	18	
10:43:22	19	
10:43:27	20	
10:43:30	21	
10:43:34	22	
10:43:39	23	
10:43:42	24	
10:43:48	25	

into what people would call real electricity at that point. You know, continuous voltage. The wiggly line, again, that you could amplify and listen to.

- Q. And, once again, who wrote the software needed for that functionality to exist? "That functionality" being the D-to-A conversion in the top box.
- A. The D-to-A conversion is -- you could call it, I guess, microcode or a state machine. It's part of the D-to-A converter chip. In this case, it was made by Burr Brown. So some engineer at Burr Brown Corporation designed it and wrote whatever little bits of code it needed to do that job.
- Q. And did CompuSound or CompuSonics, depending on the time, make any modifications to what it bought from Burr Brown in the top box?
  - A. None whatsoever.
- Q. And when it says "Audio Out," how would the audio actually come out of the machine?
- A. Well, if it's analog audio coming out, in the case of the DSP 1000, there are what are called RCA jacks, female RCA jacks, which are identical to the female RCA jacks on a compact disk player or an LP record player, or any piece of stereo equipment made today.

10:43:49	1	61 Q. And what would that jack connect to?
10:43:53	2	A. A male RCA plug on a wire that then goes
10:43:58	3	typically to an amplifier.
10:44:03	4	Q. Now, returning back toward the bottom of the
10:44:06	5	diagram, there's a box on the left that says "LCD."
10:44:12	6	What does "LCD" mean?
10:44:14	7	A. LCD stands for liquid crystal display, which
10:44:18	8	is very much like the display on this cell phone. A
10:44:21	9	little graphical display, liquid crystals under
10:44:25 1	10	glass, and it's capable of putting alphanumeric data
10:44:29 1	11	in a two-dimensional display, words or little
10:44:33 1	L2	pictographs, you know, little characters.
10:44:37 1	13	Q. And who would look at the LCD?
10:44:39 1	.4	A. The user of the machine would need to
10:44:41 1	.5	look well, they don't need to look at the LCD.
10:44:44 1	.6	They could just push the Play button and play music,
10:44:47 1	.7	but if they were doing anything like trying to find a
10:44:50 1	.8	particular song or do some simple editing or create a
10:44:54 1	.9	playlist, they need to look at the words to know what
10:44:57 2	:0	they're doing.
10:44:58 2	1	Q. So other than words of a song, what did the
10:44:59 2	2	LCD display?
10:45:05 2	3	A. Names of the soft functions that were
10:45:06 2	4	available at that point in the process. For example,
10:45:10 2	:5	in an editing process.

10:45:13	1
10:45:15	2
10:45:16	3
10:45:19	4
10:45:24	5
10:45:28	6
10:45:31	7
10:45:34	8
10:45:36	9
10:45:40	10
10:45:42	11
10:45:44	12
10:45:48	13
10:45:57	14
10:45:57	15
10:45:57	16
10:46:01	17
10:46:03	18
10:46:05	19
10:46:08	20
10:46:10	21
10:46:13	22
10:46:16	23
10:46:19	24
10:46:22	25
	1

- Q. And what were some of those functions, if you remember?
- A. Oh, we'd have to refer to the user manual, but to the best of my recollection, things like the punch-in point or the punch-out point. That is, the starting point, other than the beginning of a song.

If you're trimming a recording -- let's say you're making a recording and the first ten seconds are just hiss or dead air or noise, and you actually want the recording to play back from the start of the music, not from the start of the noise. You would have to listen, and as you listen and the music started, push the button labeled "Punch-In" to designate the starting point for playback.

- Q. And that button labeled "Punch-In," was that one of the 20 buttons on the 20 keypad?
  - A. Yes.
- Q. And what would be shown in that process you just described on the LCD?
- A. Typically the recording time, the running time as it's happening, you know, a countdown or count-up clock, and a little marker -- a little triangle, I think -- some kind of little graphic marker above the button that you push to indicate that's the button to be pushed.

10:46:26	. 1	63 MR. BERL: Okay. I'd now like to mark the
10:46:29	2	user's manual as Exhibit 3.
10:46:32	3	(WHEREUPON, DEPOSITION EXHIBIT 3 WAS MARKED
10:47:01	4	FOR IDENTIFICATION.)
10:47:01	5	MR. BERL: If you could just take a look at
10:47:02	6	the document for a moment. You obviously don't have
10:47:06	7	to read the whole thing here.
10:47:11	8	Q. Are you familiar with this document?
10:47:12	9	A. Yes, I am.
10:47:16	10	Q. And what do you know it to be?
10:47:18	11	A. This is the owner's guide for the DSP 1000.
10:47:22	12	It says it was published in 1987.
10:47:29	13	Q. Did you play a role in preparing this?
10:47:31	14	A. Yes, I did.
10:47:32	15	Q. And what role did you play?
10:47:35	16	A. I proofed it, read it for accuracy and made
10:47:38	17	comments to the author, to the technical writer who
10:47:42	18	wrote it.
10:47:47	19	Q. And do you know when the text inside was
10:47:52	20	written? If I could, for example, direct you to the
10:47:55	21	page labeled 25710 of Exhibit 3, which runs from
10:48:00	22	Page 25708 to Page 25767.
10:48:12	23	A. Well, this has the copyright 1986 on the
10:48:16	24	bottom, is when I think it was written. I believe it
10:48:18	25	was written during 1986.
	1	·

10:48:22	1	Q. And do you have any reason to think that
10:48:23	2	that copyright date is not accurate?
10:48:30	3	A. I believe it's accurate.
10:48:31	4	Q. Do you know whether this owner's guide was
10:48:36	5	sent outside of CompuSonics?
10:48:40	6	A. Yes, it went to every person who purchased a
10:48:44	7	DSP 1000.
10:48:46	8	Q. And who generally purchased the DSP 1000?
10:48:49	9	That is to say, what was the distribution channel
10:48:52	10	that the DSP 1000 would go through?
10:48:54	11	A. Well, they were only available at about a
10:48:56	12	dozen very high-end audio stores, what we call
10:49:00	13	boutique audio stores. In this area well, there
10:49:06	14	are a number of them in Palo Alto.
10:49:08	15	These are the stores where amplifiers start
10:49:10	16	at \$2000, speakers, you know, start at \$1000 each.
10:49:20	17	MR. BERL: If I can mark this as Exhibit 4.
10:49:25	18	(WHEREUPON, DEPOSITION EXHIBIT 4 WAS MARKED
10:49:41	19	FOR IDENTIFICATION.)
10:49:42	20	MR. BERL: Could you look at Exhibit 4
10:49:44	21	bearing the document number 26284.
10:49:48	22	THE WITNESS: Yes.
10:49:50	23	BY MR. BERL:
10:49:50	24	Q. Did you in your capacity at CompuSonics
10:49:54	25	often talk with the media?

10:49:56	1	A. Yes, I did.
10:49:58	2	Q. Do you remember specifically talking to
10:50:01	3	Electronic Engineering Times?
10:50:05	4	A. I talked to them a number of times, I don't
10:50:07	5	remember a specific incident.
10:50:10	6	Q. Do you remember about how many times you
10:50:12	7	talked to them?
10:50:16	8	A. Over the six-year period that CompuSonics,
10:50:20	9	CompuSound was in business, I probably talked to them
10:50:25	10	more than a dozen times.
10:50:27	11	Q. And did you ever talk to them about the
10:50:29	12	DSP 1000?
10:50:30	13	A. Certainly.
10:50:31	14	Q. If you could read the last paragraph of this
10:50:34	15	article entitled "Optical-Disk-Based Digital Audio
10:50:38	16	System Premieres," out loud, starting with "The
10:50:41	17	DSP-1000."
10:50:43	18	A. "The DSP-1000, which will first be
10:50:45	19	sold into the 'luxury, high-end'
10:50:47	20	audiophile markets, is expected to
10:50:50	21	begin production in October, with an
10:50:52	22	initial delivery date to dealers set
10:50:54	23	for November 10, Schwartz said. The
10:50:57	24	suggested retail price will be
10:50:59	25	\$6,995. <b>"</b>

10:51:02	1	66 Q. Now, as you sit here today, do you have any
10:51:04	2	reason to believe that the author did not transmit
10:51:07	3	the information you gave him or her about the
10:51:09	4	CompuSonics DSP 1000 delivery date?
10:51:13	5	MR. MUDGE: I'll object to the question.
10:51:14	6	Lacks foundation.
10:51:15	7	THE WITNESS: I don't understand the
10:51:16	8	question. Sorry.
10:51:18	9	BY MR. BERL:
10:51:19	10	Q. Do you have any reason to believe that the
10:51:21	11	information you transmitted in this quote was not
10:51:28	12	reproduced correctly or accurately by the author of
10:51:32	13	this article?
10:51:33	14	MR. MUDGE: Same objection.
10:51:35	15	THE WITNESS: Well, this is an accurate
10:51:36	16	it's an accurate statement. I'm sure I made it to
10:51:39	17	somebody. I don't know if I made if Brian
10:51:42	18	Robinson is who I made it to.
10:51:46	19	BY MR. BERL:
10:51:46	20	Q. So to the best of your knowledge, this is an
10:51:48	21	accurate statement?
10:51:49	22	A. Yes, it is.
10:51:53	23	MR. BERL: If we can mark this as Exhibit 5.
10:51:57	24	(WHEREUPON, DEPOSITION EXHIBIT 5 WAS MARKED
10:52:31	25	FOR IDENTIFICATION.)

67 1 BY MR. BERL: 10:52:32 2 Mr. Schwartz, if we could actually go back Q. 10:52:33 3 for one moment to Exhibit No. 4, the Electronic Engineering Times. What's the date of that article? 10:52:36 10:52:41 September 1st, 1986. 10:52:51 So when the article at the bottom says an 10:52:51 7 initial delivery date to dealers set for November 10th, what year does the November 10th refer to? 10:52:51 10:52:55 9 1986. Α. 10:52:58 10 Now if you could look at Exhibit 5 bearing the number 26285. Do you recognize this document? 10:53:01 11 10:53:09 12 Well, I recognize that this is made from 10:53:12 13 a -- I remember the postcard that this was made from. 10:53:16 14 This is just a copy of both sides of the postcard. 10:53:20 15 Q. And who made that postcard? 10:53:23 16 I mean, our company did. I mean, we had a 10:53:27 17 printing company make them. 10:53:29 18 Q. And what does the top of this document 10:53:32 19 depict? 10:53:34 20 A. The front of the postcard. 10:53:35 And what does the front of the postcard. 21 Q. 10:53:38 22 depict? 10:53:39 23 A. A DSP 1000. 10:53:41 24 And the bottom of this document? Q. 10:53:44 25 That's the back of the postcard minus the Α.

68 10:53:46 1 address and a stamp. 10:53:51 0. And do you see at the bottom there's a list of 12 what appear to be addresses? 10:53:54 3 10:54:03 Well, it's 13 addresses, and those are the 10:54:06 5 first dealers to actually have DSP 1000s for sale. 10:54:12 And so when you referred back a moment ago 10:54:15 7 to high-end retailers, were these the companies to 10:54:20 which you were referring? 10:54:21 Α. Yes. 10:54:22 10 And did you have any contact with these Q. 10:54:23 11 retailers? 10:54:26 12 A number of them I visited personally. Α. 10:54:30 13 And for what purpose did you visit them? 10:54:33 14 To promote the company's product. 10:54:38 15 Do you have knowledge of whether any of 10:54:40 these retailers sold a DSP 1000? 16 10:54:44 17 Well, I know some of them did, if not all of A. 10:54:47 18 them did. 10:54:49 Q. Do you have knowledge of approximately when 10:54:53 20 the DSP 1000s were sold? 10:54:56 21 Well, the first one was sold -- I think even 10:55:00 22 before the November 10th date that's mentioned in 10:55:03 23 that article, because we had a couple of people who 10:55:07 24 called the company directly and said they had to have 10:55:10 25 one, and I believe we just sold them direct.

10:55:14	1	know, before they actually shipped to the store.
10:55:19	2	Q. And do you remember approximately how many
10:55:21	3	DSP 1000s were produced?
10:55:24	4	A. You know, I don't remember the exact number.
10:55:25	5	It was less than 100, but I couldn't tell you the
10:55:28	6	exact number. It's more than 50, less than 100. In
10:55:32	7	that range.
10:55:34	8	Q. And of those 50 to 100, do you remember
10:55:37	9	approximately how many were sold?
10:55:41	10	A. They were all sold.
10:55:47	11	Q. Do you have knowledge of approximately how
10:55:51	12	many were sold before June of 1987?
10:55:59	13	A. Most, if not all of them. We only made one
10:56:02	14	production run, maybe two smaller production runs,
10:56:07	15	but we didn't make certainly didn't make more than
10:56:10	16	two production runs of this machine.
10:56:15	17	Q. And was there any difference between the
10:56:19	18	boxes that came out of the first production run and
10:56:21	19	the second?
10:56:23	20	A. No.
10:56:28	21	MR. BERL: If I could mark this as
10:56:29	22	Exhibit 6.
10:56:31	23	(WHEREUPON, DEPOSITION EXHIBIT 6 WAS MARKED
10:56:43	24	FOR IDENTIFICATION.)
10:56:43	25	MR. BERL: This Exhibit 6 runs from page

10:56:46	1	number 25778 to page number 25786. It's entitled
10:56:55	2	"Specifications and Implementation of a Computer
10:56:57	3	Audio Console for Digital Mixing and Recording."
10:57:19	4	Q. Are you familiar with this document?
10:57:21	5	A. Yes.
10:57:22	6	Q. And how are you familiar with it?
10:57:24	7	A. I wrote it.
10:57:26	8	Q. Do you remember when you wrote it?
10:57:28	9	A. In 1984.
10:57:31	10	Q. What is the Audio Engineering Society?
10:57:35	11	A. It's the largest professional organization
10:57:37	12	of engineers who work with audio.
10:57:42	13	Q. And did you write this paper in connection
10:57:45	14	with your work at CompuSonics?
10:57:49	15	A. Yes, I did. I wrote this paper as one of a
10:57:52	16	group of papers in which CompuSonics introduced its
10:57:57	17	technology to the industry, to the professionals in
10:57:59	18	the audio engineering industry.
10:58:05	19	Q. And did employees of CompuSonics, to your
10:58:07	20	knowledge, often write papers for submission to the
10:58:11	21	Audio Engineering Society?
10:58:14	22	A. Well, they wrote a number of papers. I
10:58:17	23	don't know that I'd characterize it as "often," but.
10:58:20	24	Q. Do you remember approximately how many
10:58:21	25	times?
	1	,

	. 1	
10:58:27	1	71 A. I don't I don't remember the total.
10:58:28	2	There must be half a dozen papers, something like
10:58:31	3	that.
10:58:32	4	Q. If I could turn your attention now to
10:58:34	5	Page 25784 on the right-hand column.
10:58:41	6	A. 25784.
10:58:45	7	Q. The second to last page the third to last
10:58:48	8	page.
10:58:48	9	A. Okay.
10:58:52	10	Q. If you could read the second sentence of the
10:58:54	11	last paragraph aloud.
10:59:03	12	A. Where it starts:
10:59:03	13	"The 1000 incorporates a scrolling
10:59:06	14	LED text display on its front panel.
10:59:09	15	Pre-recorded Audio SuperFloppies
10:59:12	16	contain a text file that holds the
10:59:13	17	liner notes for the album."
10:59:16	18	Q. Okay. Now, looking back at Exhibit 2, this
10:59:19	19	diagram we've been going through
10:59:24	2,0	A. Yes.
10:59:26	21	Q where would the LED text display be on
10:59:29	22	this diagram?
10:59:31	23	A. Well, we changed from the early prototypes,
10:59:34	24	as shown in Exhibit 1, which had an LED, light
10:59:39	25	emitting diode, display to LCD, liquid crystal
	. 1	

· <b>1</b>	display, for cost reasons. Somewhere between
2	whatever prototype, prototype three and four and
3	production, we changed display types.
.4	Q. And did the LED perform a different task
5	than the LCD's task that you described before?
6	A. No.
7	MR. BERL: Now, if I could mark this as
8	Exhibit 7.
9	THE WITNESS: It was just a lot less
10	expensive.
11	BY MR. BERL:
12	Q. "It" being the LCD?
13	A. Yes. It was a cost saving measure.
14	(WHEREUPON, DEPOSITION EXHIBIT 7 WAS MARKED
15	FOR IDENTIFICATION.)
16	BY MR. BERL:
17	Q. Do you recognize the document marked as
18	Exhibit 7 starting on Page 25772 and going to
19	Page 25777?
20	A. Yes, I do.
21	Q. And what do you recognize it to be?
22	A. This is a paper presented to the Audio
23	Engineering Society in 1984 by one of CompuSonics'
24	engineers, Hyun Heinz Sohn, who we called Heinz, so.
25	Q. And what was Mr. Sohn's capacity at
	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24

11:01:26	1	Compusor	nics?
11:01:27	, 2	Α.	He was one of our senior design engineers.
11:01:32	3	Q.	Did you attend the Audio Engineering Society
11:01:35	4	conventi	on of 1984?
11:01:37	5	A.	Yes, I did.
11:01:39	6	Q.	Do you have knowledge as to whether this
11:01:41	7	paper wa	as presented at that convention?
11:01:44	8	А.	Yes, I sat in the audience and listened to
11:01:47	9	Heinz pr	esent this paper.
11:01:49	10	Q.	Do you remember how many people were there
11:01:51	11	in the a	audience?
11:01:55	12	Α.	Hundreds, at least 200, maybe more, maybe
11:01:58	13	400.	
11:02:00	14	Q.	Now, if I could direct your attention to
11:02:02	15	Page 257	74 and the diagram on the right side of this
11:02:07	16	page. A	are you familiar with this diagram?
11:02:15	17	Α.	Yes, I am.
11:02:16	18	Q.	And what does this diagram represent?
11:02:18	19	. A.	This diagram represents the signal path or
11:02:23	20	data flo	ow path for telerecording.
11:02:30	21	Q.	Now, if I could direct your attention just
11:02:32	22	for one	second back to Exhibit 2, the chart we've
11:02:34	23	been goi	ng through.
11:02:36	24	Α.	Yes.
11:02:38	25	Q.	What part of this chart is responsible for

11:02:42	1	the telerecording capability of the DSP 1000?
11:02:49	2	A. Well, the interface, the Accunet interface
11:02:54	3	that Heinz designed, attaches to the parallel port or
11:03:00	4	Exhibit 2.
11:03:02	5	Q. And what is Accunet?
11:03:05	6	A. Accunet's a trademark was a trademark of
11:03:10	7	AT&T. Now I don't know who it belongs to.
11:03:12	8	Q. And what does Accunet do, or what is it?
11:03:16	9	A. Accunet was the first switched circuit
11:03:21	10	service for sending digital data, any digital data,
11:03:27	11	anywhere in the telephone system in the United
11:03:29	12	States.
11:03:31	13	Q. And what do you mean by "switched circuit"?
11:03:33	14	A. A switched circuit is one that you can
11:03:36	15	connect from a local premises and go through a
11:03:39	16	digital switch owned by the phone company, and then
11:03:42	17	the data would show up at some other premise, you
11:03:45	18	know, some other place.
11:03:50	19	Q. Now, in the diagram on Page 25774 of
11:03:53	20	Exhibit 7, there's a first line there that says,
11:03:59	21	"Analog Signal Source."
11:04:00	22	A. Yes.
11:04:02	.23	Q. Now, what does that correspond to in the
11:04:06	24	diagram in Exhibit 2?
11:04:08	25	A. Well, that's the "Audio In."

11:04:13	1	Q. And going back to Exhibit 7, there's a line
11:04:17	2	to the right. What does that say?
11:04:20	3	A. "Analog to Digital Converter."
11:04:23	4	Q. And does that correspond to anything that's
11:04:25	5	in Exhibit 2?
11:04:26	6	A. Yes, that's the top box that says "Analog
11:04:28	7	Section A-to-D/D-to-A."
11:04:32	8	Q. And there's an arrow from the analog to
11:04:34	9	digital converter, once again back in Exhibit 7, to
11:04:38	10	something called "Host Computer."
11:04:40	11	A. Yes.
11:04:40	12	Q. Do you know what "Host Computer" refers to?
11:04:43	13	A. Host computer refers to everything starting
11:04:45	14	with the FIFO buffer right down through the rest of
11:04:49	15	this diagram on Exhibit 2.
11:04:55	16	Q. Now, there's an arrow from the host computer
11:04:58	17	to something called the "Digital Audio Transceiver
11:05:02	18	Interface."
11:05:03	19	A. That's the digital audio transceiver
11:05:04	20	interface, we just called it DATI. It was a circuit
11:05:08	21	that Heinz designed that attaches to the parallel
11:05:10	22	port of the host computer. Or on Exhibit 2, attaches
11:05:15	23	to the parallel port of a DSP 1000 or DSP 2000.
11:05:22	24	Q. And to what else does the DATI connect, if
11:05:26	25	anything?

11:05:27	1	76 A. It connects to, at that time, to what was
11:05:31	2	called a customer premises equipment, CPE, which is
11:05:38	3	something that you leased or purchased from the
11:05:40	4	telephone company. A black box.
11:05:46	5	Q. And did this CPE connect to anything else,
11:05:52	6	other than the digital audio transceiver interface or
11:05:56	7	DATI?
11:05:57	8	A. Well, it was the connection to the Accunet,
11:05:59	9	to the digital the switched 56 AT&T data service.
11:06:04	10	Q. Now, if we could go through this diagram in
11:06:06	11	a little more detail. What was the purpose of the
11:06:13	12	digital audio transceiver interface, generally?
11:06:20	13	A. To connect to two digital systems. It
11:06:27	14	bridged between a computer, the host computer of some
11:06:38	15	sort, or a digital audio computer of some sort, and
11:06:38	16	the telephone company's digital circuitry, digital
11:06:38	17	transmission system.
11:06:39	18	Q. And was one such host computer the DSP 1000?
11:06:44	19	A. Yes.
11:06:45	20	Q. Absent the digital audio transceiver
11:06:50	21	interface, what would have happened to data
11:06:54	22	transmitted by the host computer through the parallel
11:06:58	23	port?
11:07:01	24	A. Well, it would stop at the parallel port.
11:07:03	25	Q. And why is that?

11:07:04	1	A. Well, the parallel port is just that, a
11:07:06	2	port. It's a connector on the back of a computer
11:07:11	3	similar to the printer port on your computer.
11:07:17	4	Q. And to your knowledge, was the digital audio
11:07:21	5	transceiver interface used in the DSP 1000?
11:07:26	6	MR. MUDGE: Objection to the question. It's
11:07:27	7	vague, lacks foundation.
11:07:30	8	MR. BERL: You can answer.
11:07:31	9	THE WITNESS: I would suggest you ask Heinz
11:07:35	10	Sohn himself, because he was responsible for the
11:07:37	11	testing and everything else of the DATI. I can't
11:07:42	12	personally remember seeing the DATI attached to any
11:07:45	13	of our DSP 1000 prototypes.
11:07:49	14	I do remember being told that they were.
11:07:52	15	BY MR. BERL:
11:07:53	16	Q. And by whom were you told?
11:07:55	17	A. Either John Stautner or Heinz Sohn himself.
11:08:03	18	Q. And did both Mr. Stautner and Mr. Sohn
11:08:08	19	report to you?
11:08:09	20	A. Well, Heinz reported to either Gary Schwede
11:08:12	21	or to John, depending on the task.
11:08:20	22	Q. And did John and/or Gary report to you?
11:08:23	23	A. They both reported to me.
11:08:26	24	Q. Do you have any reason to believe that the
11:08:30	25	digital audio transceiver interface was not connected
	i	

11:08:34	1	78 to the DSP 1000, as Mr. Sohn and/or Mr. Stautner told
11:08:40	2	you?
11:08:41	3	MR. MUDGE: Again, the question is vague,
11:08:43	4	lacks foundation.
11:08:45	5	THE WITNESS: No. I mean, there's no reason
11:08:48	6	that it shouldn't have.
11:08:50	7	BY MR. BERL:
11:08:55	8	Q. Assuming that the digital audio transceiver
11:08:57	9	interface were connected to the DSP 1000, what form
11:09:03	10	of data was sent through the parallel port?
11:09:09	11	MR. MUDGE: Question lacks foundation.
11:09:11	12	Objection.
11:09:12	13	THE WITNESS: The form is bytes of digital
11:09:15	14	audio, in this case digital audio data, 8-bit bytes.
11:09:24	15	And additional data, not just audio. Audio
11:09:28	16	plus the headers, plus the checksum, plus whatever
11:09:33	17	overhead.
11:09:34	18	BY MR. BERL:
11:09:35	19	Q. And what was the purpose of this diagram on
11:09:40	20	25774? In other words, why would one use a digital
11:09:48	21	audio transceiver interface?
11:09:52	22	A. Well, we were trying to tell the Audio
11:09:55	23	Engineering Society how we implemented telerecording,
11:09:59	24	which is this concept of being able to transmit,
11:10:05	25	purchase or rent digital audio copyrighted material

DAVID M. SCHWARTZ 79 11:10:11 1 through the telephone system. 11:10:15 Q. And if we can go through how that would 11:10:16 Where would the signal that you would want to 3 11:10:23 transmit begin in the host computer? If we could be 11:10:28 on the diagram on Page 26489, Exhibit 2. 11:10:37 6 Where would it begin? Typically the data 11:10:40 7 stored on a disk drive. 11:10:43 Q. And if one wanted to send a digital audio 11:10:47 file on the disk drive, how would that occur? 11:10:52 10 Α. Well, the user would have to select the file 11:10:54 11 using the keypad and the LCD to find -- you know, to see what file it was they were dealing with, and then 11:10:59 12 11:11:02 13 push the send key, you know, to transmit it. 11:11:07 14 And was there a send key on the 20 keypad? 11:11:12 15 Α. I don't believe there was, because by the 11:11:15 16 time we got to 1986 or 1987, the period of the 11:11:20 DSP 1000 being commercialized, late '86, early '87, 17 11:11:24 18 frankly, we had given up on the commercialization of 11:11:29 19 telerecording. 11:11:31 20 We would still talk about it as a futures 11:11:34 21 kind of thing, but even having tried it out and 11:11:38 22 tested it and actually demonstrated it, we could not 11:11:40 23 find a commercial market for it. We couldn't sell

11:11:43

11:11:44

24

25

it.

Q. So let's go back and talk about the testing

11:11:47	of it. You had said that the digital audio file
11:11:53	began on the disk drive.
11:11:56	A. Yes.
11:11:56	Q. In what form was that data?
11:12:00 5	A. Compressed digital format.
11:12:03	Q. And where did that data go?
11:12:08	A. Well, it came from through the disk
11:12:10	drive's port, which is that SCSI port, through the
11:12:13	DMA controller, into main memory. Then from main
11:12:18 10	memory, the CPU would send it out the parallel port.
11:12:24 11	Q. And in what form was it when it went into
11:12:26 12	the parallel port?
11:12:29 13	A. Compressed digital audio data.
11:12:31 14	Q. And how many bytes?
11:12:33 15	A. Well, the data rate? For all the tests we
11:12:36 16	did, there were two data rates; one for realtime
11:12:39 17	transmissions, and one for non-realtime.
11:12:43 18	Non-realtime, I believe the data rate was
11:12:47 19	something on the order of two hundred or 300,000 bits
11:12:54 20	per second. For realtime transmissions, it was
11:12:57 21	56,000 bits per second, which was the service rate of
11:13:00 22	Accunet.
11:13:01 23	Q. Okay. So going back to the diagram on
11:13:05 24	Exhibit 7, when you say that the data was sent out to
11:13:17 25	the parallel port, where is that shown on Exhibit 7?

	l l
11:13:18	1
11:13:20	2
11:13:23	3
11:13:26	4
11:13:29	5
11:13:32	6
11:13:35	7
11:13:39	8
11:13:42	9
11:13:45	10
11:13:50	11
11:13:54	12
11:13:58	13
11:14:02	14
11:14:06	15
11:14:09	16
11:14:15	17
11:14:17	18
11:14:19	19
11:14:22	20
11:14:25	21
11:14:29	22
11:14:32	23
11:14:35	24
11:14:39	25

A. Well, there's an assumption -- it may be discussed in this article.

Heinz Sohn was showing slides. You understand there was a slide show accompanying this. And I'm sure he can confirm this, but he showed the backside of a DSP 2000, you know, the back of the computer, and pointed to the parallel port, and his box, his DATI box that he had designed.

So the host computer, being a 2002 in this case, the DATI box is attached to the parallel port, and then the DATI box's cable is attached to the Accunet interface, the customer premises equipment, which I think was called Flextie, but don't hold me to the brand name.

- Q. And what happened to the data, if anything, in the digital audio transceiver interface?
- A. It was not changed in any way, if that's your question.
- Q. Why then would one need a digital audio transceiver interface?
- A. Because the digital audio computers, as we designed them, were what we designed, proprietary, you know, our system was proprietary to us, and its protocols and its data formats were ours, and the phone company had their own protocols and data

11:14:42	1	formats for their switched 56 digital transmission
11:14:47	2	system, and you needed some bridge to make the
11:14:50	3	protocol-to-protocol bridge. You know, so the two
11:14:53	4	different systems could send data back and forth to
11:14:58	5	each other.
11:15:01	6	Q. And was the digital audio transceiver
11:15:03	7	interface only able to send data, or was it able to
11:15:08	8	accept as well?
11:15:09	9	A. It was fully bidirectional. It could send
11:15:11	10	and receive. It did send and receive.
11:15:17	11	MR. BERL: Okay. I think this might be a
11:15:18	12	good time for a five-minute break or so.
11:15:22	13	THE VIDEOGRAPHER: This marks the end of
11:15:23	14	Videotape No. 1 in the deposition of David Schwartz.
11:15:28	15	Time is 11:15 a.m. We are going off the record.
11:34:28	16	(Recess: 11:15 a.m. to 11:37 a.m.)
11:34:29	17	(WHEREUPON, DEPOSITION EXHIBIT 8 WAS MARKED
11:34:35	18	FOR IDENTIFICATION.)
11:34:36	19	(At this point, Monica Mucchetti was absent
11:34:39	20	from the deposition room.)
11:37:24	21	THE VIDEOGRAPHER: This marks the beginning
11:37:26	22	of Videotape No. 2 in the deposition of David
11:37:29	23	Schwartz. The time is 11:37 a.m. We are back on the
11:37:34	24	record.
11:37:37	25	MR. BERL: If we could look at what's marked
	• •	

11:37:39	· 1·	Exhibit 8, a videotape bearing Production No. 26253.
11:38:15	2	Q. Mr. Schwartz, do you remember giving a
11:38:17	3	lecture at Stanford University entitled
11:38:20	4	"Multi-Processor Computers for Digital Audio and
11:38:23	5	Video Recording and Editing"?
11:38:25	6	A. Yes, I do.
11:38:27	7	Q. And would it surprise you if the date of
11:38:30	8	that lecture was February 18th, 1987?
11:38:33	9	MR. MUDGE: Objection. Leading, lacks
11:38:35	10	foundation.
11:38:36	11	MR. BERL: You can answer.
11:38:37	12	THE WITNESS: I remember it being late in
11:38:38	13	1986 or early in 1987. I don't remember the exact
11:38:41	14	date.
11:38:43	15	BY MR. BERL:
11:38:44	16	Q. And how did that lecture come about?
11:38:51	17	A. I had given a previous well, I've
11:38:55	18	appeared in public
11:38:56	19	I'd appeared in public talking about our
11:38:58	20	products, the CompuSonics products, a number of
11:39:01	21	times, and in one of the audiences was a professor or
11:39:07	22	a lecturer or somebody, a teacher at Stanford, I'm
11:39:12	23	not sure of his exact position, named Dennis Allison,
11:39:15	24	who came up to me after a previous speaking
11:39:19	25	engagement and asked me if myself and my associate
11:39:19	25	engagement and asked me if myself and my associate

11:39:24 1	John Stautner would be willing to speak to his class,
11:39:29 2	you know, lecture his class and he still teaches
11:39:32 3	this class. I've stayed in touch with Dennis
11:39:34 4	Allison EE380 in the Electrical Engineering
11:39:38 5	Department of Stanford University, and of course I
11:39:40 6	said, sure, we'd be glad to spend an hour lecturing.
11:39:43 7	Q. And do you remember what the subject of
11:39:47 8	EE380 was?
11:39:50 9	A. In general, it's Dennis jokingly refers
11:39:52 10	to it as bleeding edge technology.
11:39:59 11	Q. Do you remember how many students attended
11:40:01 12	the lecture?
11:40:03 13	A. It was a big lecture hall. Over a 100,
11:40:08 14	between 100 and 200 students, and it was also
11:40:12 15	broadcast over Stanford's cable network to the
11:40:14 16	Stanford community.
11:40:15 17	Q. Do you know whether this class was an
11:40:17 18	undergraduate or a graduate class?
11:40:21 19	A. It's both, actually. It's open. It's a
11:40:23 20	seminar series, so it's open to both computer science
11:40:26 21	and EE.
11:40:29 22	Q. And how did you receive a videotape of this
11:40:31 23	lecture?
11:40:34 24	A. I asked the audio/video guy, who was
11:40:38 25	broadcasting it for the campus on cable, I asked him
	<b>,</b>

11:40:41	1.	if he taped what he broadcast, and he said of course
11:40:45	2	they tape it because they put them in an archive so
11:40:47	3	people can watch the tapes in the engineering
11:40:55	4	library.
11:40:55	5	So I asked him if it would be too much
11:40:55	6	trouble to make me a tape, and then of course John
11:40:55	7	chimed in and he wanted a tape. So they ended up
11:40:58	8	making I think two tapes for us.
11:41:00	9	Q. And have you watched that tape since?
11:41:02	10	A. I watched the tape probably a month ago
11:41:05	11	after you provided a copy of it to me.
11:41:09	12	Q. But in between 1987 and a month ago, you
11:41:11	13	didn't watch it?
11:41:12	14	A. Oh, no.
11:41:14	15	MR. BERL: Okay. Hit "Power" on the
11:41:24	16	television.
11:41:35	17	THE WITNESS: It's on.
11:41:46	18	MR. BERL: Can we go off the record?
11:41:48	19	THE VIDEOGRAPHER: Yes. Going off the
11:41:50	20	record. The time is 11:41 a.m.
11:43:40	21	(Discussion held off the record.)
11:43:41	22	THE VIDEOGRAPHER: Back on the record. The
11:43:41	23	time is 11:43 a.m.
11:43:46	24	MR. BERL: Let's now take a look at some of
11:43:47	25	that videotape.
		·

11:43:49 1	86 (Whereupon, Exhibit 8 was played.)
2	BY MR. BERL:
11:43:59 3	Q. First of all, do you recognize that voice?
11:44:02 4	A. Sounds like me 15 years ago, I guess.
11:44:05 5	Q. And do you recognize the picture that's on
11:44:09 6	the screen right now?
11:44:11 7	A. Yes. Yes.
11:44:14 8	Q. And what do you recognize that to be?
11:44:16 9	A. That's the circuit board of the DSP 1000.
11:44:30 10	Q. And those RCA jacks to which you refer on
11:44:33 11	the tape, what was their role?
11:44:36 12	A. That's the audio input and audio output.
11:44:39 13	There are four jacks.
11:44:41 14	Q. And why are there four?
11:44:42 15	A. Stereo in, stereo out.
11:44:45 16	Q. And the other two?
11:44:47 17	A. Well, you need two to get stereo in and then
11:44:50 18	two for stereo out, so that's four.
11:44:54 19	Q. Okay. Those four boxes at which you were
11:45:05 20	pointing, what are those boxes?
11:45:07 21	A. Those are filters.
11:45:09 22	Q. And what is a filter exactly?
11:45:12 23	A. The filter prevents what we call aliasing in
11:45:18 24	the signal.
11:45:20 25	It's required when you're reconstructing
	I

11:45:23	1	digital data into analog data to avoid artifacts, and
11:45:27	2	is required on the input to kill any or suppress any
11:45:31	3	frequencies that could not be converted that might
11:45:34	4	cause errors. And they're part of the analog, what
11:45:37	5	we call the analog section of the circuitry.
11:45:42	6	Q. And what is antialiasing?
11:45:45	7	A. It's the process by which you suppress
11:45:49	8	aliasing, which is the unpleasant sounding artifacts
11:45:55	9	you would hear if there were no filters.
11:46:01	10	Q. And in what form does the data go into the
11:46:04	11	filter?
11:46:05	12	A. Analog.
11:46:07	13	Q. And in what form does it come out?
11:46:09	14	A. Analog.
11:46:11	15	Q. And the difference between the signal
11:46:13	16	going or the data coming in and the data coming
11:46:16	17	out is what?
11:46:17	18	A. There's no data there. It's an analog
11:46:19	19	continuous waveform going in, analog continuous
11:46:23	20	waveform coming out. The only thing that's missing
11:46:26	21	is the very high frequency components that might be
11:46:29	22	in the signal above, say, 20 kilohertz.
11:46:32	23	MR. BERL: Now, back to the videotape.
	24	(Whereupon, Exhibit 8 was played.)
	25	BY MR. BERL:
	1	i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i

11:46:55	1	Q. Now, what is a phase delay?
11:47:00	2	A. Well, audio signals or an analog signal can
11:47:03	3	be described as having four quadrants. It looks like
11:47:06	4	a sine wave, a wiggly line going above and below an
11:47:10	5	axis, and the four quadrants represent the signal
11:47:14	6	going up in magnitude, then coming down in magnitude,
11:47:16	7	then going below zero in approaching its lowest
11:47:19	8	point, and then coming off its lowest point and going
11:47:22	9	up to zero again.
11:47:23	10	Those four quadrants of the signal have to
11:47:26	11	be preserved, the symmetry of the shape. And if you
11:47:31	12	shift the peak of that waveform to the left or to the
11:47:36	13	right, that's called a phase error and phase
11:47:43	14	A phase error, there's some people who claim
11:47:45	15	they can hear it. But even if you can't hear it,
11:47:49	16	what would happen is if you had phase error at
11:47:52	17	20 kilohertz and it could be as bad as 180 degrees
11:47:56	18	out of phase, that is, you shift the waveform over on
11:48:00	19	that scale enough you would actually get
11:48:03	20	cancellation, and what would happen is your
11:48:06	21	20 kilohertz signal would be gone.
11:48:08	22	That would be total phase error at that
11:48:11	23	point.
11:48:12	24	Q. And what would happen if your signal was
11.48.14	25	gone?

	1	
11:48:16	1	89 A. Well, that's kind of a cardinal crime in
11:48:18	2	recording. You do not want your signal to go away.
11:48:21	3	That's what you're recording, and you don't want to
11:48:23	4	distort it.
11:48:24	5	So less than a 180 degree error at
11:48:26	6	20 kilohertz causes less than total loss of the
11:48:29	7	signal, but causes errors or damage to the signal.
11:48:33	8	As I say, some people claim they can hear
11:48:35	9	this. I think that's debatable.
11:48:38 1	.0	Q. And how does the filter solve the phase
11:48:50 1	1	delay problem?
11:48:50 1	2	A. By very careful analog design with I
11:48:50 1	3	forget how many operational amplifiers are used in
11:48:52 1	4	that filter.
11:48:55 1	5	Generally, the more poles a filter has, the
11:48:59 1	6	less any individual amplifier in the chain will cause
11:49:03 1	7	an error.
11:49:06 1	8	So we can get into a very technical
11:49:08 1	9	discussion as to why RIFA designed those filters with
11:49:11 2	0	as many amplifiers as they did and how that achieves
11:49:13 2	1	low distortion. I don't know that you want to go
11:49:17 2	2	there in this.
11:49:19 2	3	Q. I think none of us do probably.
11:49:26 2	4	And did CompuSonics do anything to those
11:49:29 2	5	boxes that you just showed to modify them?

11:49:34	1	A. None whatsoever. The analog circuit, the
11:49:37	2	whole analog section of the DSP 1000 is made up of
11:49:39	3	off-the-shelf components in a circuit, a general
11:49:44	4	arrangement that we designed, but the arrangement is
11:49:47	5	as recommended by the manufacturers of all those
11:49:49	6	components.
11:49:50	7	The filters, the digital converters, the
11:49:54	8	amplifiers, all of that is the layout of the
11:50:00	9	circuit may be original but it's not unusual.
11:50:05	10	MR. BERL: Let's go back to the videotape.
	11	(Whereupon, Exhibit 8 was played.)
	12	BY MR. BERL:
11:50:29	13	Q. Now, these A-to-D converters, does that
11:50:34	14	correspond to the box so labeled, "A-to-D/D-to-A," on
11:50:41	15	Exhibit 2?
11:50:42	16	A. Yes.
11:50:43	17	Q. And you talk about two mono-channels, what
11:50:46	18	does that mean?
11:50:47	19	A. Two monophonic channels together compose one
11:50:51	20	stereo pair.
11:50:53	21	Q. And how does that work exactly?
11:50:56	22	A. Well, you could save a lot of money by
11:50:59	23	having one monophonic channel and then running it at
11:51:03	24	double the required frequency, and then splitting it
11:51:06	25	into two separate channels to create to get your

e e	
11:51:10	stereo information.
11:51:12 2	But then you'd have the two channels exactly
11:51:16	180 degrees out of phase at 20 kilohertz, which
11:51:20 4	introduces another problem. So you save a lot of
11:51:23 5	money, but you introduce a problem.
11:51:25 6	Q. And that problem that you introduce, is that
11:51:27 7	the problem you had just described?
11:51:29 8	A. Phase error, yes.
9	(Whereupon, Exhibit 8 was played.)
10	BY MR. BERL:
11:51:39 11	Q. Is that one-sample delay the same problem
11:51:40 12	that you're talking about?
11:51:42 13	A. The one-sample delay at 20 kilohertz means
11:51:45 14	total cancellation of the signal, yes, at
11:51:47 15	20 kilohertz.
11:51:49 16	MR. BERL: Let's now go back to the
11:51:50 17	videotape.
18	(Whereupon, Exhibit 8 was played.)
19	BY MR. BERL:
11:52:03 20	Q. Now, what does a FIFO chip chips that
11:52:07 21	you're talking about, what do they correspond to in
11:52:09 22	Exhibit 2 on 26489?
11:52:12 23	A. That's the FIFO buffer. That's a buffer
11:52:13 24	memory, first in/first out. It's implemented in
11:52:17 25	hardware. Those chips that you see on the tape.
	·

11:52:22	1	92 Q. And did CompuSonics make those chips?
11:52:24	2	A. No.
11:52:25	3	Q. And did CompuSonics modify the chips?
11:52:27	4	A. No.
11:52:29	5	Q. Do you remember where CompuSonics bought
11:52:30	6	those chips?
11:52:32	, 7	A. Well, they're made by Mostek, as I just
11:52:35	8	reminded myself from the tape. Bought them from some
11:52:39	9	electronic supplier.
11:52:42	10	MR. BERL: Let's go back to the videotape.
•	11	(Whereupon, Exhibit 8 was played.)
	12	BY MR. BERL:
11:53:05	13	Q. Now, the signal processors that you showed,
11:53:10	14	are those the TMS 320 signal processors in Exhibit 2?
11:53:14	15	A. Yes.
11:53:15	16	Q. And you talk about fast RAM in the boxes in
11:53:19	17	the middle on the videotape. What is that exactly?
11:53:21	18	A. That's the scratch-pad working memory for
11:53:23	19	the 320s.
11:53:25	20	Q. And what does that do?
11:53:27	21	A. Well, the 32010s need some memory to work
11:53:32	22	in.
11:53:33	23	Now they don't. In today's if you buy a
11:53:36	24	Texas Instruments 320 series processor today, those
11:53:39	25	chips are actually gone. The memory is incorporated

		02
11:53:42	1	in the signal processor itself.
11:53:45	2	But in those days, those were the this
11:53:47	3	was the beginning, the first signal processing chips,
11:53:51	4	the memory was external.
11:53:53	5	Q. And, sorry, just for one second, getting
11:53:55	6	back to the FIFO buffers, did those have any kind of
11:53:58	7	storage device?
11:54:02	8	A. FIFOs are memories by definition.
11:54:07	9	MR. BERL: Let's go back to the videotape.
	10	(Whereupon, Exhibit 8 was played.)
	11	BY MR. BERL:
11:54:25	12	Q. Now, can you explain that process that you
11:54:27	13	just talked about?
11:54:30	14	A. The 32010s, as I previously testified,
11:54:35	15	handled chunks or blocks of data, and the blocks
11:54:39	16	represent a discrete amount of time. In the tape,
11:54:42	17	I'd say 1/100th or 2/100th of a second. That's the
11:54:48	18	duration of the block of audio data.
11:54:51	19	Q. And what process is that data?
11:54:55	20	A. The signal processors operate on that data.
11:55:01	21	MR. BERL: Let's go back to the videotape.
	22	(Whereupon, Exhibit 8 was played.)
	23	BY MR. BERL:
11:55:28	24	Q. Can you describe in a little more detail,
11:55:31	25	and perhaps in more lay terms, how this 68000 moves

		DAVID M. SCHWARTZ
11:55:35	. 1	the data out?
11:55:39	2	A. I don't know if I can do that in lay terms.
11:55:41	3	The data is sitting in memory next to the
11:55:43	4	32010s, those little chips that I was pointing to in
11:55:48	5	the tape. The 68000 has access to those chips, and
11:55:55	6	it copies the data from the static RAM, those little
11:56:01	7	chips, to the main memory one word at a time.
11:56:05	8	When it's finished copying, then that memory
11:56:09	9	can be reused, recycled, for the next block of data.
11:56:13	10	Q. And where is the main memory on the diagram
11:56:15	11	in Exhibit 2?
11:56:17	12	A. It's called RAM, random access memory, that
11:56:20	13	block.
11:56:22	14	MR. BERL: Let's go back to the videotape.
	15	(Whereupon, Exhibit 8 was played.)
	16	BY MR. BERL:
11:56:52	17	Q. At what part of Exhibit 2, if any, does that
11:56:56	18	segment refer to?
11:56:59	19	A. Well, I pointed to the DMA controller chip
11:57:01	20	and then I pointed to the SCSI port chip, one after
11:57:05	21	the other, which is the data path to the disk drive.
11:57:08	22	The disk drive is not visible because it's
11:57:09	23	been removed off to the side of that thing I'm
11:57:13	24	pointing the circuit board I'm pointing to.
11:57:17	25	Q. Now, is the parallel port shown anywhere on

GROSSMAN & COTTER

Now, is the parallel port shown anywhere on

95 11:57:22 the picture in the screen? 1 11:57:24 2 Α. It is. I don't know if I point to it, but. 11:57:28 Would it be possible for you to get up and 3 Q. 11:57:31 point to it quickly? 11:57:32 5 Α. Sure. The parallel port is right here where 11:57:39 I'm pointing. It's attached to the back of the 6 11:57:42 7 machine, and there are a couple of chips attached to 11:57:45 8 that that constitute the circuitry of the port. 11:57:51 Now, in a telerecording mode, could you Q. quickly point to the place where the signal would 11:57:56 10 11:58:00 11 arrive into a DSP 1000? 11:58:05 12 MR. MUDGE: I'm going to object. 11:58:06 13 question lacks foundation. 11:58:10 14 THE WITNESS: Okay. Well, in telerecording, 11:58:12 15 you'd have to attach the DATI, you know, Heinz Sohn's 11:58:17 16 box, to the parallel port with a little piece of 11:58:20 17 cable. So it would be sitting out here off the 11:58:21 18 screen. 11:58:22 19 BY MR. BERL: 11:58:23 20 Q. And then? 11:58:23 21 A. Data would come in from the phone system . 11:58:26 22 through that box into the parallel port into main 11:58:28 23 memory. From main memory through the DMA controller 11:58:31 24 to the SCSI chip and up to the disk drive. 11:58:41 MR. BERL: All right. Thank you very much.

11:58:42	1	96 If we could go off the record for one moment.
11:58:44	2	THE VIDEOGRAPHER: Time is 11:58 a.m. Going
11:58:47	3	off the record.
12:04:57	4	(Recess: 11:58 a.m. to 12:05 p.m.)
12:05:05	5	THE VIDEOGRAPHER: Back on the record. The
12:05:06	6	time is 12:05 p.m.
12:05:11	7	BY MR. BERL:
12:05:11	8	Q. Do you also remember discussing the
12:05:14	9	telerecording capability of the DSP?
12:05:17	10	A. Yes, I do.
12:05:22	11	MR. BERL: Let's go to the videotape.
	12	(Whereupon, Exhibit 8 was played.)
	13	BY MR. BERL:
12:08:49	14	Q. Now, you said in that tape that the
12:08:51	15	technology is finished for that capability. What did
12:08:55	16	you mean by that?
12:08:57	17	MR. MUDGE: Well, I'll object to the extent
12:08:58	18	that the statements on this tape speak for
12:09:02	19	themselves.
12:09:03	20	MR. BERL: You can answer.
12:09:04	21	(At this time, Monica Mucchetti entered the
12:09:06	22	deposition room.)
12:09:07	23	THE WITNESS: Okay. What I meant by
12:09:08	24	"finished" is we had spent much time and much money,
12:09:13	25	up to the point of giving this lecture in '86 or '87,
	- 1	<b> </b>

12:09:17	1	in developing the method for what we call
12:09:21	2	telerecording, and this whole concept of being able
12:09:24	3	to database music on one of our big machines and sell
12:09:27	4	it through the phone company or, as I mentioned in
12:09:31	5	this lecture, through the cable television company to
12:09:35	6	the home unit and using a credit card, proposing
12:09:39	7	using a credit card as a mechanism to control the
12:09:43	8	payment scheme.
12:09:44	9	BY MR. BERL:
12:09:44	10	Q. What would have prevented a consumer from
12:09:48	11	using your telerecording device and buying digital
12:09:51	12	audio music?
12:09:53	13	A. It simply wasn't commercialized at that
12:09:55	14	time. In fact, we gave up on trying to commercialize
12:09:59	15	it sometime in '86 or '87.
12:10:03	16	Q. When you say it wasn't commercialized, what
12:10:05	17	do you mean by "it"?
12:10:07	18	A. Telerecording. The whole concept of
12:10:09	19	selling buying and selling and databasing music
12:10:19	20	libraries for sale on demand.
12:10:19	21	Q. Did you make efforts to commercialize
12:10:21	22	telerecording?
12:10:23	23	A. We did, made quite an extensive effort
12:10:28	24	involving AT&T. AT&T's interest, of course, was
12:10:33	25	selling well, gaining another revenue stream for

their digital phone sys	1	12:10:35
other than charging peo	2	12:10:39
They were inte	3	12:10:42
where they could sell o	4	12:10:44
music, through the phor	5	12:10:46
And so we were	6	12:10:48
I know of to propose or	7	12:10:52
capable of both storing	8	12:10:55
through their system, a	9	12:10:59
And so we work	10	12:11:02
Holmdel, New Jersey and	11	12:11:04
laboratories to develor	12	12:11:10
involved.	13	12:11:13
Q. Was there a mu	14	12:11:15
consumers could have ch	15	12:11:16
A. At that time,	16	12:11:22
music? Not to my know]	17	12:11:27
Q. And why is tha	18	12:11:29
A. Well, I have a	19	12:11:34
contact with record con	20	12:11:36
because I was trying to	21	12:11:40
concept, for obvious re	22	12:11:43
could do it.	23	12:11:47
And the respon	24	12:11:50
company executives was	25	12:11:53

98 stem that they were deploying, ople for telephone calls.

erested in value-added content other kinds of data, like ne network.

e the first audio company that r build equipment that was g the data and sending it and receiving it.

ked very closely with AT&T's d Red Cliff, New Jersey p and test the hardware

- usic database from which nosen music?
- a digital database of -- no, ledge.
  - at, if you know.
- an opinion based on my own mpany executives at that time, o promote this telerecording easons, to sell equipment that

nse I got from the record hostile, I guess would be the

12:11:57 1	99 polite way to put it. They were adamantly opposed to
12:12:02 2	the entire idea, to everything about it.
12:12:05 3	I pitched it as a way to make more money
12:12:08 4	more efficiently to improve their business model, and
12:12:16 5	they thought it was an attack on their business
12:12:19 6	model.
12:12:20 7	Q. If there had been such a database and a
12:12:26 8	consumer had an AT&T Accunet connection, could the
12:12:31 9	DSP 1000s that you sold have telerecorded?
12:12:38 10	MR. MUDGE: Well, I'll object that the
12:12:40 11	question lacks foundation, calls for speculation.
12:12:44 12	THE WITNESS: Well, what we did in 1985, I
12:12:47 13	think late '84, all through '85 is build
12:12:52 14	prototypes of the telerecording system using the
12:12:58 15	commercial 2002s that we were selling already into
12:13:01 16	the marketplace.
12:13:03 17	What we did is we simulated a commercial
12:13:05 18	database of music by putting recordings on the hard
12:13:08 19	drives you know, borrowing copyrighted material
12:13:12 20	onto the hard drives of the 2002. Because these were
12:13:16 21	demonstration-only, not commercial projects, we
12:13:19 22	didn't feel we needed permission from the record
12:13:21 23	companies to do this.
12:13:23 24	So we built up, you know, hundreds of
12:13:28 25	megabytes of recordings on the DSP 2002 hard drives

12:13:32	1	and used those to simulate a database, and then used
12:13:36	2	a second DSP 2002 to act as the receiver, and did a
12:13:42	3	series of tests and, in fact, some public
12:13:44	4	demonstrations of how this would work.
12:13:46	5	BY MR. BERL:
12:13:47	6	Q. So is it your testimony that given such a
12:13:50	7	database of music and an AT&T Accunet connection,
12:13:56	8	that the telerecording capacity existed in the
12:14:01	9	DSP 1000?
12:14:03	10	MR. MUDGE: Objection. Mischaracterizes his
12:14:05	11	testimony, calls for speculation and is a leading
12:14:09	12	question.
12:14:11	13	THE WITNESS: We designed the DSP 1000 to be
12:14:14	14	a telerecording receiver, not a sender. It was
12:14:18	15	conceived of as the consumer end of the system.
12:14:21	16	So it was designed and fully capable of
12:14:23	17	recording, and I'm sure you can depose some of the
12:14:25	18	engineers who were involved designing that circuitry
12:14:28	19	that you saw and verify what I'm saying.
12:14:33	20	The DSP 1000 was the target. It would
12:14:36	21	receive music from the database. We had to
12:14:38	22	synthesize, you know, make pretend databases on 2002s
12:14:42	23	to perform the actual testing and public
12:14:45	24	demonstrations to show the reporters and the press
12:14:49	25	and the community, the technical community,
	ı	l l

12:14:51	1	engineering community, how this would work if
12:14:55	2	somebody would commercialize it. You know, if the
12:14:58	3	record companies would get on board, which of course
12:15:00	4	they refused to do.
12:15:03	5	MR. BERL: If I could have this marked as
12:15:05	6	Exhibit No. 9. It's a reprint of an article from
12:15:10	7	PC World bearing the numbers 26305 to 26312.
12:15:18	8	(WHEREUPON, DEPOSITION EXHIBIT 9 WAS MARKED
12:15:49	9	FOR IDENTIFICATION.)
12:15:49	10	BY MR. BERL:
12:15:49	11	Q. Have you seen this document before?
12:15:51	12	A. I've seen the original magazine and, yes,
12:15:54	13	I've seen copies of this before, yes.
12:15:59	14	Q. And do you remember having a discussion with
12:16:01	15	someone at PC World?
12:16:05	16	A. I remember a number of discussions with
12:16:07	17	David Renada, one of their senior writers, about our
12:16:12	18	work, and he eventually wrote at least one article
12:16:15	19	about us, including this one.
12:16:19	20	Q. Could you read from the right-hand column.
12:16:24	21	This is the first two sentences of the paragraph
12:16:26	22	beginning with "The unit."
12:16:31	23	A. "The unit is also set up to
12:16:33	24	'telerecord' from remote data bases
12:16:36	25	via modem. This capability yields a
	- 1	<u>,</u>

12:16:39	1	glimpse of CompuSonics's assumptions
12:16:49	2	about the musical future - no such
12:16:49	3	data bases exist at present."
12:16:49	4	Q. Is this, as you sit here today, an accurate
12:16:50	5	statement of what you thought in 1984?
12:16:55	6	A. Oh, yes, yes.
12:17:01	7	Q. Or, excuse me, what was the date of that
12:17:03	8	article?
12:17:05	9	A. I'm not sure. '84 or '85.
12:17:08	10	Q. If you could look at 26305, it's not the
12:17:12	11	greatest copy in the world. The front page.
12:17:18	12	A. April 1985.
12:17:25	13	Q. And is it your testimony that the DSP 1000s
12:17:29	14	that you sold were set up to telerecord from remote
12:17:34	15	databases?
12:17:34	16	A. To the best of my knowledge, yes, that's how
12:17:36	17	we designed them.
12:17:37	18	Q. And did you advertise that capability?
12:17:41	19	A. I believe we did advertise that capability.
12:17:46	20	We would have to find copies of the ads, if you've
12:17:49	21	managed to locate them, to verify that.
12:17:53	22	Q. If we could look back for yet another time
12:17:56	23	at Exhibit 2, that's number 26489. If you could look
12:18:13	24	at the second bulleted item.
12:18:16	25	A. Yes.
		i i

12:18:17	1	103 Q. The "High speed Centronics-like full-duplex
12:18:21	2	parallel port."
12:18:21	3	A. Yes.
12:18:22	4	Q. Is that the part that was used in the
12:18:26	5	telerecording in the DSP 1000?
12:18:30	6	A. To the best of my knowledge, that is the
12:18:34	7	DATI, digital audio transceiver port. We just
12:18:38	8	referred to it in general as a parallel port on here
12:18:40	9	because by the time this was printed, I think in '86,
12:18:46	10	we had pretty much given up on the commercialization
12:18:50	11	of telerecording.
12:18:54	12	Q. And if you could look one time again at
12:18:56	13	Exhibit 1. That's number 26281. The second bulleted
12:19:04	14	item.
12:19:07	15	A. "Digital recording from remote data bases:
12:19:10	16	'telerecording'"?
12:19:15	17	Q. Yes. Was this exhibit sent outside of
12:19:19	18	CompuSonics, to your knowledge?
12:19:20	19	A. Oh, yes, it was widely circulated. It was
12:19:22	20	handed out by the thousands at trade shows.
12:19:25	21	Q. And were you present at those trade shows?
12:19:29	22	A. Many of them, yes.
12:19:30	23	Q. So you personally handed some of these out?
12:19:33	24	A. Oh, yeah, hundreds.
12:19:34	25	Q. When you testified a moment ago that you'd

12:19:37 1	given up on commercializing the telerecording, what
12:19:46 2	do you mean by "commercializing"?
12:19:49 3	A. Making money with the concept or the
12:19:53 4	features or equipment that would do telerecording,
12:19:56 5	either the head end or the receivers.
12:20:01 6	Q. So did you sell DSP 1000s that had the
12:20:06 7	capability to telerecord, despite your testimony that
12:20:13 8	you were unable to make money off the telerecording
12:20:15 9	capability? .
12:20:16 10	A. Well, it was designed into the circuit. It
12:20:18 11	was an inherent part of the machine.
12:20:21 12	I believe in some of the later machines, not
12:20:24 13	the 1000s, but the 1200s, 1500s and 1800s made later
12:20:29 14	in '87 and '88, we may actually even have removed
12:20:31 15	some of the chips from the circuit board because they
12:20:34 16	were wasted money given that, you know, nobody was
12:20:39 17	going to use that function.
12:20:41 18	Q. And the 50 to 100 DSP 1000s that you had
12:20:46 19	testified about earlier that had been sold, did those
12:20:51 20	have the telerecording capability taken out?
12:20:54 21	A. No. Those were fully stuffed circuit
12:20:57 22	boards. They had the chips in them, all of them.
12:21:01 23	MR. BERL: All right. Thank you, very much,
12:21:03 24	Mr. Schwartz. I think this is a good time to take a
12:21:05 25	lunch break.
	l l

12:2组:07 1	THE VIDEOGRAPHER: The time is 12:21 p.m.
12:21:09 2	We're going off the record.
3	(Luncheon recess: 12:21 p.m.)
4	
5	
. 6	
7	
8	
9	
10	
11	
12	
13	
14	
15	
16	
17	
18	
19	
20	
Ž1	
22	
23	
24	
25	

GRÓSSMÁN & COTTER

	1	AFTERNOON SESSION
	2	(1:33 p.m.)
13:31:51	3	(WHEREUPON, DEPOSITION EXHIBIT 10 WAS MARKED
13:31:53	4	FOR IDENTIFICATION.)
13:31:54	5	(At this time, Monica Mucchetti and
	6	Christopher Reese were absent from the
13:31:56	7	deposition room.)
13:33:48	8	THE VIDEOGRAPHER: We're back on the record.
13:33:49	9	The time is 1:33 p.m.
13:33:56	10	BY MR. BERL:
13:33:57	11	Q. Good afternoon, Mr. Schwartz. Before the
13:33:59	12	break, you had talked about the CompuSonics 2000.
13:34:05	13	What is the CompuSonics 2000?
13:34:08	14	A. That was the first commercially available
13:34:10	15	audio computer that CompuSonics Corporation
13:34:15	16	manufactured and sold.
13:34:16	17	(At this time, Christopher Reese entered the
13:34:17	18	deposition room.)
13:34:18	19	BY MR. BERL:
13:34:18	20	Q. And what is the CompuSonics 2002?
13:34:21	21	A. Well, I suppose there really wasn't a 2000.
13:34:25	22	2002 was the smallest model in the 2000
13:34:28	23	series, "2" standing for two stereo pairs.
13:34:35	24	Q. And when did you first build a prototype of
13:34:39	25	the 2002?

107 13:34:43 1 Α. Late 1983, I believe. 13:34:47 2 Q. And who was involved in designing and 13:34:49 3 building the system? 13:34:55 Myself, my chief scientist, or at that time Α. 13:35:00 5 a consultant. Before I had staff, really, we had 13:35:04 6 consultants to the company. Gary Schwede, who was 13:35:08 7 getting his doctorate from Berkeley at the time. 13:35:12 8 John Stautner, who was in the master's program at 13:35:15 9 MIT. Those two primarily, and myself. 13:35:20 10 Q. If you could look at Exhibit 10 which bears 13:35:25 11 the numbers 25668 through 25707. Are you familiar 13:35:32 12 with this document? 13:35:33 13 Α. Yes, I am. 13:35:42 14 Q. And are you familiar with its contents? 13:35:42 15 No, I'm not familiar anymore with it, but I 13:35:43 16 saw it in the past. 13:35:45 17 Q. What role did you play in its preparation? 13:35:48 A. I remember proofing it after it was written 13:35:51 19 by the tech writer who wrote it. 13:35:54 20 Q. And do you remember who that tech writer 13:35:55 21 was, by any chance? 13:35:57 22 Α. I don't remember the name. 13:36:00 23 And was it a common practice at CompuSonics Q. 13:36:05 24 to write and publish a user's manual before the 13:36:08 25 product was ready to sell?

*		
13:36:11	1	A. No. We usually started selling before we
13:36:14	.2	had documentation.
13:36:19	3	Q. And so would it be your testimony then that
13:36:23	4	this document was prepared after the CompuSonics 2002
13:36:27	5	was first sold?
13:36:29	6	MR. MUDGE: Objection. I'm sorry.
13:36:32	7	Objection, leading.
13:36:33	8	MR. BERL: You can answer.
13:36:35	9	THE WITNESS: We sold the first 2002 in
13:36:38	10	1984. I don't believe it had much in the way of
13:36:42	11	documentation other than the standard UNIX documents
13:36:45	12	that come with any UNIX-based computer.
13:36:51	13	BY MR. BERL:
13:36:52	14	Q. Now, if I could direct you to Page 25671.
13:37:00	15	Near the middle of the page where it says "on-line
13:37:05	16	database of sound effects and music library," under
13:37:09	17	"Functions unique to the audio computer," what does
13:37:12	18	that line mean?
13:37:18	19	A. Sorry, I lost you. Oh, "Functions unique to
13:37:21	20	the audio computer"?
13:37:22	21	Q. Yes.
13:37:23	22	A. "On-line database of sound effects and music
13:37:25	23	library"?
13:37:26	24	Q. Yes, what does that mean?
13:37:28	25	A. That means you can fill the hard drive, hard
	. 1	

13:37:31	1	disk drive of the computer with music, sound effects,
13:37:36	2	voiceovers, whatever, for random access.
13:37:40	3	Q. And what else would anything else go with
13:37:44	4	the music in the hard drive storage?
13:37:47	5	A. Well, yes. The information about the edits,
13:37:51	6	you know, the editing on the music, the information
13:37:54	7	about the names of the artists, the titles, what we
13:37:58	8	call header information and directory and sound file
13:38:01	9	directory information.
13:38:02	10	Q. And the next line, "off-line digital storage
13:38:05	11	of sound effects library," how is that different?
13:38:10	12	A. Well, "on-line" means you can access them
13:38:12	13	instantly with a keystroke and play them.
13:38:16	14	"Off-line" means it's really a library that
13:38:19	15	you would have to copy to your online to get it to
13:38:26	16	use it instantly. Sort of like backup. Archival
13:38:31	17	storage, I guess might be a better way of putting it.
13:38:34	18	Q. And the line that says "digital
13:38:35	19	telecommunications," what does that mean?
13:38:41	20	A. Well, that refers to what we called in the
13:38:44	21	press materials telerecording.
13:38:47	22	Q. So were those two words or phrases used
13:38:50	23	interchangeably, that is, digital communications and
13:38:52	24	telerecording?
13:38:54	25	A. Yes. Well, telerecording was our

-		
13:38:57	1	consumer the way we described it to consumers.
13:39:02	2	In the professional environment, this
13:39:04	3	machine is meant for professionals, we used more
13:39:06	4	technical terms like "digital telecommunications."
13:39:10	5	And later on on that page, in the paragraph
13:39:13	6	that starts "The unique audio computer functions," et
13:39:18	7	cetera, "Properly equipped, the computer can use the
13:39:21	8	telephone to transmit data (music) anywhere with no
13:39:24	9	loss of fidelity." That's what we're talking about
13:39:29	10	here.
13:39:29	11	MR. BERL: All right. If you would look at
13:39:31	12	Exhibit 11, which I'll have marked for you.
13:39:39	13	(WHEREUPON, DEPOSITION EXHIBIT 11 WAS MARKED
13:39:49	14	FOR IDENTIFICATION.)
13:39:49	15	THE WITNESS: Thank you.
13:39:53	16	BY MR. BERL:
13:39:53	17	Q. Are you familiar with this document?
13:39:55	18	A. I remember it, yes.
13:39:58	19	Q. And how are you familiar with it?
13:40:00	20	A. Well, it's this is a letter I wrote to
13:40:03	21	the shareholders of CompuSonics Corporation on 31 May
13:40:08	22	1985.
13:40:10	23	Q. If you could read the first sentence of the
13:40:12	24	paragraph, about three-quarters of the way down, on
13:40:14	25	Page 26261, starting with "CompuSonics's," if you
	- 1	<b>!</b>

111 13:40:20 could just read the first sentence. 13:40:22 Α. You mean "The CompuSonics telerecording 13:40:25 system" --3 13:40:26 ٥. No, where it starts "CompuSonics's." 13:40:28 Α. Marketing efforts? 13:40:29 0. Yes? 13:40:30 Α. "CompuSonics's marketing efforts 13:40:31 have been rewarded with increasing 13:40:33 sales volume. In my last letter I 13:40:35 10 mentioned that we were about to 13:40:36 11 deliver our first production model 13:40:38 12 DSP-2000 in Hollywood. Over the 13:40:40 13 past six months we have continued to 13:40:42 14 make on-time deliveries of ten 13:40:45 15 machines ordered to date. DSP-2000s 13:40:48 16 are currently in use for digital 13:40:51 17 audio recording, editing, signal 13:40:51 18 analysis, radio broadcast, and 13:40:53 19 video/film post-production (sound 13:40:55 20 tracks)." 13:40:58 21 Now, those ten machines that you've sold, do Q. 13:41:05 22 you remember to whom you sold any of those machines? 13:41:08 23 I remember some of the names of the owners Α. 13:41:10 24 of the companies, because I've personally talked to 13:41:13 25 them in some cases, and they're apparently well-known

		110
13:41:17	1	people in the audio industry.
13:41:19	2	Q. And would you list some of those that you
13:41:20	3	can remember?
13:41:21	4	A. Well, Howard Schwartz is easy to remember
13:41:24	5	because he's a Schwartz, who owns Sound One in New
13:41:27	6	York City, which is the studio that does all of the
13:41:36	7	audio for all of Woody Allen's movies. So I remember
13:41:36	8	Howard quite well.
13:41:36	9	And Bob Lifton, well, he's passed away, but
13:41:41	10	he was best known as the guy who first did high
13:41:44	11	quality audio on television for Saturday Night Live,
13:41:48	12	for live bands on TV.
13:41:52	13	And now I'm blanking out on the guys in
13:41:55	14	Hollywood. I can see their faces. I can't remember
13:42:02	15	their names.
13:42:03	16	Q. That's okay. It was a long time ago.
13:42:05	17	A. I'm having a senior moment, sorry.
13:42:08	18	MR. BERL: Now if you would look at
13:42:12	19	Exhibit 12, which I'll have marked for you.
13:42:18	20	(WHEREUPON, DEPOSITION EXHIBIT 12 WAS MARKED
13:42:32	21	FOR IDENTIFICATION.)
13:42:32	22	BY MR. BERL:
13:42:33	23	Q. Before we get there, what did the
13:42:35	24	CompuSonics 2002 look like to consumers?
13:42:41	25	A. A black computer, like the two black boxes,
	I	·

113

13:42:46	1	each the size of an IBM PC. And a monitor, you know,
13:42:56	2	a keyboard and a display screen.
13:43:00	3	Q. So the description you gave earlier this
13:43:02	4	morning regarding what the DSP 1000 looked like, what
13:43:08	5	would the difference in appearance be between the
13:43:11	6	1000 and the 2002?
13:43:14	7	A. Well, the 1000 had a front panel like any
13:43:18	8	consumer electronics home audio equipment or VCR, you
13:43:21	9	know, buttons, a display. And then on the back, had
13:43:24	10	places to connect the audio and connect peripherals.
13:43:27	11	On the 2002, there was no front panel. The
13:43:30	12	black boxes had nothing on the front other than
13:43:32	13	lights, and on the back they had the connectors for
13:43:35	14	the various peripherals and a connector to the
13:43:40	15	display device, to the CRT, and the keyboard.
13:43:45	16	So all the control was through a keyboard
13:43:48	17	and a terminal, like any workstation of that vintage.
13:43:54	18	Q. Now, the DATI that we talked about earlier
13:43:57	19	in Exhibit 7, was that present also in the DSP 2002?
13:44:03	20	A. Well, the DATI always was and throughout its
13:44:06	21	existence always was an external box, a little black
13:44:11	22	box that attached to the parallel port.
13:44:16	23	Q. And did a consumer who bought the DSP 2002
13:44:20	24	automatically receive that DATI box as well?
13:44:24	25	A. No.

13:44:27	1	MR. MUDGE: I'm going to request I get a
13:44:28	2	chance to raise objections. I'm going to object to
13:44:30	3	that question as vague and lacks foundation.
13:44:39	4	THE WITNESS: We only made, I think, 10 or
13:44:42	5	12 DATI boxes. They were made primarily to promote
13:44:48	6	what we thought would be a new business, or an
13:44:50	7	extension of the business, this telerecording thing,
13:44:53	8	for both the 2002 and the 1000.
13:44:57	9	The idea being that if we could get some
13:44:59	10	traction commercially with it, then we'd have them
13:45:02	11	manufactured or commercialized, make those boxes less
13:45:05	12	expensive. Each of those 10 or 12 that we made
13:45:09	13	probably cost us over a thousand dollars each at that
13:45:16	14	time.
	15	BY MR. BERL:
13:45:16	16	Q. And did you attempt to sell those 10 or 12
13:45:17	17	boxes that you made?
13:45:19	18	A. Oh, yes, I did. My salespeople and myself
13:45:22	19	did, yes.
13:45:23	20	MR. BERL: If you could now take a look at
13:45:25	21	Exhibit 13, which bears the numbers 26382 to 26383.
13:45:43	22	Excuse me, I misspoke. Exhibit 12, I'm
13:45:45	23	sorry, which bears the Bates numbers 26382 to 26383.
13:45:51	24	THE WITNESS: Okay.
	25	BY MR. BERL:
	1	

13:45:52	1	Q.	On the second page in the first paragraph
13:45:59	2		First of all, did you write this letter?
13:46:04	3	Α.	This is another letter to CompuSonics
13:46:07	4	sharehol	ders written by myself.
13:46:09	5	Q.	And when did you write this?
13:46:11	6	Α.	10th of October 1985.
13:46:14	7	Q.	Now, on that second page in the first
13:46:16	8	paragrap	h, you identified Bob Lifton.
13:46:19	9	А.	Yes.
13:46:21	10	Q.	Now, was he one of the people who bought a
13:46:25	11	DSP 2002	?
13:46:26	12	A.	Yes.
13:46:27	13	Q.	And did he buy the DATI box as well?
13:46:32	14		MR. MUDGE: Objection. These are leading
13:46:35	15	question	s. I really think they are improper
13:46:38	1,6	question	s.
13:46:40	17		MR. BERL: You may answer.
13:46:42	18		THE WITNESS: Bob bought a 2002, and we even
13:46:48	19	offered	to loan him a DATI box, not to even charge
13:46:51	20	him, for	it, but he couldn't make any sense out of
13:46:56	21	it. He	had no reason to have one. He didn't want
13:47:01	22	it.	
13:47:02	23	BY MR. B	ERL:
13:47:02	24	Q.	What efforts did you make, if any, to sell
13:47:05	25	Bob Lift	on a DATI box?

13:47:10	1	116 A. I met with him and sat down and explained it
13:47:12	2	to him and what it could do and how he could connect
13:47:16	. 3	his studio in New York to his studio in Hollywood,
13:47:20	4	you know, over the phone lines to send files.
13:47:23	5	And his conclusion was it wasn't that
13:47:26	6	Federal Express was doing a better job sending his
13:47:29	7	digital audio materials to Hollywood than the phone
13:47:31	8	lines could do.
13:47:34	9	Q. Was Bob Lifton the only person to whom you
13:47:36	10	tried to sell a DATI box?
13:47:39	11	A. Oh, no, I promoted it to everyone who bought
13:47:42	12	a 2002. With the same argument, basically, that it
13:47:50	13	was a good way to move digital audio files long
13:47:59	14	distances without damage.
13:47:59	15	Q. Now, if you could go back to Exhibit 2, the
13:48:02	16	diagram with which we've been working all morning,
13:48:06	17	bearing the number 26489.
13:48:12	18	This diagram is labeled DSP 1000 design
13:48:16	19	diagram or "DSP 1000 System Diagram," excuse me.
13:48:21	20	A. Yes.
13:48:27	21	Q. What differences were there, if any, between
13:48:32	22	the data flow represented in this diagram and the
13:48:35	23	data flow in the DSP 2002?
13:48:38	24	MR. MUDGE: Objection. The question is
13:48:40	25	vague.
	ļ	· I

13:48:43	1	THE WITNESS: Well, in fact, the data
13:48:44	2	diagrams I believe somewhere in all these
13:48:47	3	documents about CompuSonics, you'll find another
13:48:49	4	diagram of the 2000 system, and you'll find it's
13:48:53	5	virtually identical.
13:48:54	6	In fact, the way we designed the 1000 was to
13:48:58	7	take a 2000 and shrink it onto one circuit board. So
13:49:02	8	from a multitude of circuit boards, but in the same
13:49:05	9	architecture, we shrunk it down onto one circuit
13:49:10	10	board and renamed it the DSP 1000, and of course it
13:49:14	11	cost a lot less money to make.
	12	BY MR. BERL:
13:49:16	13	Q. And when you say shrink, what do you mean by
13:49:19	14	that?
13:49:19	15	A. Well, the DSP 2002, the smallest one,
13:49:22	16	weighed 75 or 80 pounds, and was the size of two IBM
13:49:27	17	PCs. Plus it needed an external console, you know,
13:49:33	18	CRT and computer screen and a keyboard. It contained
13:49:38	19	over a dozen circuit boards, which is big and
13:49:43	20	expensive.
13:49:45	21	Q. Was the software that you wrote for the 2002
13:49:49	22	different than the software that was written for the
13:49:52	23	DSP 1000?
13:49:56	24	A. Oh, somewhat different, but fundamentally
13:50:00	25	the same in all of its key parts. It was written in

		i
13:50:05	1	t}
13:50:08	2	wa
13:50:10	3	
13:50:12	4	re
13:50:17	5	
13:50:20	6	qι
13:50:23	7	bı
13:50:26	8	20
13:50:32	9	t€
13:50:34	10	
13:50:36	11	th
13:50:39	12	ir
13:50:43	13	ar
13:50:47	14	ic
13:50:52	15	
13:50:57	16	Th
13:51:11	17	ex
13:51:14	18	Нс
13:51:26	19	
13:51:33	20	
13:51:48	21	
13:51:55	22	sh
13:51:57	23	
13:52:00	24	CC
13:52:04	25	
	1	

the same language, a lot of the same exact same code was moved to the DSP 1000.

- Q. And what were the differences, if you can remember?
- A. The DSP 1000 had a front panel that needed quite a bit of software to control it, you know, the buttons and the display. None of that existed in the 2000. The 2000 simply had a serial connection to a terminal.

So there was a lot of new code written for the 1000 pertaining to the front panel, but all the internal data processing code, the signal processing and the data handling parts of the system, were all identical.

Q. If you could look at Exhibit 10 once again. That's the DSP 2002 user's manual. On Page 25781 -- excuse me, I think I have the page number wrong.

Excuse me, on Page 25690.

- A. Okay.
- Q. As you look at this, what does this page show?
- A. The edit list directory screen for controlling edit lists.

(At this time, Michael Barclay entered the

13:52:06	1	deposition room.)
13:52:06	2	BY MR. BERL:
13:52:07	3	Q. And who controlled those edit lists?
13:52:09	4	A. The operator. The person who was sitting at
13:52:11	5	the workstation at the 2002. This is how they, you
13:52:15	6	know, would control the machine.
13:52:19	7	Q. And now if we can go back for one moment to
13:52:22	8	Exhibit 6, which is entitled "Specifications and
13:52:27	9	Implementation of a Computer Audio Console for
13:52:30	10	Digital Mixing and Recording."
13:52:34	11	A. Okay.
13:52:36	12	Q. On Page 25782.
13:52:46	13	A. Yes.
13:52:47	14	Q. Do you remember what you were describing in
13:52:50	15	this paper?
13:52:54	16	A. This is the architecture of the DSP 2000
13:52:57	17	workstation.
13:52:58	18	Q. And if you could read the first sentence of
13:53:01	19	the paragraph beginning "The primary Data Storage
13:53:04	20	module."
13:53:05	21	A. "The primary Data Storage module
13:53:07	22	contains one SuperFloppy disk drive,
13:53:09	23	the disk drive controller boards and
13:53:11	24	three hard disk drives."
13:53:15	25	Q. And was that a difference between the 2002
	)	,

13:53:18	1	and the 1000?
13:53:19	2	A. Yes. The 1000 had one disk drive. Early on
13:53:23	3	it had one SuperFloppy disk drive, and then later it
13:53:27	4	had one optical disk drive. And then even later on
13:53:31	5	in the future, it had one hard disk drive.
13:53:34	6	Q. And in the 2002 that you describe in this
13:53:38	7	paper, what was stored, if anything, in the hard
13:53:40	8	drives?
13:53:42	9	A. On the 2002?
13:53:43	10	Q. Yes.
13:53:44	11	A. Well, the data, the compressed audio of the
13:53:47	12	music was stored there. Directory structures about
13:53:52	13	how the data was stored, files pertaining to how the
13:53:56	14	music was edited, the edit sequences, the edit
13:54:00	15	points.
13:54:02	16	Who recorded the music, the recording
13:54:04	17	engineering information of who did it, who the
13:54:06	18	artists were, how long the recordings were, who owned
13:54:10	19	the copyright on the music. Notes. I mean, you
13:54:16	20	could actually type, you know, liner notes into the
13:54:19	21	thing and save that on there as well.
13:54:21	22	Q. And how was all this information organized
13:54:23	23	in the hard drive?
13:54:25	24	A. Well, it's a UNIX computer, so it was stored
13:54:36	25	in the UNIX file system, which I'd hesitate to get

121

13:54:36 into in this deposition. 1 13:54:36 The sound files themselves, were those sound 2 0. files different from the sound files that were stored 13:54:38 3 13:54:43 in the DSP 10002 13:54:45 5 Α. No. 13:54:54 The DATI interface, which we went through at ο. length this morning in Exhibit 7, did that play a 13:54:58 7 different role in the 2000 than the 1000? 13:55:03 13:55:07 No. As I described earlier, it's the black Α. box that converts one protocol to another protocol so 13:55:11 10 13:55:14 that data can be transferred between two dissimilar 11 computer systems; one being owned by the phone 13:55:17 12 company and the other being the audio computer. 13:55:20 13 13:55:26 14 Okay. Now, turning your attention for the Q. last time to Exhibit 12, which was a letter written 13:55:29 15 13:55:31 on October 10th, 1985 to CompuSonics shareholders. 16 13:55:41 17 A. Okay. 13:55:47 18 Q. Could you read that paragraph with the 13:55:50 second star. 19 13:55:52 20 Α. "We have signed the Memorandum of 13:55:55 21 Understanding for Co-Marketing with 13:55:57 22 AT&T Communications. This is the 13:55:59 23 direct result of a series of 13:56:00 24 successful telerecording tests and 13:56:04 25 demonstrations which culminated in

1	August with New York City to Chicago
. 2	and back digital audio
3	communications between two
4	CompuSonics DSP-2002s with AT&T
5	ACCUNET Switched 56 service
6	providing the channel."
7	Q. As you sit here today, do you have any
8	reason to believe that the paragraph you just read is
9	not accurate?
10	A. It's completely accurate.
11	Q. Did you ever personally demonstrate the DSP
12	2002's capability to transmit sound files?
13	A. Yes, I did demonstrate it publicly in front
14	of, you know, reporters and radio and television
15	crews in New York City, I think it was in the summer
16	of 1985.
17	Q. Now, how many demonstrations
18	A. I'm sorry, it says right here, August. It
19	was August in New York City. I was there.
20	Q. And how many demonstrations of the DSP 2002
21	did you attend?
22	A. Two, that I recall. One that summer in New
23	York, the big one with the press, and then an
24	earlier
25	I don't know if I would call it a
	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24

13:57:19	1	demonstration or more of a testing session between
13:57:24	2	I can't recall if it was Holmdel, New Jersey Bell
13:57:28	3	Labs or Red Cliff, New Jersey Bell Labs. One of
13:57:33	4	those labs and New York City. I was in the lab, the
13:57:37	5	Bell Labs site.
13:57:39	6	MR. BERL: If I could have that marked
13:57:41	7	Exhibit 13, which bears the Bates No. 25867 to 25873.
13:58:14	8	(WHEREUPON, DEPOSITION EXHIBIT 13 WAS MARKED
13:58:18	9	FOR IDENTIFICATION.)
13:58:18	10	BY MR. BERL:
13:58:19	11	Q. Do you recognize this document?
13:58:24	12	A. Yes, I do.
13:58:25	13	Q. And how do you recognize it?
13:58:27	14	A. This was a paper presented by John Stautner
13:58:33	15	at an Audio Engineering Society conference. I
13:58:38	16	believe it was one of the AES conferences in Europe,
13:58:41	17	but I couldn't tell you exactly which one.
13:58:49	18	Q. If I could direct your attention to
13:58:51	19	Page 25872, Page 6 of the document.
13:58:56	20	A. Yes.
13:58:57	21	Q. Under number 5, "Test results."
13:58:59	22	A. Yes.
13:59:00	23	Q. If you could just read that to yourself for
13:59:01	24	a moment.
13:59:18	25	A. Yes.
	Ĺ	

13:59:20	1	Q. Now, the document appears to describe two
13:59:23	2	demonstrations. Are these the demonstrations that
13:59:25	3	you were referring to?
13:59:30	4	A. Well, the August one is the demonstration I
13:59:32	5	was at where I was the New York on the New York
13:59:36	6	side.
13:59:38	7	The New Jersey and New York, I was at one of
13:59:41	8	those. I'm not sure if it was April or May, I
13:59:47	9	couldn't tell you exactly which one.
13:59:49	10	Q. Let's go back to that test between New York
13:59:52	11	and New Jersey, the first demonstration. Do you
13:59:56	12	remember who was there?
13:59:58	13	A. I don't think I was at the first series of
14:00:01	14	tests. The engineers, Heinz Sohn and some of our
14:00:07	15	other engineers at the early stage of this project,
14:00:11	16	were doing the testing with Bell Labs.
14:00:13	17	I didn't come in till kind of late in the
14:00:15	18	process when they told me it was working, you know,
14:00:18	19	when I didn't want to schlepp down to New Jersey
14:00:23	20	for a session where everything wasn't working well,
14:00:27	21	so I wasn't at the very first test.
14:00:29	22	Q. And other than Heinz Sohn, do you remember
14:00:31	23	any other people who were there, by name?
14:00:36	24	A. I remember other engineers who were
14:00:37	25	involved. I don't know if they were there.
	L	

		125
14:00:41	1	Q. Who would those engineers be?
14:00:44	2	A. Harry Norris and, I'm sorry, I just I can
14:00:52	3	see the face, but I can't remember the name of the
14:00:55	4	other engineer who worked with Harry and Heinz.
14:00:58	5	Q. Do you know, did both of those people work
14:01:00	6	for CompuSonics?
14:01:01	7	A. Yes.
14:01:02	8	Q. Do you know whether anyone who did not work
14:01:04	9	for CompuSonics was there in April of 1985 for that
14:01:09 1	.0	test?
14:01:11 1	.1	A. Well, a number of AT&T Bell Labs engineers,
14:01:14 1	.2	a squad of them. I don't remember any of their
14:01:17 1	.3	names.
14:01:18 1	.4	Q. Did you play any role in arranging the
14:01:20 1	.5	demonstration?
14:01:22 1	.6	A. The one in August, the big one with the
14:01:31 1	.7	press?
14:01:31 1	.8	Q. The one in April for now.
14:01:31 1	.9	A. In April, I know I was involved on the
14:01:34 2	0	business side with AT&T, you know, setting up the
14:01:37 2	:1	whole process, the whole deal.
14:01:41 2	2	Q. Do you remember with whom you coordinated
14:01:44 2	.3	that at AT&T?
14:01:45 2	:4	A. I can see the face, I just can't remember
14:01:47 2	:5	the name.

14:01:53	1	Q. And who told you, if anyone, about what
14:01:57	2	occurred in the April 1985 test?
14:01:59	3	A. The ones I did not attend?
14:02:01	4	Q. Yes.
14:02:03	5	A. Either Harry or Heinz.
14:02:09	6	Q. Now, moving to the later test in 1985, the
14:02:15	7	August of 1985 test, who was present for that test?
14:02:20	8	A. Okay, well, that wasn't a test. We were
14:02:23	9	done with testing. That was strictly a dog and pony
14:02:26	10	show for the press.
14:02:28	11	The purpose of it from AT&T's point of view
14:02:30	12	and from our point of view was to show a finished
14:02:33	13	system. You know, something that would work reliably
14:02:37	14	where we weren't afraid to have the press there in a
14:02:39	15	live demonstration.
14:02:43	16	Q. And who was present at that demonstration
14:02:45	17	that you remember?
14:02:48	18	A. Myself. I believe Harry Norris was there.
14:02:56	19	A couple of other CompuSonics staff people, who I
14:02:59	20	can't put names I just don't recall the names. A
14:03:03	21	number of AT&T engineers and executives, and a lot of
14:03:07	22	press people from mainly from the New York and New
14:03:12	23	Jersey area.
14:03:17	24	Q. To the best of your recollection, how was
14:03:19	25	the demonstration or the dog and pony show set up?

14:03:25	1	A. We had a 2002 in New York, which had been,
14:03:31	2	you know, pre-wired before I sat down there. It was
14:03:34	3	all set up, connected to the phone system.
14:03:38	4	And there was another 2002, which I couldn't
14:03:41	5	see, of course, in Chicago, which presumably was, you
14:03:45	6	know, also set up and ready to go.
14:03:48	7	The setups were done hours before it was
14:03:50	8	open to the press. So it actually had been tested,
14:03:53	9	in other words, before we opened the doors.
14:03:56	10	And in Chicago, I believe Heinz Sohn was on
14:04:00	11	the Chicago end. He was sitting at the Chicago 2002
14:04:05	12	and I was sitting at the one in New York City. And
14:04:09	13	we did a series of demonstrations. I don't know that
14:04:11	14	I remember all of them.
14:04:14	15	One demonstration, we sent music that was in
14:04:17	16	the database of the 2002, on the hard disk of the
14:04:20	17	2002 in New York. I pushed the send button on the
14:04:24	18	keyboard and sent it to Heinz's machine in Chicago.
14:04:30	19	Then he turned around and sent it back to me
14:04:34	20	in New York, and this was non-realtime, so you didn't
14:04:38	21	hear it while it was happening. It was a fairly high
14:04:41	22	fidelity recording.
14:04:44	23	And then one of the other demonstrations we
14:04:46	24	did is Heinz turned on a radio in Chicago, a local
14:04:49	25	radio station that was live, and transmitted it to

14:04:54	1	the 2002 in New York City and we could listen to it
14:04:57	2	while I recorded it on the 2002.
14:05:02	3	Q. Now let's go back through what you just said
14:05:05	4	in a little more detail. If you could look perhaps
14:05:08	5	at Exhibit 11, which is a letter that you'd written
14:05:11	6	to shareholders.
14:05:21	7	A. Okay.
14:05:23	8	Q. On May 31st, 1985, bearing the No. 26261, if
14:05:33	9	you could look at the paragraph beginning with "The
14:05:36	10	CompuSonics telerecording system."
14:05:39	11	A. Yes.
14:05:42	12	Q. Does that document refresh your recollection
14:05:44	13	about what was transmitted during the test in April
14:05:49	14	of 1985?
14:05:53	15	A. Well, this was one of that's one of the
14:05:55	16	tests I witnessed at the labs in April or May,
14:06:01	17	sometime in the spring of '85, the recording from CD,
14:06:08	18	from a CD player, the Glen Miller Orchestra, onto a
14:06:12	19	2002.
14:06:13	20	Then it was the recording was stopped.
14:06:14	21	You know, the tune was recorded. Then we opened up
	22	the
14:06:17	23	Then we went and sent the Glen Miller
14:06:24	24	Orchestra tune to New York where it was recorded and
14:06:28	25	then played back in New York.

129

14:06:30	1
14:06:33	2
14:06:36	3
14:06:40	4
14:06:40	5
14:06:43	6
14:06:50	7
14:06:55	8
14:06:58	9
14:06:59	10
14:07:07	11
14:07:08	12
14:07:09	13
14:07:14	14
14:07:16	15
14:07:27	16
14:07:27	17
14:07:27	18
14:07:29	19
14:07:30	20
14:07:35	21
14:07:37	22
14:07:40	23
14:07:43	24

14:07:47

Q.	Were	you	present	for	that	test?

- A. At the -- well, one of these, one of the Holmdel or Red Cliff tests, I was there when it was done.
- Q. And if we could go through exactly how that happened. How did the first 2002, the sending 2002, if we could use that phrase, how did that find the Glen Miller Orchestra tune?

MR. MUDGE: Let me object to the question. Lacks foundation, assumes facts not in evidence.

THE WITNESS: Okay, well, I think I just said how it found it.

The Glen Miller recording was on a CD. I can't remember whose CD it was. I think one they had laying around the lab at AT&T. And there's a CD player. The CD player — the output of the CD player was connected to the inputs of the DSP 2002 like a tape deck, and the CD was put into play mode, so it's playing the Glen Miller tune.

On the DSP 2002 on the keyboard, click the button that corresponds, I think the R button on the keyboard which corresponded to record. And that started the recording onto the hard drive.

When the recording was over -- and, now, I wasn't at the keyboard. This was probably Harry

14:07:50	1	
14:07:53	2	
14:07:58	3	
14:08:00	4	
14:08:03	5	ĺ
14:08:06	6	
14:08:09	7	
14:08:11	8	
14:08:15	9	
14:08:20	10	
14:08:21	11	
14:08:28	12	
14:08:30	13	
14:08:33	14	
14:08:37	15	
14:08:44	16	
14:08:46	17	
14:08:50	18	
14:08:55	19	
14:08:58	20	
14:09:03	21	
14:09:06	22	
14:09:11	23	
14:09:16	24	

25

Norris. He typed the name, you know, Glen Miller, the name of the recording company that owned the CD, his name as engineer, the date of the recording. He typed a bunch of information into the database on the 2002, and then it was there. It was in -- you know, it was a sound file properly tagged and identified on the hard drive.

- Q. In what form was that sound file stored?
- A. Compressed digital data in CSX4 or CSX8 format.
  - Q. And what happened next?
  - A. As I recall, Harry picked --

We had a telephone line, just a regular voice line set up. So he called the AT&T facility in Manhattan to verify that -- the name of the engineer I forget, another CompuSonics engineer had his machine on and ready and said, okay, we're going to send a song.

So Harry pushed the S key, or whatever the key was, to send the file, and the engineer in New York City pushed his record button, and it went through the AT&T Accunet phone lines, the Switched 56 service, into the computer in New York City.

Q. And once it went into that computer, in what form was the data as it went into the receiving

131 14:09:24 1 computer? 14:09:24 Well, it's all digital data, but most of it 2 Α. is audio and then a tiny fraction of it was the stuff 14:09:27 3 14:09:31 that Harry typed in in New Jersey, you know, about 14:09:35 Glen Miller Orchestra, Philips Recording, Harry Norris's name. Whatever else he felt like typing in 14:09:39 14:09:43 with it. 14:09:46 Q. And where did that go in the receiving 14:09:48 DSP 2002? 14:09:51 10 Α. Into the -- onto the hard drive. 14:09:54 11 this whole system that we've talked about earlier, 14:09:57 12 you know, through the memory, through the processor 14:09:59 13 handing the data over to the disk drive controller. 14:10:02 14 ends up on the disk drive in a directory structure. 14:10:08 15 0. And at that point, who was in control of the receiving 2002, if you remember? 14:10:13 14:10:16 17 For the life of me, I can't remember the 14:10:18 18 name of the engineer who was sitting there, but he 14:10:21 19 controlled that process. He could have stopped it at 14:10:23 20 any point, paused it. 14:10:27 21 Do you know whether the tune was then 14:10:29 22 played? 14:10:31 23 Α. I'm sure it was. 14:10:33 24 I recall hearing, you know, holding up the 14:10:36 25 telephone -- Harry held up the telephone and said,

14:10:39	1
14:10:41	2
14:10:43	3
14:10:45	4
14:10:48	5
14:10:59	6
14:11:03	7
14:11:09	8
14:11:14	9
14:11:17	10
14:11:20	11
14:11:24	12
14:11:27	13
14:11:31	14
14:11:36	15
14:11:38	16
14:11:44	17
14:11:47	18
14:11:51	19
14:11:55	20
14:11:57	21
14:11:59	22
14:12:01	23
14:12:04	24
14.12.07	25

14:12:07

25

hear, listen. And you could hear it playing from New York over the phone so you could verify that the music had gotten there.

- Q. Now, this Accunet connection between the two computers, how was the connection actually made?
- A. The sending computer requests -- you know, sends a request to the system. There's a wire, a request to send, I think, RTS. Don't hold me to the name of the signal. There's one wire that's a request to send. Lifts that wire or raises it to a 1, you know, an on state, and that engages the customer premise's equipment, the Flextie interface for the Accunet system, and let's it know that there is going to be data. And that opens the --

Assuming the line isn't busy or tied up or broken somewhere, it engages the sending side of the system. And at the receiving side, someone has to engage the ready to receive, I think it's RTR line has to be raised to 1, so that the other end knows that there's going to be data coming.

- Q. And how does someone engage the ready to receive line?
- A. By either pushing a front panel button, if it were a 1000 machine, but we did all these tests on a 2000, so you do it on a computer keyboard,

14:12:10	1	basically. You know, click the receive.
14:12:13	2	Q. Other than the data that you've already
14:12:15	3	talked about, the sound file and the header, was
14:12:19	4	there any other exchange of data between the two
14:12:22	5	DSP 2002s in this April 1985 test?
14:12:28	6	A. The data did include checksums, you know,
14:12:32	7	for error detection. I know that.
14:12:35	8	Q. Are these similar to the checksums about
14:12:36	9	which you spoke this morning?
14:12:38	10	A. Yes, same thing.
14:12:39	11	Q. And why was the checksum required for the
14:12:52	12	transmission?
14:12:52	13	A. Well, because if a data block got corrupted
14:12:52	14	somehow, we didn't want to play it because it would,
14:12:52	15	you know, sound terrible.
14:12:57	16	Q. Now, moving forward a few months to the
14:13:00	17	August 1985 demonstration, you had said before that
14:13:06	18	you were sitting in New York City.
14:13:12	19	Who initiated the contact between the two
14:13:15	20	computers?
14:13:18	21	A. Well, we traded off, because we were
14:13:20	22	demonstrating
14:13:23	23	It was almost a it wasn't really a canned
14:13:26	24	demo, because the reporters were free to ask
14:13:29	25	questions as we proceeded. So there was a lot of

14:13:32	1
14:13:35	2
14:13:38	3
14:13:41	4
14:13:44	5
14:13:48	6
14:13:52	7
14:13:54	8
14:13:57	9
14:13:58	10
14:14:01	11
14:14:04	12
14:14:11	13
14:14:13	14
14:14:19	15
14:14:25	16
14:14:29	17
14:14:30	18
14:14:34	19
14:14:38	20
14:14:41	21
14:14:44	22
14:14:47	23
14:14:50	24
14:14:54	25

this, well, can you do this, or how about doing that, which is why we did the mixture of prerecorded audio and live audio. And I don't know --

I can't remember who did the first thing,
you know, whether I sent music from New York to
Chicago, or if Heinz sent music from Chicago to New
York. I honestly can't remember who went first, but
we swapped back and forth. You know, we did
transactions both ways.

I did not do a live recording, you know, live New York radio station recording to send to Heinz. That demonstration only came from Chicago.

- Q. Do you remember whether the receiving computer ever requested a specific sound file to be sent from the sending computer?
- A. It did, but that was automated. In other words, the receive key, you know, to start a reception for this demonstration, engaged what's called a script file in the UNIX computer. That file already had the name of the recording it was going to fetch already typed in.

I didn't sit there and type it into the file. It was already -- the transaction was precooked, if you know what I mean. It was set up so I couldn't make a mistake at the keyboard and look

135

14:14:56	1
14:14:59	2
14:15:01	3
14:15:02	4
14:15:05	5
14:15:07	6
14:15:12	7
14:15:14	8
14:15:21	9
14:15:23	10
14:15:30	11
14:15:35	12
14:15:39	13
14:15:41	14
14:15:44	15
14:15:47	16
14:15:50	17
14:15:54	18
14:15:57	19
14:15:59	20
14:16:00	21
14:16:02	22
14:16:04	23
14:16:07	24
14:16:13	25

like an idiot in front of the press.

- Q. And in which computer was this script file engaged?
- A. We both had them. Heinz had a script file, several of them, in his computer in Chicago, and I had some in mine in New York.
- Q. So how did that work in terms of the receiving computer initiating the transmission of the sound file? In other words, if you could just take me through the process of the receiving computer requesting the sound file all the way through.
- A. Well, I would have to -- I would have to find the script for you in one of these machines and read it to you, because I don't remember --

Frankly, I don't remember every line entry in those script files. I could only give you a general idea what was in those files. That was just too long ago for me to reconstruct that from memory.

- Q. Okay, so in terms of a general idea, what would happen?
  - A. A general idea. The name of the --

The sound filename that was going to be fetched from Chicago was in that script. And when the -- when my request to receive was sent, it sent that name, which matched a name that was in the

136 14:16:15 1 computer in Chicago's directory. If it didn't match, there would have been a 14:16:17 14:16:19 failure. You know, we wouldn't have been able to get 3 the music, because the file wouldn't have been found. 14:16:22 The "file not found" kind of error. 14:16:26 14:16:30 6 Was that request to receive sent over the 14:16:33 7 same connection as the sound file? 14:16:36 Α. Yes. 14:16:40 Did you ever send a credit card number over 14:16:44 10 that connection? 14:16:46 11 Α. No. 14:16:52 Q. Would you have needed to change the DSP 2002 14:16:55 13 that you were using in order to send a credit card 14:16:59 14 number? 14:17:02 15 MR. MUDGE: Objection. Calls for 14:17:02 16 speculation. 14:17:07 17 THE WITNESS: It's just alphanumeric data. 14:17:09 18 As long as you could type it on a keyboard, whatever 14:17:11 19 you could type, numbers, letters, whatever, could be 14:17:15 sent back and forth between these machines. They're 20 14:17:17 21 computers. 14:17:19 22 BY MR. BERL: 14:17:20 23 Q. Would the computer receiving that data have 14:17:24 24 been able to store the data? 14:17:27 25 MR. MUDGE: Objection. Vague, calls for

14:17:29	1	speculation.
14:17:31	2	THE WITNESS: Yes, of course.
14:17:35	3	BY MR. BERL:
14:17:36	4	Q. Did the 2002 store such alphanumeric did
14:17:42	5	the 2002 store alphanumeric data that it received
14:17:46	6	over the Accunet
14:17:48	7	A. Yes.
14:17:49	8	Q wire? And what information was that?
14:17:54	9	A. Name of the audio file, the sound file's
14:18:01	10	number. They usually had a number associated with
14:18:04	11	them. Some other information.
14:18:07	12	I think John Stautner would be your best
14:18:11	13	reference for finding exactly what was in that
14:18:14	14	header. I don't remember all of the header fields.
14:18:20	15	Q. Now, while a 2002 was sending during the
14:18:24	16	demonstration, sending a sound file, was it able to
14:18:27	17	perform any other tasks?
14:18:31	18	A. If you wanted to, sure.
14:18:33	19	Q. What would have limited its capacity to
14:18:36	20	perform other tasks?
14:18:39	21	A. The nature of the other tasks. These were
14:18:42	22	very powerful workstations. Sending or receiving one
14:18:47	23	stereo file used less than half of the processing
14:18:59	24	capability of the machine. It could have been, for
14:18:59	25	example, recording another stereo file locally.
	į.	

14:19:01	1	138 Most of these machines had four channel, you
14:19:03	2	know, quad capability, and these telerecording tests
14:19:06	3	were just stereo.
14:19:08	4	Q. So is it your testimony then that while a
14:19:12	5	DSP 2002 was transmitting a sound file over Accunet
14:19:18	6	in the demonstration in August 1985, it also could
14:19:22	7	have recorded a different audio signal?
14:19:27	8	MR. MUDGE: Objection. Leading.
14:19:29	9	THE WITNESS: If we wanted to or saw some
14:19:31	10	reason to do that, we could have done that.
14:19:42	11	BY MR. BERL:
14:19:42	12	Q. The 2002s that were used in the August 1985
14:19:45	13	demonstration, do you remember whether those machines
14:19:49	14	differed in any way from the 2002s that we discussed
14:19:54	15	earlier, which you sold to Bob Lifton, among others?
14:19:58	16	A. No, they were totally stock machines.
14:20:08	17	Q. What was the response to the extent that you
14:20:11	18	remember from the press that attended the 2002
14:20:16	19	demonstration in August of 1985?
14:20:23	20	A. Some of the reporters were enthusiastic and
14:20:25	21	in fact wrote articles about it that said this
14:20:28	22	indicates the future of how audio will be
14:20:32	23	distributed.
14:20:35	24	Other reporters were very cynical and raised
14:20:39	25	the issue of whether or not the record companies

139

		1
14:20:42	1	would ever permit, you know, digital versions of
14:20:47	2	their property to be flung around on networks.
14:20:53	3	Q. Why did you choose AT&T as your partner to
14:20:56	4	perform this demonstration?
14:21:04	5	A. Well, because they would. AT&T
14:21:08	6	As I recall how it started, AT&T engineers
14:21:15	7	heard one of our presentations at one of the
14:21:17	8	engineering conferences in 1984 and approached us ar
14:21:21	9	said, you know, your whole idea of sending and
14:21:26	10	receiving and selling and buying digital audio and
14:21:29	11	video data over networks is not very farfetched. We
14:21:33	12	have a network that we call Accunet. Why don't we
14:21:35	13	show you how that works.
14:21:37	14	So they came to us, because I don't know
14:21:40	15	that there was anyone else at that time with a
14:21:42	16	computer that had audio or video ready to plug in.
14:21:50	17	Q. Now if I could turn your attention back one
14:21:52	18	more time to Exhibit No. 12 with the numbers 26382 t
14:21:57	19	26383. The second starred paragraph, can you read
14:22:06	20	the first sentence of that.
14:22:08	21	A. I believe I did earlier.
14:22:09	22	"We have signed the Memorandum of
14:22:11	23	Understanding for Co-Marketing with
14:22:12	24	AT&T Communications."
14:22:15	25	Q. What was that memorandum of understanding?

14:22:20	1	
14:22:27	2	
14:22:30	3	
14:22:33	4	
14:22:37	5	
14:22:40	6	
14:22:44	7	
14:22:47	8	
14:22:50	9	
14:22:55	10	
14:22:59	11	
14:23:01	12	
14:23:04	13	
14:23:07	14	
14:23:10	15	
14:23:14	16	
14:23:15	17	
14:23:17	18	
14:23:23	19	
14:23:27	20	
14:23:31	21	
14:23:35	22	
14:23:37	23	
14:23:40	24	
	1	

14:23:43

A. That's the -- the deal with AT&T, verbally to start with, was that if this whole thing worked, if we get through the process technically of making the whole thing work, and if after demonstrating it publicly there seemed to be some business interest in commercializing it, we would sign a memorandum of understanding to talk about it in our marketing materials. Advertising in magazines, you know, handouts at trade shows. You know, marketing.

We would both -- they would talk about CompuSonics' equipment in their marketing materials and we would talk about AT&T Accunet in our marketing materials, and we would independently and together approach businesses that could use this combination of hardware and network and software to do some business.

The idea being we would go to broadcast companies and recording studios and try and -- we would sell some equipment and they would sell, you know, leased metered access. They make money as things are transmitted, as data is transmitted.

- Q. Did you then talk to any music companies in furtherance of that memorandum of understanding?
  - A. Yes, I did.

MR. BERL: If we could mark this as

	•	
14:23:45	1	Exhibit 14.
14:24:05	2	(WHEREUPON, DEPOSITION EXHIBIT 14 WAS MARKED
14:24:25	3	FOR IDENTIFICATION.)
14:24:25	4	BY MR. BERL:
14:24:28	5	Q. Are you familiar with this document?
14:24:34	6	A. More or less, yeah.
14:24:36	7	Q. Do you remember talking to someone from Pro
14:24:40	8	Sound News?
14:24:42	. 9	A. I talked to a lot of people from Pro Sound
14:24:44	10	News over those years.
14:24:47	11	Q. Do you remember discussing the possible
14:24:49	12	telerecording capacity of the DSP with someone from
14:24:54	13	Pro Sound News?
14:24:55	14	A. I'm sure I did. We were promoting that to
14:24:57	15	anyone who would listen.
14:25:00	16	Q. Now, if I could direct your attention to the
14:25:03	17	paragraph on the left-hand column beginning "New
14:25:08	18	high-speed telephone data lines."
14:25:11	19	A. Yes.
14:25:11	20	Q. If you could read that paragraph.
14:25:13	21	A. "New high-speed telephone data
14:25:14	22	lines, developed by AT&T and
14:25:16	23	expected to begin being installed
14:25:18	24	nationwide this summer, will enable
14:25:20	25	the approximately real-time delivery
•	Į	

142 14:25:21 1 of software to home users. These 14:25:24 users would record the software with 14:25:26 home units onto blank high-density 14:25:29 floppies, for an access fee to the 14:25:31 5 data base, said Schwartz. At press 14:25:33 6 time, he said record companies had 14:25:35 7 not yet been queried about the new 14:25:46 system, but that talks would begin 14:25:46 shortly." 14:25:46 10 Q. As you sit here today, is that an accurate 14:25:46 11 statement? 14:25:46 12 Α. Yes. 14:25:47 13 Now, it says that record companies had not 14:25:50 14 yet been queried. Did you ultimately query them 14:25:54 15 about taking part in this system? 14:25:56 16 Α. Oh, yes. 14:25:57 17 And what specifically did you ask them? 14:25:59 1.8 Well, I didn't query them, I lobbied them. 14:26:04 19 I spent -- not just in the United States, also in 14:26:06 20 Europe and Japan. And the only way to describe the 14:26:16 response was depressing. They were not receptive to 21 14:26:25 the concept in any way, shape or form. 22 14:26:27 23 Do you remember specific people with whom Q. 14:26:28 you spoke in the record business? 24 14:26:37 25 I can't remember specific names.

14:26:39	1	Q. Do you remember specific companies?
14:26:41	2	A. Oh, I remember a few that stand out because
14:26:43	3	they were so vile, is the only way to characterize
14:26:51	4	them. There was a guy at BMI in England. There was
14:27:00	5	another guy at MCA in Hollywood. I mean, these were
14:27:04	6	all guys. I didn't meet with any female record
14:27:09	7	company executives.
14:27:12	8	There were a couple who were polite,
14:27:16	9	generally not.
14:27:18	10	Q. And did any of these people tell you why
14:27:19	11	they refused to agree?
14:27:25	12	MR. MUDGE: Objection. Vague, lacks
14:27:27	13	foundation.
14:27:32	14	THE WITNESS: Well, the fellow at BMI kind
14:27:39	15	of gave me a, well, over-my-dead-body kind of lecture
14:27:45	16	on why unlock digital data
14:27:50	17	They didn't want digital data distributed
14:27:53	18	over telephone lines, why they didn't want it where
14:27:58	19	people could have it in a digital format that they
14:28:01	20	could copy.
14:28:02	21	And we had a recording machine, you know,
14:28:05	22	that we were peddling a recorder, a digital
14:28:09	23	recorder. A digital recorder was not what they
14:28:12	24	wanted to hear about
14:28:14	25	BY MR. BERL:

14:28:14	1	144 Q. You discussed earlier how you were unable to
14:28:16	2	make telerecording a commercial success. Could you
14:28:21	3	go through could you go through the reasons why
14:28:25	4	you were unable to make it work commercially?
14:28:29	5	A. Well, I think I just did. In order to make
14:28:32	6	it commercially viable, it's nice to have the
14:28:35	7	recording hardware and a network for distributing the
14:28:39	8	data, but fundamentally you need access to the
14:28:42	9	content. That means you need the record companies on
14:28:44	10	board.
14:28:47	11	And the only record company I have to go
14:28:50	12	on record saying there was one company, Rounder
14:28:54	13	Records in New England, that was amenable to trying
14:28:58	14	this out, and I believe we used some of their artists
14:29:01	15	in some of our demonstrations.
14:29:05	16	And they're on record in some article,
14:29:07	17	somewhere you've got it, you'll find some quote by
14:29:09	18	the president of Rounder Records saying that this is
14:29:13	19	feasible, someplace.
14:29:15	20	Q. Do you remember approximately at what time
14:29:18	21	your discussions with BMI and MCA and Rounder Records
14:29:23	22	were?
14:29:26	23	A. Summer of 1985 or fall 1985.
14:29:32	24	Q. Aside from the inability to access content
14:29:35	25	that you just talked about, was there any other

14:29:37	· 1	reason that telerecording was not a commercial
14:29:40	2	success?
14:29:47	3	A. There is some question as to how much of the
14:29:49	4	United States was wired, you know, that could
14:29:52	5	actually receive Accunet quality, you know, digital
14:29:57	6	connection from the phone company. I mean, that was
14:30:00	7	an issue. We never got
14:30:02	8	We asked and never received a definitive
14:30:06	9	answer from AT&T as to how many points of entry or
14:30:09	10	how many places could receive Accunet.
14:30:12	11	(At this time, Monica Mucchetti entered the
14:30:13	12	deposition room.)
14:30:14	13	BY MR. BERL:
14:30:14	14	Q. And aside from the lack of access to the
14:30:16	15	content and the possible lack of wiring, were there
14:30:21	16	any other reasons that you can think of why you said
14:30:26	17	that telerecording was not a commercial success?
14:30:35	18	A. There wasn't any inexpensive consumer
14:30:38	19	equipment. Our consumer equipment was quite costly.
14:30:42	20	As you saw, about a \$7,000 recorder. That's very
14:30:46	21	high-end. There's not that much of a market for
14:30:48	22	\$7,000 digital recorders.
14:30:51	23	Q. From your perspective, was, aside from the
14:30:55	24	price, was the CompuSonics system responsible for the
14:31:03	25	inability to make telerecording a commercial success?
	- 1	ı

	ļ	
14:31:09	1	MR. MUDGE: Objection. The question's
14:31:10	2	vague.
14:31:15	. з	THE WITNESS: I don't know exactly how to
14:31:16	4	answer that, really. There were a lot of pieces of
14:31:19	5	the puzzle missing.
14:31:21	6	MR. BERL: Let me try it again.
14:31:22	7	Q. Was the technology that we've discussed in
14:31:24	8	both the CompuSonics 2002 and the CompuSonics 1000,
14:31:29	9	was the technology in your mind up to par to make
14:31:34	10	telerecording a commercial success?
14:31:37	11	MR. MUDGE: Objection. Question's vague,
14:31:38	12	lacks foundation.
14:31:41	13	THE WITNESS: I believe we diligently
14:31:43	14	developed and tested and demonstrated a feasible
14:31:47	15	completely feasible system with a major industrial
14:31:57	16	partner, AT&T, that made telerecording technically
14:31:57	17	completely feasible in 1985.
14:31:59	18	MR. BERL: All right. This is a good time
14:32:01	19	for a break. Why don't we take a few minutes.
14:32:03	20	THE VIDEOGRAPHER: This marks the end of
14:32:04	21	Videotape No. 2 in the deposition of David Schwartz.
14:32:08	22	The time is 2:32 p.m. We're going off the record.
14:41:13	23	(Recess: 2:32 p.m. to 2:42 p.m.)
14:41:13	24	(At this time, Michael Barclay was absent
14:41:19	25	from the deposition room.)
	I	

14:41:56 1	THE VIDEOGRAPHER: This marks the beginning
14:41:57 2	of Videotape No. 3 in the deposition of David
14:42:00 3	Schwartz. The time is 2:42 p.m. We're back on the
14:42:04 4	record:
14:42:07 5	BY MR. BERL:
14:42:07 6	Q. A few more questions, Mr. Schwartz. Was the
14:42:12 7	DSP 1000, in your mind, a computer?
14:42:15 8	A. Yes.
14:42:17 9	Q. And what about the DSP 2000?
14:42:20 10	A. Also a computer.
14:42:22 11	Q. Did the DSP 1000 have an integrated circuit?
14:42:26 12	A. Many of them, yes.
14:42:28 13	Q. And did the DSP 2002 have an integrated
14:42:31 14	circuit?
14:42:32 15	A. Many.
14:42:33 16	Q. And did the 2002 have a hard drive?
14:42:37 17	A. Yes.
14:42:38 18	Q. And did the DSP 1000 have a hard drive?
14:42:43 19	A. Only the model 1800.
14:42:46 20	Q. And did the DSP 1000 have a central
14:42:51 21	processing unit?
14:42:51 22	A. Yes.
14:42:53 23	Q. And did the DSP 2002 have a central
14:42:57 24	processing unit?
14:42:58 25	A. Yes.

14:43:00	1	Q. Did the 1000 have a device for users to
14:43:03	2	control it?
14:43:04	3	A. Yes.
14:43:05	4	Q. And did the DSP 2002 have a device for users
14:43:08	5	to control it?
14:43:09	6	A. Yes.
14:43:11	7	Q. And did the DSP 1000 have a monitor?
14:43:19	8	A. It had a built-in monitor, which was the LCD
14:43:22	9	screen, and the ability to add an external monitor
14:43:26	10	via an IBM PC connected to the serial port.
14:43:29	11	Q. And did the DSP 2002 have a monitor?
14:43:32	12	A. Yes, it was required for operation.
14:43:36	13	Q. And did the DSP 1000 have the capability to
14:43:39	14	hook up to speakers?
14:43:42	15	A. Yes.
14:43:43	16	Q. And did the DSP 2002 have the capability to
14:43:46	17	hook up to speakers?
14:43:47	18	A. Yes.
14:43:49	19	Q. Why did the DSP 1000 not have a hard drive?
14:43:53	20	A. Well, one of the DSP 1000 series models did,
14:43:58	21	the 1800 specifically.
14:44:00	22	Q. And was it your decision not to put a hard
14:44:02	23	drive into the original, the DSP 1000?
14:44:07	24	A. I'd say it was more of a marketing decision
14:44:10	25	by our VP of marketing, who felt that a removable
		·

GROSSMAN & COTTER

		140
14:44:15	1	digital media was more desirable.
14:44:18	2	Q. From an engineering perspective, would it
14:44:20	3	have been difficult to put a hard drive into the
14:44:22	4	DSP 1000?
14:44:25	5	A. As I just mentioned, we did.
14:44:28	6	Q. And how long did that take?
14:44:31	7	A. Three minutes.
14:44:35	8	Q. Did you attempt to patent any part of the
14:44:39	9	DSP 1000 or 2000 technology?
14:44:42	10	A. Yes, we did.
14:44:43	11	Q. And what parts did you attempt to patent?
14:44:46	12	A. Well, you said "attempt." We attempted to
14:44:49	13	patent everything we did.
14:44:51	14	Our patent attorneys, their attitude was
14:44:54	15	show us everything you're doing and then we'll charge
14:44:58	16	you as much money as we possibly can to patent
14:45:01	17	everything we think we can get a patent on.
14:45:03	18	Q. Okay. And what portions of the technology
14:45:05	19	did you get a patent on, if any?
14:45:11	20	A. We got several patents. One on the
14:45:14	21	Well, on the whole device, I think an
14:45:18	22	apparatus type of patent, on the recording and
14:45:21	23	playback of digital audio that's been processed and
14:45:24	24	compressed according to this method, and then a
14:45:28	25	continuation-in-part that covered some other aspects

1	of the system.
2	Q. Did you consider applying for a patent for
3	digital audio file transmission?
4	A. Yes.
5	Q. And why did you not apply for a patent on
6	that?
7	A. Our patent attorney, Jerry Berkstresser,
8	laughed at that one. He said, you can't patent stuff
9	that other people have already done.
10	MR. BERL: Okay. That's all I have for now.
11	I'll turn you over to SightSound to ask you some
12	questions.
13	MR. MUDGE: Let's go off the record for a
14	second.
15	THE VIDEOGRAPHER: Going off the record.
16	The time is 2:46 p.m.
17	(Recess: 2:46 p.m. to 3:02 p.m.)
18	THE VIDEOGRAPHER: Back on the record. The
19	time is 3:02 p.m.
20	EXAMINATION BY MR. MUDGE
21	Q. Good afternoon, Mr. Schwartz, we met off the
22	record earlier today, but just for the record my name
23	is Brian Mudge representing SightSound. I have a few
24	questions for you this afternoon. We'll hopefully
25	try not to keep you too long. I appreciate your
	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24

15:02:39	1	patience thro	oughout this day.	1
15:02:41	2	In o	connection with your appearance here as	a
15:02:45	3	witness today	, have you had any communications with	
15:02:50	4	CDNOW or its	attorneys?	
15:02:52	5	A. "Its	attorneys" being Wilson, Sonsini,	
15:02:54	6	Goodrich & Ro	sati?	
15:02:55	7	Q. That	's correct.	
15:02:55	8	A. Yes.		
15:02:58	. 9	Q. Any	recollection as to how many such	
15:03:00	10	communication	s you may have had with Wilson, Sonsini	i
15:03:05	11	attorneys?		
15:03:06	12	A. Incl	uding telephonic communications?	
15:03:08	13	Q. Incl	uding any kind of communications,	
15:03:10	14	whether they	be telephone, e-mail. Any kind of	
15:03:18	15	communication	s. Letters.	
15:03:18	16	A. Tota	l over the last couple of months might	
15:03:18	17	be ten, count	ing e-mail.	
15:03:23	18	Q. Do y	ou remember the first communication you	.
15:03:24	19	had with a Wi	lson, Sonsini attorney in connection	
15:03:27	20	with this cas	e?	
15:03:28	21	A. Or m	aybe near the first, yes, I think so.	
15:03:31	22	Evan Gourvitz	I believe called me. Or called my	
15:03:38	23	office.		
15:03:40	24	Q. Do y	ou remember approximately when that was	3
15:03:41	25	A. I wo	ald have to consult my office calendar.	
	i			

15:03:43	1	Several months ago.
15:03:46	2	Q. Did you speak with him at that time?
15:03:47	3	A. No, I just got a message from my secretary.
15:03:50	4	I called him back.
15:03:52	5	Q. Do you remember approximately when you
15:03:53	6	called him back? Was it in proximity to that
15:03:56	7	message?
15:03:57	8	A. Yes, it was.
15:03:58	9	Q. And did you speak with Mr. Gourvitz at that
15:04:02	10	time?
15:04:03	11	A. Yes.
15:04:04	12	Q. Approximately how long did you speak with
15:04:05	13	Mr. Gourvitz?
15:04:06	14	A. Three minutes, maybe.
15:04:09	15	Q. And can you tell me generally what was the
15:04:11	16	subject matter of that discussion?
15:04:15	17	MR. BERL: I'm actually going to object to
15:04:16	18	that because it covers work product information that
15:04:19	19	is not related to this testimony today.
15:04:22	20	I'm happy to have him answer as long as
15:04:25	21	you'll stipulate that it doesn't constitute a waiver
15:04:27	22	of work product either for this witness or any other
15:04:31	23	witness in the case.
15:04:32	24	MR. MUDGE: Well, I'm not sure how this
15:04:38	25	witness, who's appearing today, how his discussions
	1	

1	153 with anybody would constitute work product at this
2	point in time.
3	MR. BERL: To the extent that the
4	discussions include things that were said by
5	attorneys here who represent CDNOW, that clearly can
6	be work product information that doesn't relate to
.7	this deposition.
8	MR. MUDGE: Well, it may be work product
9	information as between Wilson, Sonsini attorneys. If
10	it's been disclosed to a third-party witness, I'm not
11	sure how that remains
12	MR. BERL: At that point he was not a
13	third-party witness in the case.
14	Once again, I'm happy to have him answer
15	your questions to the extent that you'll agree that
16	his answers don't constitute a waiver for work
17	product privilege, either regarding this witness or
18	any other witness in the case.
19	MR. MUDGE: I'll stipulate for purposes of
20	getting the answers from this witness, sure.
21	MR. BERL: Generally speaking as to his
22	examination?
23	MR. MUDGE: As to his examination today,
24	yes.
25	Would you like the reporter to read the
	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24

15:05:40 1	question back? I'm sure you've forgotten it by now.
15:05:44 2	THE WITNESS: I've forgotten the question
15:05:45 3	and I don't understand the work product business, but
15:05:47 4	go ahead.
- 5	(Record read as follows:
15:04:09 6	QUESTION: And can you tell me
15:04:10 7	generally what was the subject
15:04:12 8	matter of that discussion?)
15:06:00 9	THE WITNESS: Yes. He wanted to know if I
15:06:02 10	was the David Schwartz that used to be the founder or
15:06:06 11	was the founder of CompuSound and CompuSonics, and
15:06:11 12	the inventor of a particular couple of patents.
15:06:17 13	MR. MUDGE: I didn't mean to cut you off.
15:06:20 14	THE WITNESS: I confirmed that and he asked
15:06:21 15	me if I would mind possibly becoming either a witness
15:06:26 16	or either testifying or becoming an expert
15:06:30 17	witness, or exploring the possibility of me being
15:06:35 18	useful to a legal case that WSGR is involved with.
15:06:41 19	BY MR. MUDGE:
15:06:42 20	Q. Did Mr. Gourvitz identify the case at that
15:06:45 21	time to you?
15:06:45 22	A. No, not in that first phone call, no.
15:06:49 23	Q. Did you have subsequent communications with
15:06:51 24	any Wilson, Sonsini attorneys after that call that
15:06:54 25	you just described with Mr. Gourvitz?

15:06:58	1	A.	Yes, that led to a meeting here at this
15:07:02	2	building	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
15:07:04	3	Q.	Approximately when did that meeting take
15:07:06	4	place?	
15:07:11	5	A.	Beginning of December sometime, I think.
15:07:16	6	Q.	Did you come by yourself, or did you have
15:07:18	7	anybody	come with you?
15:07:19	8	Α.	I came alone, myself.
15:07:23	9	Q.	And who was at the meeting with you?
15:07:27	10	Α.	I met with several attorneys who work here,
15:07:31	11	Gourvitz	. No, I can't remember everybody's names,
15:07:35	12	but the	fellow who was here earlier in the red tie
15:07:38	13	with the	white shirt and the black-rim glasses.
15:07:42	14	Q.	Mr. Barclay?
15:07:44	15	A.	Thank you. I think this lady right here
15:07:47	16	Q.	Ms. Mucchetti?
15:07:49	17	A.	was in the meeting. Evan Gourvitz was in
15:07:52	18	the meet	ing. And I'm not I don't remember David
15:07:56	19	Berl bei	ng there.
15:08:01	20		I don't think you were there at the first
15:08:04	21	meeting.	
15:08:04	22	Q.	Approximately how long did that meeting
15:08:06	23	last?	
15:08:09	24	A.	Less than an hour.
15:08:12	25	Q.	Did you meet in a conference room?

		ſ
15:08:14	1	
15:08:17	2	
15:08:19	3	
15:08:23	4	
15:08:27	5	
15:08:28	6	
15:08:32	7	
15:08:35	8	
15:08:37	9	
15:08:41	10	
15:08:44	11	
15:08:50	12	
15:08:55	13	
15:08:58	14	
15:09:03	15	
15:09:07	16	
15:09:10	17	
15:09:11	18	
15:09:22	19	
15:09:22	20	
15:09:22	21	
15:09:23	22	
15:09:27	23	
15:09:44	24	
15:09:45	25	

- A. Yes, a smaller conference room than this.
- Q. Did you bring any materials with you to the meeting?
  - A. No, I did not.
- Q. Do you recall generally the nature of the discussion that took place at this meeting?
- A. Yes. Well, it wasn't much of a discussion. It was more of an interrogation.

The lawyers for this firm wanted to know what I remembered and what I knew about what CompuSonics used to do. You know, to what extent I was still familiar with this stuff.

Q. And did the lawyers for Wilson, Sonsini that you met with ask you specific questions about downloading audio or video information over telecommunication lines?

MR. BERL: I'd like to restate my objection here and repeat that we consider the substance of these communications, to the extent that they fall outside of the subject matter of the deposition today, to be covered by work product and, once again, if you'll allow some kind of stipulation so that this is not waived, I'll be happy to have him answer.

MR. MUDGE: I will stipulate, again, for purposes of allowing the testimony to come forward

15:09:50	1	today. So to the extent the witness answers today, I
15:09:53	2	will stipulate that that would not waive whatever
15:09:56	3	work product
15:09:59	4	MR. BERL: The testimony he gives throughout
15:10:00	5	the course of this deposition.
15:10:08	6	MR. MUDGE: That's correct.
15:10:09	7	Would you repeat the question, please.
	8	(Record read as follows:
15:08:55	9	QUESTION: And did the lawyers for
15:08:58	10	Wilson, Sonsini that you met with
15:09:00	11	ask you specific questions about
15:09:03	12	downloading audio or video
15:09:05	13	information over telecommunication
15:09:08	14	lines?)
15:10:34	15	THE WITNESS: I'm pretty sure they did not
15:10:36	16	in that meeting, in the first meeting.
15:10:41	17	BY MR. MUDGE:
15:10:41	18	Q. Were there additional meetings that you had
15:10:43	19	with the lawyers with Wilson, Sonsini?
15:10:47	20	A. Yes.
15:10:48	21	Q. How many such additional meetings took
15:10:50	22	place?
15:10:56	23	A. I believe only one face-to-face meeting
15:11:02	24	after that, and that was this week, on Monday. There
15:11:08	25	could have been one in between, but I don't think so.

GROSSMAN & COTTER

15:11:16	1
15:11:18	2
15:11:25	3
15:11:28	4
15:11:31	5
15:11:32	6
15:11:33	7
15:11:35	8
15:11:39	9
15:11:43	10
15:11:49	11
15:11:55	12
15:11:57	13
15:11:59	14
15:12:01	15
15:12:11	16
15:12:15	17
15:12:21	18
15:12:27	19
15:12:29	20
15:12:31	21
15:12:34	22
15:12:38	23
15:12:39	24
15.10.40	٦_

Q. Going back to the first meeting you referred to in December, I understand that you were asked general questions about the nature of the work done at CompuSonics. At the end of the meeting, did they ask you to do anything?

- A. Yes.
- Q. What did they ask you to do?
- A. They asked me to -- they asked me to rummage through my closets and garage to find whatever documents and stuff from CompuSonics I might still have in the archives, such as they are.
- Q. Did they ask you to do anything else other than look for materials, as you've described?
- A. Well, that was the first thing they asked me to do. Then after I found many boxes of stuff, they asked me to send -- if they could have somebody pick up some of it, you know, one of the scrapbooks, which had some specific articles --

Well, in one of the telephone conversations in between, it had come up that they wanted to know about the telerecording thing and did I have any documentation of it, you know, of my own in those boxes or anything about it.

And I did find a scrapbook that had some -
I'm not sure it's these articles, but articles that

GROSSMAN & COTTER

15:12:45	1
15:12:52	2
15:12:57	3
15:13:01	4
15:13:06	5
15:13:07	6
15:13:10	7
15:13:13	8
15:13:16	9
15:13:18	10
15:13:22	11
15:13:22	12
15:13:26	13
15:13:29	14
15:13:33	15
15:13:34	16
15:13:36	17
15:13:38	18
15:13:39	19
15:13:43	20
15:13:45	21
15:13:50	22
15:13:54	23
15:13:55	24
15:13:57	25

were written about it. And I let their messenger pick up one of the scrapbooks, where I'd put little yellow sticky flags on the articles that pertained. So they had that book, they had that scrapbook.

- Q. Do you remember approximately when they picked up the scrapbook from you?
- A. First or second week in December, I think. Something like that.
- Q. You mentioned a few minutes ago that you also located a couple of boxes, I believe, of materials.
- A. Oh, ten boxes of materials. After they looked at the --

Well, ask the question.

- Q. Well, at some point after they had the scrapbook, did they ask you to turn over the other boxes of materials?
- A. They asked if I would mind going through them and finding more stuff, and I said yes, I would mind, because I don't have the time to go digging through ten dusty boxes of who knows what; disks, pictures, you know. I just didn't have the time to do it.

So they said, well, how about we assure you we won't lose anything, but we'll just have somebody

15:14:01	1
15:14:03	2
15:14:06	3
15:14:11	4
15:14:13	5
15:14:15	6
15:14:16	7
15:14:16	8
15:14:22	9
15:14:24	10
15:14:27	11
15:14:31	12
15:14:36	13
15:14:38	14
15:14:43	15
15:14:46	16
15:14:50	17
15:14:53	18
15:14:58	19
15:15:00	20
15:15:04	21
15:15:07	22
15:15:10	23
15:15:15	24
15:15:20	25

pick up all of the boxes and bring them to our office and we'll rummage through them and assure you we won't lose anything. And I said sure.

- Q. Approximately when -- strike that.

  So did they send somebody out to pick up the other boxes?
  - A. Yes.
  - Q. Approximately when did that take place?
- A. I'm not sure if that was before the Christmas break or after. I can't remember exactly when that was. They had the boxes for several weeks somewhere, you know, for a two or three week period, I think.
- Q. After they picked up the boxes from you, did they ask you to do anything further in connection with locating materials?
- A. They -- and this was fairly recently, maybe two weeks ago -- they actually sent me a box which had two binders in it and a videotape. And the binders had photocopies -- I'm not sure, some of it was this material -- photocopies of stuff they had found in the ten boxes, along with a copy of the -- a videotape from among the videotapes that were in some of those boxes, and asked me to flip through them and familiarize -- and refresh my own memory and watch

•		-
15:15:23	1	the tape, which I did.
15:15:29	2	Q. Did they return the other materials too, the
15:15:31	3	other nine boxes or so worth of materials?
15:15:34	4	A. Ten boxes, yes. They're back in my garage,
15:15:36	5	yes.
15:15:37	6	Q. Did you at any time go back and look at
15:15:40	7	those materials in your garage to see what else was
15:15:42	8	there?
15:15:42	9	A. No, no.
15:15:55	10	Q. Now, after the meeting in early December,
15:15:55	11	were there
15:15:55	12	You've referred to a couple of
15:15:55	13	communications in connection with transmitting
15:15:55	14	materials. Did you have any other telephone
15:15:57	15	communications, other than let me strike the whole
15:16:02	16	question.
15:16:04	17	After the meeting in December when you came
15:16:06	18	here and met with the Wilson, Sonsini attorneys, did
15:16:09	19	you have communications with them, other than the
15:16:13	20	communications you've just described with respect to
15:16:15	21	picking up materials from your house and taking them
15:16:18	22	to the Wilson offices?
15:16:21	23	A. Yes. There was at least one telephone call
15:16:23	24	where they asked me if I knew where they could find
15:16:26	25	some of the parties that were mentioned in these

15:16:28	. 1	document	s. 162
15:16:30	2	Q.	Which parties did they ask you about?
15:16:35	3	A.	John Stautner, for example, Heinz Sohn, Gary
15:16:41	4	Schwede.	The names, you know, that appeared on some
15:16:45	5	of these	documents.
15:16:46	6	Q.	And what did you tell them about your
15:16:48	7	knowledge	e of the whereabouts of these individuals?
15:16:52	8	A.	Well, I knew where Gary was. I told them
15:16:54	9	where Gar	ry was and where John Stautner was. I had no
15:16:57	10	idea whe	re Heinz was.
15:17:01	11	Q.	And do you know where John Stautner is
15:17:02	12	today?	
15:17:03	13	A.	Yes.
15:17:03	14	Q.	Could you tell me?
15:17:04	15	A.	Well, I don't know where he is physically at
15:17:06	16	the momer	nt, but I know where he works.
15:17:09	17	Q.	Yes. Where is that, please?
15:17:11	18	· A .	Compaq Computer in Houston, Texas.
15:17:15	19	Q.	And Mr. Sohn, you said you know where he is
15:17:17	20	as well?	
15:17:18	21	Α.	No, I don't.
15:17:24	22	Q.	Gary Schwede, do you know where he is?
15:17:26	23	A.	Yes. Well, I don't know the exact address,
15:17:30	24	but he li	ves in Palo Alto, California.
15:17:43	25	Q.	Now, before your meeting with the Wilson
	1		

15:17:50	1	
15:17:52	2	r
15:17:54	3	r
15:17:58	4	
15:18:02	5	1
15:18:05	6	
15:18:11	7	
15:18:18	8	
15:18:22	9	l t
15:18:25	10	
15:18:27	11	s
15:18:32	12	
15:18:38	13	t
15:18:41	14	а
15:18:44	15	
15:18:46	16	Т
15:18:51	17	W
15:18:55	18	
15:18:57	19	е
15:19:04	20	
15:19:07	21	d
15:19:14	22	71
15:19:15	23	У
15:19:19	24	k
15:19:23	25	W

attorneys this past Monday, did you have any other meetings that you can recall between the first meeting in December and this past Monday?

- A. Just the telephone conversations. Several fairly brief telephone conversations.
  - Q. Did they send you any e-mail communications?
- A. Only one or two pertaining to when the boxes could be picked up or, you know, somebody had to go to the house and meet them, you know.

That was kind of a pain in the neck to schedule. There was some e-mail about that.

- Q. Did they ask you to give your evaluation of the binders and the tape after they asked you to look at it?
- A. They didn't ask me for a written evaluation. They asked me to spend time studying the materials, which I did.
- Q. Did they ask you to provide an oral evaluation in any way about those materials?
- A. Well, there was no debriefing, a formal debriefing or lengthy description. There were some "what did you think about" kind of things, or "did you think this was on topic," or those sorts of, you know, "are we on the right track" kind of questions. Which I could answer briefly.

15:19:27	1	Q. In your answer you just referred to on topic
15:19:29	2	or on track. What do you mean by that?
15:19:32	3	A. Well, whether they
15:19:35	4	It became pretty clear to me that what they
15:19:37	5	were interested these guys were interested in
15:19:39	6	talking about was the telerecording aspects of what
15:19:42	7	CompuSonics did and the various, you know, bits and
15:19:46	8	pieces of that. People who might know about it or
15:19:53	9	have done something similar in the past before we
15:19:56	10	did, things like that.
15:19:58	11	Q. And what information were you able to
15:19:59	12	provide them in connection with their interests about
15:20:03	13	telerecording?
15:20:05	14	A. Well, I pointed out the names that I knew of
15:20:09	15	people who had been involved in the field before I
15:20:13	16	was. You know, prior to 1984. I provided some
15:20:19	17	names, some of which appear in these various papers
15:20:23	18	and references and footnotes.
15:20:27	19	Q. Can you recall who those names what those
15:20:29	20	names were?
15:20:30	21	A. Well, for example, Dr. Thomas Stockham of
15:20:32	22	the University of Utah, who was the founder of
15:20:38	23	Soundstream in the 1970s. The man who's responsible
15:20:43	24	for the Telarc recordings, the 1812 Overture, the
15:20:47	25	first digital recording of the 1812 Overture.
		1

15:20:51 1	165 It's a famous a landmark in audio history
15:20:53 2	is that digital recording of the 1812 Overture, which
15:20:58 3	blew out more speakers than I care to think about.
15:21:02 4	He's the guy who did it.
15:21:04 5	Q. Any other names that you can recall
15:21:07 6	providing to them?
15:21:10 7	A. Yes. Barry Blesser, who's a professor at
15:21:13 8	MIT. There may have been another couple of names.
15:21:30 9	Those are the only two that pop to mind right now,
15:21:33 10	two key figures in the industry.
15:21:38 11	Toshi Doi at Sony.
15:21:42 12	An unpronounceable Dutch last name at
15:21:44 13	Philips. The guy who was head of their compact disk
15:21:48 14	development group. Famous person, I just couldn't
15:21:52 15	spell or pronounce his name.
15:21:58 16	Q. Now, you've told me about a number of
15:21:59 17	communications you had with the Wilson, Sonsini
15:22:08 18	attorneys. Other than what you've already mentioned,
15:22:08 19	can you think of any other communications that you
15:22:08 20	had with them prior to this past Monday?
15:22:23 21	A. Nothing substantive that I can just the
15:22:27 22	phone calls we just discussed.
15:22:29 23	Q. And you had mentioned some e-mails a few
15:22:31 24	minutes ago.
15:22:32 25	A. Yes.
ł	

15:22:32	1	Q. Did you send them e-mails in return at
15:22:35	2	times?
15:22:36	3	A. Yeah, just a few, and as I recall, and I'm
15:22:39	4	sure they're still on my computer at work, they
15:22:41	5	pertain to scheduling either who would come to the
15:22:47	6	house to pick up the boxes or when I could get them
15:22:49	7	back. You know, that exchange.
15:22:52	8	There was no exchange pertaining to
15:22:54	9	technology or to this you know, the subject under
15:22:57	10	discussion here.
15:22:59	11	Q. Do you have any objection to making copies
15:23:01	12	of the e-mails available if you are requested?
15:23:03	13	A. I'll be glad to, assuming they're still
15:23:06	14	there and I can find them, yeah, no problem.
15:23:09	15	Q. Now, you mentioned you met with Wilson
15:23:12	16	attorneys this past Monday.
15:23:14	17	A. Yes.
15:23:14	18	Q. Where did you meet them?
15:23:15	19	A. Somewhere else in this building.
15:23:17	20	Q. Approximately how long did you meet with
15:23:19	21	them?
15:23:19	22	A. It was an hour and a half.
15:23:22	23	Q. And who was who attended the meeting?
15:23:26	24	A. David Berl, and I think the other couple
15:23:31	25	lawyers popped in and out.

15:23:33	1	I think you popped in for a minute?
15:23:37	2	MS. MUCCHETTI: I don't think so.
15:23:39	3	THE WITNESS: No, then the other guy. Was
15:23:39	4	it the other guy? The guy with the black-rim
15:23:42	5	glasses, Michael.
15:23:44	6	BY MR. MUDGE:
15:23:45	7	Q. Mr. Barclay?
15:23:46	8	A. Yes, I think he stopped in for a moment.
15:23:49	9	MS. MUCCHETTI: I've never been mistaken for
15:23:50	10	Michael Barclay.
15:23:52	11	THE WITNESS: Well, he didn't sit down. He
15:23:53	12	just said hi and left.
15:23:57	13	I know why he came in. He had Gary Schwede
15:24:01	14	with him. He said, I think you remember Gary,
15:24:04	15	because he knew we used to work together. So he just
15:24:06	16	brought Gary in and we said hello and that was it.
15:24:10	17	BY MR. MUDGE:
15:24:10	18	Q. Did you speak with Mr. Schwede during the
15:24:13	19	meeting that you had here?
15:24:15	20	A. No. Well, I said, hi, Gary, how you've
15:24:18	21	been.
15:24:19	22	Q. Before the meeting, did you speak with
15:24:20	23	Mr. Schwede about this case in any way?
15:24:26	24	A. No, did not.
15:24:29	25	Q. Have you spoken with Mr. Schwede since your
	- 1	

15:24:31	1	meeting	on Monday with Wilson?	168
15:24:33	2	Α.	No.	
15:24:38	3	Q.	I believe you said the meeting you had	on
15:24:40	4	Monday w	as about an hour and a half?	
15:24:42	5	A.	Yes.	
15:24:42	6	Q.	And your best recollection is, though,	it
15:24:45	7	was with	Mr. Berl?	
15:24:46	8	A.	Yes.	
15:24:48	9	Q.	Primarily with Mr. Berl?	
15:24:49	10	A.	Yes, it was with Mr. Berl.	
15:24:51	11	Q.	What did you discuss at that meeting?	
15:24:53	12	Α.	We discussed the I don't know if it	was
15:24:58	13	exactly t	these documents, but some of them. You	know,
15:25:03	14	what they	y were about.	
15:25:06	15		I think he was verifying that I remember	red
15:25:08	16	them and	that I had actually read them at some po	oint
15:25:10	17	in the pa	ist.	
15:25:12	18	Q.	Did Mr. Berl explain that he was intended	ing
15:25:16	19	to introd	luce some of those documents in your	
15:25:18	20	depositio	n today?	
15:25:22	21	A.	I think he may have said that.	
15:25:24	22	Q.	Did Mr. Berl ask you questions about the	<b>e</b>
15:25:28	23	subject m	atter of which you've testified earlier	
15:25:30	24	today?		
15:25:31	25	Α.	Yes, he did.	

15:25:32	1	Q. Do you remember what questions he asked you?
15:25:34	2	A. They were variations on the same ones he
15:25:37	3	asked me today. Not as many.
15:25:49	4	Q. Did he ask you to respond to those questions
15:25:51	5	during the meeting?
15:25:59	6	A. Yeah. Not at length, but, yes, yes. I gave
15:26:03	7	brief responses.
15:26:05	8	Q. And do you recall any of those responses
15:26:06	9	that you provided on Monday different in any
15:26:10	10	substantive way from the information you provided
15:26:13	11	today?
15:26:14	12	A. Other than being shorter? No.
15:26:20	13	Q. Did Mr. Berl ask you to emphasize any
15:26:23	14	particular matter in connection with your responses
15:26:24	15	to his questions that were going to be asked today?
15:26:28	16	A. No, he did not.
15:26:33	17	Q. Did you have an understanding as a result of
15:26:35	18	your meetings and communications with Wilson, Sonsini
15:26:37	19	as to whether you should expound on certain elements
15:26:40	20	of the information you were providing today?
15:26:43	21	A. It was I don't think David told me, but
15:26:46	22	it was clear to me that what was of interest here was
15:26:50	23	the processes surrounding telerecording. You know,
15:26:53	24	the aspects all the aspects about, you know, music
15:26:57	25	being digitized and sent here and there.
	j	

15:27:02	1	Q. And was it your understanding that to be
15:27:04	2	helpful, it would be better for you to provide,
15:27:09	3	volunteer information about telerecording?
15:27:12	4	A. He told me to just answer the questions as,
15:27:15	5	you know, directly as I could, as clearly as I could
15:27:19	6	and in as plain language as I could.
15:27:25	7	Q. Now, other than the attorneys at Wilson,
15:27:29	8	Sonsini that you've already mentioned that you've
15:27:32	9	spoken with, have you spoken with anybody else about
15:27:42	10	your testimony here today or your appearance here
15:27:42	11	today at the deposition?
15:27:42	12	A. No. Well, my wife. She knows where I am
15:27:45	13	and what I'm doing.
15:27:46	14	Q. Have you had any occasion to speak with any
15:27:50	15	attorneys from the firm called Morgan, Lewis &
15:27:52	16	Bockius about your testimony here today?
15:27:56	17	A. Doesn't ring a bell, no.
15:27:59	18	Q. Have you spoken with any employees of CDNOW
15:28:03	19	about your testimony here today?
15:28:05	20	A. No.
15:28:11	21	Q. Do you know what kind of company CDNOW is?
15:28:14	22	A. Only what I've seen on the Internet. I
15:28:18	23	believe I visited their website sometime in the past.
15:28:22	24	Q. Approximately how many times had you visited
15:28:25	25	CDNOW's website?
	1	

•	
15:28:27 1	A. Once.
15:28:27 2	Q. And approximately when was that?
15:28:28 3	A. Last summer, I believe.
15:28:33 4	Q. After you received the call from
15:28:35 5	Mr. Gourvitz, the first call, did you undertake to
15:28:41 6	look at any Internet sites in connection with the
15:28:45 7	subject matter that you're looking at?
15:28:47 8	A. None.
15:28:55 9	Q. Do you know anything about the plaintiff in
15:28:57 10	this case, SightSound?
15:29:00 11	A. As a business? No, nothing.
15:29:03 12	Q. Had you heard of them as a company before
15:29:04 13	today?
15:29:06 14	A. I haven't heard of them as a company. I've
15:29:08 15	seen their name.
15:29:11 16	Q. Do you know or recall what context you saw
15:29:13 17	their name?
15:29:14 18	A. I'm pretty sure I saw their name on one
15:29:19 19	between one and three patents, I believe three. I'm
15:29:22 20	not sure if it's on all three of the patents I looked
15:29:25 21	at or just one.
15:29:28 22	Q. And you just referred to some patents you
15:29:29 23	looked at.
15:29:30 24	Ą. Yes.
15:29:31 25	Q. When did you look at these patents?

15:29:34	1	
15:29:36	2	car
15:29:40	3	whe
15:29:43	4	bir
15:29:47	. 5	in
15:29:50	6	pat
15:29:55	7	1
15:29:58	8	
15:30:03	9	
15:30:04	10	bin
15:30:06	11	tha
15:30:11	12	tha
15:30:13	13	
15:30:15	14	wer
15:30:17	15	Wil
15:30:20	16	you
15:30:22	17	
15:30:26	18.	tho
15:30:30	19	
15:30:31	20	men
15:30:35	21	fou
15:30:37	22	not
15:30:46	23	
15:30:48	24	thi
15:30:51	25	of

A. They were provided -- those binders that came in the box, you know, three weeks ago or whenever I got the box from Wilson, Sonsini, in the binders or with them or attached to them or somewhere in the box were three -- xeroxes of three U.S. patents that were to a guy named Hair, I believe.

- Q. Arthur Hair, perhaps?
- A. I don't remember the first name.
- Q. And was there any other materials in the binders that you received from Wilson, Sonsini other than the patents you just described which -- strike that. Let me back up.

The three patents you just referred to that were in the set of materials that you received from Wilson, Sonsini, had they come from materials that you provided to them?

- A. No. I'm pretty sure they were nowhere in those ten boxes of CompuSonics stuff.
- Q. Other than those three patents you just mentioned, were there any other materials that you found in the box that came back to you that you had not provided to Wilson, Sonsini?
- A. The only other thing in the box, which I think I threw in the box in my office, was a copy of -- whatever it's called, the summons to come here

15:30:55	1	today. There was a copy of that, but I think I put
15:30:58	2	that in the box at my office when I gathered the
15:31:01	. 3	stuff up to take it, you know, home.
15:31:11	4	Q. Now, you mentioned that you had seen the
15:31:14	5	three Hair patents
15:31:16	6	A. Yes.
15:31:17	7	Q in the box from Wilson, Sonsini.
15:31:19	8	A. Yes.
15:31:19	9	Q. Did you review the patents?
15:31:20	10	A. Yes, I did read them to the extent that I'm
15:31:23	11	capable of reading them. They're fairly technical,
15:31:29	12	languagewise.
15:31:32	13	Q. And did the folks at Wilson, Sonsini ask you
15:31:33	. 14	to take a look at those patents?
15:31:35	15	A. Yes, they did.
15:31:36	16	Q. Did they ask you to evaluate or provide any
15:31:40	17	reaction to those patents?
15:31:42	18	A. Well, they asked me for my opinion, you
15:31:44	19	know, what I thought of them in general.
15:31:48	20	Q. And what did you tell them?
15:31:50	21	A. I said, if they were trying to patent or had
15:31:52	22	gotten patents on what I think they'd gotten patents
15:31:55	23	on, somebody at the Patent Office had a screw loose.
15:32:00	24	A guy with a Vietnamese last name, Nguyen something
15:32:05	25	or other. Something Nguyen, N-G-U-Y-E-N. The

15:32:09	1	examiner. I said the examiner has a screw loose, I
15:32:15	2	think was my conclusion.
15:32:21	3	Q. Were you asked to take a look at the patent
15:32:22	4	claims, the claims contained in the patents?
15:32:28	5	A. Not specifically. I was asked to read the
15:32:29	6	patents.
15:32:36	7	Q. Were you asked to undertake any evaluation
15:32:38	8	of those patents as against any system that's out
15:32:41	9	there today for downloading digital signals?
15:32:45	10	A. No.
15:32:50	11	Q. When you reviewed the patents, did you, in
15:32:56	12	reviewing them, did you come to some understanding of
15:32:58	13	your own as to what you thought Mr. Hair was
15:33:00	14	attempting to patent?
15:33:04	15	A. I think so. I'd have to be vague. I think
15:33:10	16	I know, I'm not sure I know. I could give you my
15:33:15	17	opinion of what I think the patent is supposed to be.
15:33:19	18	MR. BERL: I'm going to object here to the
15:33:21	19	extent this calls for a legal opinion.
15:33:24	20	MR. MUDGE: And I'm not asking for a legal
15:33:25	21	opinion, sir. I'm just asking for whatever
15:33:28	22	understanding you obtained as a result of the review
15:33:32	23	of the patents you undertook at Wilson's request.
15:33:34	24	THE WITNESS: I believe that what Hair is
15:33:35	25	trying to patent is a system for what we used to call
	i i	<b>!</b>

15:33:42	1	telerecording. That's what it looked like to me.
	2	BY MR. MUDGE:
15:33:57	3	Q. Now, other than the things you've already
15:34:01	4	told us about in answer to my questions, were you
15:34:07	5	asked to undertake any other analysis or review of
15:34:09	6	any materials by Wilson, Sonsini?
15:34:13	7	A. Other than what was in those binders and the
15:34:16	8	patents themselves, no.
15:34:17	9	Q. Right.
15:34:18	10	A. No.
15:34:29	11	Q. I think I recalled from your testimony
15:34:31	12.	earlier today, and forgive me if I forget, it's a
15:34:34	13	number of hours ago, you are a president of ImaginOn,
15:34:40	14	is that correct?
15:34:40	15	A. Yes, CEO and founder, yes.
15:34:45	16	Q. And are you also a director of that company?
15:34:47	17	A. Yes.
15:34:48	18	Q. Do you own any stock in that company?
15:34:50	19	A. I own about 10% of the company.
15:34:55	20	Q. Are you an officer or director in any other
15:34:57	21	company currently?
15:34:58	22	A. No.
15:35:02	23	Q. Do you own stock in CDNOW?
15:35:05	24	A. No.
15:35:07	25	Q. Do you own stock in Bertelsmann?
	L	

GROSSMAN & COTTER

15:35:11	1	A: No. Let me just say for the record that I
15:35:12	2	do not have an investment portfolio. I own some
15:35:16	3	shares in a mutual fund, a Scudder Fund, Scudder
15:35:19	4	International Fund, and the stock in my own company,
15:35:24	5	and that's it.
15:35:30	6	Q. And would you mind describing for me,
15:35:33	7.	briefly, what is the nature of the business that
15:35:36	8	ImaginOn carries out today?
15:35:39	9	A. We're an information technology company. We
15:35:41	10	develop systems for transmitting and playing back
15:35:49	11	digital video and audio files and text files.
15:35:53	12	Various different forms of data over Internet and
15:35:56	13	intranets.
15:36:00	14	Q. Does this involve transferring digital audio
15:36:06	15	or digital video information over the Internet from
15:36:08	16	one location to another?
15:36:09	17	A. Yes.
15:36:18	18	Q. Does ImaginOn operate a service in which it
15:36:22	19	receives compensation for such transmissions?
15:36:25	20	A. That's part of our business, yes.
15:36:28	21	Q. How long has ImaginOn been in the business
15:36:31	22	of transferring audio or video information over the
15:36:35	23	Internet?
15:36:41	24	A. We acquired a company called iNow in
15:36:44	25	San José in March 1999. They are an ISP, an Internet
		· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·

GROSSMAN & COTTER

15:36:53	1	
15:36:56	2	
15:37:02	3	
15:37:04	4	
15:37:08	5	ĺ
15:37:16	6	
15:37:19	7	
15:37:22	8	
15:37:30	9	
15:37:33	10	
15:37:40	11	
15:37:44	12	
15:37:47	13	
15:37:57	14	
15:38:00	15	
15:38:03	16	
15:38:05	17	
15:38:07	18	
15:38:10	19	
15:38:14	20	
15:38:16	21	
15:38:18	22	
15:38:23	23	
15:38:26	24	
15:38:29	25	

service provider, and at the time, as soon as we took them over, you could say at that point we inherited that business because some of their servers contained audio and video information that was hosted on behalf of their client.

- Q. And prior to the time you took over iNow, had ImaginOn conducted a business involving the transfer of audio or video files over the Internet?
- A. There were some incidental transfer of audio or video files in a product called WebZinger, which is capable of retrieving audio or video files for a user. That product failed its test marketing in 1999, so it was never widely deployed.
- Q. Currently, the service that ImaginOn conducts that does involve transferring audio or video information, is there a name that's supplied for that service?
- A. The name of the system is called ImaginOn Video, and you can visit the website ImaginOn.com and there's more than you ever wanted to know about this business.
- Q. Who are the customers of ImaginOn for the video service you just described? And I'm not asking for you to name specific entities, just generally speaking.

15:38:30	1
15:38:31	2
15:38:33	3
15:38:36	4
15:38:42	5
15:38:45	6
15:38:48	7
15:38:53	8
15:38:55	9
15:38:57	10
15:39:01	11
15:39:04	12
15:39:06	13
15:39:08	14
15:39:11	15
15:39:13	16
15:39:21	17
15:39:22	18
15:39:25	19
15:39:28	20
15:39:33	21
15:39:34	22
15:39:37	23
15:39:39	24
15:39:44	25

- A. Businesses that are in the business of communicating or selling products where they want to use interactive television, basically, over the Internet as opposed to television over cable. The product's relatively new. We launched it in April of last year, and we've delivered maybe a dozen such systems.
- Q. When you say you've delivered a dozen such systems, are these systems that allow your customers to undertake delivery of audio or video information?
  - A. Yes, sir.
- Q. And, again, if I understand your answer a couple minutes ago, the customers are generally business customers as opposed to consumers?
- A. Yes, they are businesses. They're all businesses. We do not sell to consumers.
- Q. Do you have an understanding as to the nature of the video or audio information that your customers are using your systems to transfer?

MR. BERL: I'll object as vague.

THE WITNESS: I don't -- I only know from samples, you know, from looking at those customers' servers, their sites, to see what they're doing.

For example, one is Golf Magazine, and the video is entirely golfing clips, golf training, golf

		Γ
15:39:47	1	
15:39:52	2	
15:39:57	3	
15:40:00	4	
15:40:03	5	
15:40:09	6	
15:40:17	7	
15:40:29	8	
15:40:29	9	
15:40:29	10	
15:40:29	11	
15:40:32	12	
15:40:38	13	
15:40:44	14	
15:40:47	15	
15:40:50	16	
15:40:56	17	
15:41:01	18	
15:41:05	19	
15:41:10	20	
15:41:11	.21	
15:41:12	22	
15:41:17	23	
15:41:21	24	
15:41:25	25	

resorts, golfing discounts, golf balls, golf bags. I mean, it's all golf all the time.

These are specific businesses and each one, you know, has its own stuff. There's a bicycle company and all their stuff is bicycles and trails that you would bicycle on. Things like that.

Q. I'd actually like to now go back and ask you a few follow-up questions in connection with some of your information that you provided earlier today.

You talked about some demonstrations or tests that have been conducted and you described them, I think, for the record. But I just want to make clear, did any of those tests involve a transaction which involved a payment of money or a fee of any kind?

- A. No.
- Q. And I think you mentioned that in the Chicago to New York demonstration that you took part in, there had been scripts prepared to facilitate the transfer of files?
  - A. Yes.
- Q. If those scripts had not been prepared, was there software functionality that was available for commercial sale which would have undertaken the step of picking out a particular audio file and sending it

15:41:29	1	180 over the telephone lines, as you've described, to
15:41:34	2	another site?
15:41:35	3	MR. BERL: Vague.
15:41:38	4	THE WITNESS: The operator of the system
15:41:40	5	could type a command these are computers to do
15:41:44	6	anything they wished with any named file. If the
15:41:47	7	file was music, it would pick it out and send or
15:41:52	8	fetch that music. If it were a Word document, it
15:41:54	9	would go get that.
15:41:56	10	These are computers, fundamentally. So
15:42:00	11	they're at the operator's command. Could you
15:42:03	12	automate those processes, like you can automate any
15:42:06	13	computer? Sure.
15:42:08	14	That's what we did with the scripts. We
15:42:10	15	automated the process to make the demo flow to avoid
15:42:15	16	keystroke error so we wouldn't flub it in front of
15:42:18	17	the press.
15:42:20	18	BY MR. MUDGE:
15:42:20	19	Q. Now, I want to focus now on the commercial
15:42:22	20	units that were sold to the commercial, I guess
15:42:26	21	the 2002 units that you sold.
15:42:30	22	Was there functionality provided in the
15:42:33	23	commercial units that the operator could type in a
15:42:36	24	command to fetch a file and essentially transmit it
15:42:39	25	electronically to a remote location?

15:42:44	1
15:42:46	2
15:42:52	3
15:42:54	4
15:42:56	5
15:43:08	6
15:43:11	7
15:43:14	8
15:43:16	9
15:43:19	10
15:43:21	11
15:43:26	12
15:43:29	13
15:43:33	14
15:43:36	15
15:43:44	16
15:43:48	17
15:43:52	18
15:43:57	19
15:44:01	20
15:44:05	21
15:44:11	22
15:44:13	23
15:44:15	24
15 - 11 - 10	25

- A. That is built in to every UNIX workstation that I know of. That's a fundamental part of the operating system. UNIX computers are designed to network. It's one of the reasons they became popular in business settings, you know, commercial use.
- Q. Now, what about the 1000 series that you also mentioned. I believe you said that they were marketed more to consumers?
- A. Yes, they were meant to be -- that was our consumer product.
- Q. Were any of the functions that you described with respect to the 2000 for fetching or sending a file, were they provided as functions, as buttons that were made available for consumers to use?
  - A. No, they were not.
- Q. Now, in connection with the functionality you just described, at least with respect to the 2000 series of the ability to fetch a file and send it over a telecom line, was there any discussion of how to do that or how to give those instructions in any of the manuals that your company had put together?
- A. I'm pretty sure you'll find that in the -
  There was a standard manual that came with

  each machine that was essentially the UNIX manual,

  the UNIX operating system. Not the little user guide

GROSSMAN & COTTER

15:44:21	1
15:44:24	2
15:44:27	3
15:44:28	4
15:44:31	5
15:44:34	6
15:44:39	7
15:44:43	8
15:44:49	9
15:44:51	10
15:44:55	11
15:45:15	12
15:45:16	13
15:45:19	14
15:45:22	15
15:45:24	16
15:45:30	17
15:45:33	18
15:45:35	19
15:45:40	20
15:45:42	21
15:45:45	22
15:45:47	23
15:45:50	24
15:45:57	25

that was submitted in evidence, but the real UNIX
manual. It's about this thick and it comes with
every UNIX computer.

And the instructions were how to manipulate files on a network, send, receive. All of that is part of the standard thing, the standard UNIX manual.

Q. Did any of the manuals that were provided to your customers describe how to hook the machines up with the Accunet service?

MR. BERL: Vaque.

THE WITNESS: No.

#### BY MR. MUDGE:

- Q. With respect to the 2002 series again, as you referred to in the demonstrations, and again I want to focus now on the commercial units that were sold, was there any synchronization that was required in order for one machine to be able to transmit or receive files from another machine?
- A. That is part of what the software in each machine did in conjunction with that DATI. That's one of the reasons we had to make that black box is so they would synch up with each other. They could handshake, as they say in engineering terms, without the operator having to get involved.
  - Q. Did any of your manuals describe how the

183 15:46:00 DATI worked in that regard? 15:46:02 2 Α. Only our technical papers. It was never included as part of a user manual. 15:46:04 3 15:46:08 Q. And the technical papers you just referred 15:46:10 to, were they in any of the materials we saw here 15:46:15 today? 15:46:16 7 Α. Yes. The paper by Heinz Sohn. You want the 15:46:21 exhibit number? 15:46:23 Q. If you wouldn't mind just identifying it. 15:46:25 10 Α. It's Exhibit 7. "A High Speed 15:46:26 11 Telecommunications Interface for Digital Audio 15:46:28 Transmission and Reception" by Hyun Heinz Sohn, 12 15:46:34 13 Exhibit 7. 15:46:37 14 And we did make this paper widely available 15:46:40 as part of our promotion to our customers, you know, 15 15:46:52 about capabilities of the system. Part of our 15:46:52 17 promotional effort. 15:47:04 18 Now, in connection with the machines that 15:47:07 19 CompuSonics sold, either the commercial machines, the 15:47:10 20 2000 series, or the consumer machines, the 1000 15:47:13 21 series, were they ever used in any transaction where 15:47:17 22 a music file was uploaded or downloaded over 15:47:23 23 telecommunications lines? 15:47:30 24 MR. BERL: Vague as to upload or download. 15:47:40 25 THE WITNESS: I'm sure they were.

15:47:41	1	184 The question is to what extent and by whom,
15:47:43	2	because we did a lot of our own we had offices
15:47:47	3	CompuSonics had an office in Cambridge, an
15:47:49	4	office in Denver, Colorado and an office in Palo
15:47:53	5	Alto. So our machines frequently talked to each
15:47:56	6	other, you know, sent data around.
15:47:59	7	And then our clients, who had more than one
15:48:02	8	machine, also had 2002s talking to each other. But
15:48:05	9	what the nature of any given transaction or what kind
15:48:09	10	of data was in it, I can't testify to that.
15:48:12	11	BY MR. MUDGE:
15:48:13	12	Q. And do you have any ability to say that you
15:48:16	13	know that any sales transaction took place where
15:48:18	14	there was an exchange of money or credit information
15:48:22	15	in connection with any of those downloads?
15:48:25	16	A. I just don't know because once they were
15:48:28	17	shipped to clients, we weren't exactly sure what they
15:48:30	18	were used for.
15:49:00	19	Q. Now, you mentioned earlier today that you
15:49:03	20	testified in a couple of settings. Have you ever
15:49:06	21	been involved in any litigation, without regards to
15:49:10	22	whether there was any testimony, in which there was
15:49:15	23	at issue somebody's intellectual property rights?
15:49:19	24	A. No.
15:49:31	25	Q. Have you ever been asked to serve as an
		· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·

15:49:33 1	185 expert witness in connection with any cases involving
15:49:39 2	intellectual property rights?
15:49:42 3	A. No.
15:49:43 4	Q. Have you ever been asked to serve as an
15:49:45 5	expert witness in connection with any cases involving
15:49:48 6	computer technology?
15:49:50 7	A. No. Let me just state, to cut this a little
15:49:53 8	short, I've never been an expert witness in anything,
15:49:57 9	ever.
15:50:15 10	Q. Now, you mentioned earlier today that in
15:50:17 11	connection with your work with CompuSonics, you had
15:50:20 12	worked with some of your colleagues in developing the
15:50:24 13	DSP, I guess the 1000 series and 2002 series.
15:50:29 14	In connection with that development work
15:50:30 15	there was some, I guess, algorithms that were
15:50:33 16	prepared and programmed to run on the DSP chips, as I
15:50:38 17	think you described it. Is that correct?
15:50:40 18	A. Yes.
15:50:41 19	Q. And who developed those algorithms?
15:50:44 20	A. I wrote the first versions of those as part
15:50:49 21	of the one of the patent applications, and as a
15:50:52 22	working document, you know, to serve as a guideline
15:50:55 23	for actual coding.
15:50:56 24	Then John Stautner wrote the first actual
15:51:01 25	piece of code that would run, that would execute and

15:51:03	1	do some work, you know, actually do the job. It may	
15:51:11	2	have been one of the other people on the project who	
15:51:12	3	was actually first. I remember John as getting	
15:51:15	4	something working first.	
15:51:20	5	Q. And in connection with your development of	
15:51:22	6	the algorithms, did you have to undertake any studies	
15:51:26	7	or course work in order to understand the signal	
15:51:30	8	processing environment that you were working in?	
15:51:33	9	A. Yes, I did.	
15:51:34	10	(At this time, Monica Mucchetti left the	
15:51:35	11	deposition room.)	
15:51:39	12	THE WITNESS: I'm a trained musician, so I	
15:51:40	13	understand music pretty thoroughly, and at that time	
15:51:47	14	I was a pretty good software programmer. Some people	
15:51:52	15	would call me an expert programmer. I'd learned	
15:51:55	16	programming at school, at Carnegie Melon. I've been	
15:51:59	17	programming computers since 1966.	
	18	BY MR. MUDGE:	
15:52:05	19	Q. How about with respect to the specific	
15:52:06	20	signal processing that you were working with, did you	
15:52:09	21	undertake any studies?	
15:52:11	22	A. Yes. Digital signal processing, you know,	
15:52:15	23	outside of military applications, was new in 1982	
15:52:21	24	1981 when I started getting involved with this	
15:52:23	25	project. And I did attend some seminars on the	

15:52:26	. 1	topic, I bought the books. You know, went to Texas
15:52:31	2	Instruments in Texas and sat through some of their
15:52:34	3	training, getting up to speed sessions about the new
15:52:36	4	era of digital signal processing chips that they
15:52:39	5	started.
15:52:42	6	It did take me a little while to get used to
15:52:45	7	programming in that environment. It's somewhat
15:52:47	8	different than programming, say, a mainframe.
15:52:59	9	MR. MUDGE: Would this be a good time for a
15:53:02	10	break, like five or ten minutes?
15:53:04	11	MR. BERL: Fine with me.
15:53:05	12	MR. MUDGE: Go off the record.
15:53:07	13	THE VIDEOGRAPHER: The time is 3:53 p.m. We
15:53:10	14	are going off the record.
16:13:35	15	(Recess: 3:53 p.m. to 4:13 p.m.)
16:13:36	16	THE VIDEOGRAPHER: Back on the record. The
16:13:37	17	time is 4:13 p.m.
16:13:41	18	BY MR. MUDGE:
16:13:42	19	Q. Mr. Schwartz, earlier you talked a
16:13:43	20	little bit about the communications between two DSP
16:13:51	21	2002s. I think as you said, they could be configured
16:13:54	22	to transmit files using the UNIX operating system I
16:14:00	23	believe.
16:14:00	24	A. Yes.
16:14:00	25	Q. Do you know what communications protocol, if
	-	

16:14:02	· 1·	any, was involved in any file communications between
16:14:07	2	the two of the DSP units?
16:14:09	3	A. I don't know. Frankly, you'd have to ask
16:14:11	4	one of the engineers who were involved with that.
16:14:20	5	Q. Now, earlier this morning you had mentioned,
16:14:21	6	I think, you had had a time where you were asked to
16:14:24	7	testify a long time ago, like 20 or 25 years ago, and
16:14:29	8	I apologize if you gave this answer this morning, but
16:14:31	9	I was wondering in what locale was that testimony
16:14:34	10	given?
16:14:35	11	A. I think it was Pittsburgh, and it wasn't in
16:14:39	12	a courtroom. It was, you know, a deposition kind of
16:14:41	13	thing, but I have a vague recollection of some
16:14:45	14	traffic accident and an insurance company, a neck
16:14:50	15	brace. And that's about I mean, that's sort of
16:14:54	16	what I remember, but that's about it.
16:14:56	17	Q. Were you a party to that case?
16:14:59	18	A. I think I was in the car.
16:15:02	19	Q. Do you remember if you were a plaintiff or a
16:15:04	20	defendant?
16:15:05	21	A. I just don't remember.
16:15:07	22	Q. Were you the one with the neck brace?
16:15:09	23	A. I wore a neck brace for about a week, yes,
16:15:14	24	or two weeks. It's starting to come back to me
16:15:19	25	talking about it.
	ı	i de la companya de

16:15:21	1	Q. Well, is there anything else that you
16:15:22	2	remember about that particular incident?
16:15:24	3	A. Some drunk ran into our car. That's what it
16:15:31	4	boils down to.
16:15:33	5	Q. And that was what ultimately led to your
16:15:35	6	deposition testimony
16:15:37	7	A. Yeah, some deposition pertaining to I
16:15:43	8	don't think it was my insurance claim, some other
16:15:45	9	insurance claim. I think the drunk driver, actually.
16:15:52	10	Q. Have you ever heard of Priceline.com?
16:15:55	11	A. Yes, William Shatner.
16:15:58	12	Q. So you've seen the commercials then?
16:16:01	13	A. Of course.
16:16:02	14	Q. Do you have any understanding as to whether
16:16:05	15	they have any patents covering their service?
16:16:15	16	A. Oh, I have a vague recollection of a
16:16:17	17	business model patent, but I'm not sure if that
16:16:19	18	pertains to Priceline or somebody else.
16:16:23	19	Q. Have you ever read any stories about
16:16:25	20	Priceline perhaps suing Microsoft in connection with
16:16:29	21	a business method patent?
16:16:34	22	A. Did they sue Expedia? I mean, if it's
16:16:36	23	something to do with Expedia, maybe. I didn't follow
16:16:39	24	it, if that's what it is.
16:16:40	25	Q. I'm simply asking your understanding, if you

16:16:43	1	have any.	
16:16:43	2	A. No, I don't know.	
16:16:50	3	Q. How about Amazon.com, have you heard of	
16:16:53	4	them?	
16:16:54	5	A. Sure.	
16:16:55	6	Q. Have you ever used their service?	
16:16:56	7	A. No, but my wife has.	
16:16:57	8	Q. Have you ever heard anything about any	
16:16:59	9	patents covering OneClick technology that Amazon may	
16:17:06	10	have obtained?	
16:17:08	11	MR. BERL: Vague as to "covering" and calls	
16:17:10	12	for a legal conclusion.	
16:17:11	13	THE WITNESS: I've heard about it, but I	
16:17:12	14	haven't looked into it. I don't know anything about	
16:17:14	15	it.	
16:17:14	16	BY MR. MUDGE:	
16:17:15	17	Q. Have you ever read any news stories about a	
16:17:17	18	lawsuit that Amazon may have had against Barnes &	
16:17:21	19	Noble regarding their patent?	
16:17:23	20	A. Yes, I read about it in the Wall Street	
16:17:25	21	Journal. I didn't even finish the article. I	
16:17:28	22	started to read into it and it kind of lost me.	
16:17:32	23	Q. As a businessman, do you have any viewpoint	
16:17:33	24	as to business method patents and whether people	
16:17:38	25	should be allowed to get them or not?	

16:17:40	1	A. I haven't really given it any thought,
16:17:43	2	because I'm not sure I understand what a business
16:17:45	3	method patent is. I haven't spent the time to figure
16:17:48	. 4	that out.
16:17:52	5	Q. Now, in response to some of my questions a
16:17:54	6	little while ago, you talked about receiving some
16:17:57	7	advice, I guess, from an attorney in connection with
16:17:59	8	obtaining patents for CompuSonics and you mentioned
16:18:04	9	the attorney's name. Did the attorney work for a
16:18:07	10	firm?
16:18:09	11	A. He did, and I don't remember the name of the
16:18:10	12	firm at that time, because he pretty shortly
16:18:15	13	thereafter moved to Arlington, Virginia and joined
16:18:19	14	Shoemaker & Mattare in Arlington, Virginia, where as
16:18:24	15	far as I know, he still is today.
16:18:30	16	Q. Have you had any occasion to speak to the
16:18:33	17	attorney since he handled your patent portfolio while
16:18:38	18	you were at CompuSonics?
16:18:39	19	A. I talked to him maybe eight or ten years ago
16:18:44	20	just to say hello. It was just a social
16:18:50	21	conversation.
16:18:57	22	Q. Now, does your company today have any
16:18:59	23	patents covering any technology for transmission of
16:19:03	24	audio or video recordings?
16:19:10	25	A. I don't think so. We have several patents

16:19:12	1
16:19:16	2
16:19:18	3
16:19:25	4
16:19:28	5
16:19:34	6
16:19:38	7
16:19:40	8
16:19:42	9
16:19:51	10
16:19:53	11
16:19:55	12
16:19:59	13
16:20:00	14
16:20:10	15
16:20:10	16
16:20:10	17
16:20:10	18
16:20:13	19
16:20:15	20
16:20:18	21
16:20:20	22
16:20:24	23
16:20:30	24
16:20:33	25

assigned to the company. One of them is in my name solely assigned to the company, the other is in my name and Leonard Kain, joint inventors. I'm pretty sure there's nothing in there that — in neither of those that pertains to transmitting audio and video.

- Q. Does your company have any patents pending, either directly or through assignments from your merger with the other company?
  - A. No. Not that I'm aware of, no.
- Q. Again, earlier in response to one of my questions you'd mentioned you had some vague familiarity of SightSound. Do I recall your testimony correctly?
- A. No, I don't know anything about the company or its principals.
- Q. Okay, I thought that you had said at least you may have heard of them at one point.
- A. I saw the name, I believe, printed on one or more of those patents. I wouldn't bet on it, but I think that's where the name popped up.
- Q. Have you ever had occasion to visit any website operated by SightSound?
  - A. No.
- Q. You testified earlier today that at one point in time you resigned from CompuSonics because

16:20:36	1	essentially there was not much business. I'm
16:20:39	2	paraphrasing your testimony.
16:20:40	3	A. Yes.
16:20:41	4	Q. Whatever happened to CompuSonics after you
16:20:43	5	left the company?
16:20:44	6	A. It became inactive. In the words of its
16:20:49	7	corporate attorney, it became a ghost ship. I don't
16:20:54	8	know if that's a technical term among lawyers or
16:20:56	9	that's just a colorful description. I don't know.
16:21:01	10	But that's how he described its legal status, becaus
16:21:03	11	I asked. I was concerned about being sued, you know
16:21:06	12	down the road by somebody, sometime, you know, for
16:21:11	13	something that may have happened while I was CEO of
16:21:15	14	that company.
16:21:16	15	Q. Did you ever get sued by anybody in
16:21:18	16	connection with your time at CompuSonics?
16:21:19	17	A. No.
16:21:20	18	Q. Did anybody ever purchase any of the assets
16:21:23	19	from CompuSonics after you left the company?
16:21:30	20	A. The company held a kind of giant yard sale
16:21:32	21	for the benefit of creditors in 1989 and the money
16:21:39	22	went to the creditors, not to me or any of the
16:21:41	23	employees.
16:21:43	24	Q. Do you recall generally what kind of assets
16:21:45	25	were sold?

16:21:47	1	
16:21:55	2	
16:22:00	3	
16:22:00	4	
16:22:04	5	
16:22:07	6	
16:22:11	7	
16:22:12	8	
16:22:16	9	
16:22:21	10	
16:22:25	11	
16:22:29	12	
16:22:34	13	
16:22:37	14	
16:22:39	15	
16:22:42	16	
16:22:45	17	
16:22:48	18	
16:22:50	19	
16:22:53	20	
16:22:57	21	
16:23:00	22	
16:23:05	23	
	24	
16:23:08	25	

- A. Computers. You know, electronic components. Shelving, desks. You know, the stuff you find around an office.
  - Q. How about the patents that you had obtained?

    MR. BERL: Foundation.

Go ahead and answer, if you know.

THE WITNESS: The patent remained with the company until several years later, I hired an attorney in San José, whose name I can't recall but I'm sure I could find, and asked him to see if I could obtain -- because the company owed me money, salary and various other things -- to see whether I could gain ownership of the patent.

And we did file some papers that technically put it back in my name, but he said if anyone ever challenges that transaction, it's going to blow up, or you'll get -- if there's any money there, you'll get paid back what the company owed you at the time you left the company, and then the patent has to be returned to the company.

My only basis in presently holding it is as a marker for the debt, an interest that the company owed me when it went out of business.

BY MR. MUDGE:

Q. Sounds like maybe a lien of some type. I'm

16:23:11	1	not asking you for a legal interpretation.
16:23:13	2	A. It acts like a lien, exactly. Holding the
16:23:15	3	assignment acts in effect like a lien.
16:23:21	4	But not a mechanic's lien.
16:23:24	5	Q. Now, earlier today in response to some
16:23:28	6	questions from Mr. Berl you referred to a company,
16:23:32	7	BMI, that I think you said you had spoken to.
16:23:35	8	A. Yes.
16:23:36	9	Q. Do you know what kind of company they are or
16:23:38	10	were at the time?
16:23:38	11	A. I'm pretty sure I have the name correct.
16:23:41	12	It's a record company in England, in London. I met
16:23:46	13	with them in London. I could have the name wrong. I
16:23:49	14	think it was BMI. Unless it was EMI, but. Three
16:23:58	15	initials, sounds like BMI.
16:24:00	16	Q. Do you have an understanding as to whether
16:24:02	17	that company is still in business today?
16:24:04	18	A. Don't know.
16:24:16	19	Q. Now, in connection with your meetings and
16:24:18	20	conversations with the attorneys at Wilson, Sonsini,
16:24:21	21	did they ever describe for you a view about the Hair
16:24:26	22	patents?
16:24:29	23	MR. BERL: I'm going to object to that on
16:24:31	24	the grounds that it calls for work product
16:24:32	25	information, and on this I'm going to instruct him

16:24:36	1	not to answer.
16:24:43	2	MR. MUDGE: I certainly don't agree to that
16:24:45	3	and I can't see any basis for at this point in time,
16:24:49	4	again, your communications with a fact witness here
16:24:54	5	who's here testifying as to them now at this time
16:24:58	6	being work product.
16:25:01	7	MR. BERL: Well, your question covers any
16:25:04	8	kind of communication we've had with him. I've
16:25:06	9	outlined the reasons before.
16:25:12	10	MR. MUDGE: Well, we're just going to have
16:25:14	11	to take that up with the court I think at some point
16:25:16	12	in time unless we can resolve the issue, because we
16:25:19	13	certainly don't agree that it's work product.
16:25:23	14	Are you going to follow the instruction not
16:25:26	15	to answer the question?
16:25:30	16	THE WITNESS: Yes, I will not answer the
16:25:32	17	question at this time.
16:25:35	18	BY MR. MUDGE:
16:25:35	19	Q. By the way, are you being represented today
16:25:37	20	in connection with your testimony by anybody as an
16:25:40	21	attorney?
16:25:42	22	A. I don't think so. They're not my attorneys,
16:25:46	23	no.
16:26:01	24	Q. When you met with the individuals from
16:26:06	25	Wilson, Sonsini in December last year, I think you

16:26:10	1	9
16:26:15	2	t
16:26:20	3	t
16:26:29	4	
16:26:29	5	j
16:27:27	6	
16:27:28	7	s
16:27:28	8	
16:27:30	9	
16:27:32	10	p
16:27:34	11	a
16:27:38	12	t
16:27:43	13	r
16:27:47	14	t
16:27:50	15	С
16:27:52	16	a
16:27:56	17	
16:27:59	18	s
16:28:05	19	С
16:28:08	20	i
16:28:10	21	W
16:28:12	22	n
16:28:15	23	t
16:28:18	24	d
16:28:21	25	d

said that was the first meeting, at that time did they express to you any impression or evaluation of the Hair patents?

MR. BERL: Same objection. I'm going to instruct the witness not to answer that.

MR. MUDGE: Will you answer the question, sir?

THE WITNESS: No.

MR. MUDGE: I'm obviously going to make my position clear on the record. I don't think it's appropriate for an objection and an instruction not to answer to be made in connection with testimony requested from a fact witness, a fact witness whose testimony was procured by the very -- by the very counsel who are now making the instruction not to answer.

MR. BERL: Well, just for the record to state our position clearly, this information as covered by this question broadly pertains to information that we may or may not have given the witness well before this deposition that may or may not have been in connection with his deposition and, theoretically, could cover much information that doesn't belong -- or that doesn't relate to this deposition.

16:28:22	1	198 Further, this work product privilege belongs
16:28:24	2	to the attorneys at Wilson, Sonsini, not the witness.
16:28:27	3	We are requesting that he not answer since it's our
16:28:31	4	privilege and not his. He's free to answer if he so
16:28:34	5	chooses.
16:28:42	6	THE WITNESS: There's not much of an answer.
16:28:44	7	No, the Wilson, Sonsini people did not
16:28:48	8	suggest that there was anything wrong with those
16:28:51	9	patents, but you don't start it's clear there's a
16:28:56	10	legal battle.
16:28:57	11	It was clear to me there was a legal dispute
16:28:59	12	over these, so given that they were on the opposing
16:29:02	13	side, my logical conclusion was that they did not
16:29:06	14	agree that those patents should have been issued.
16:29:08	15	I didn't have to ask that, nor did they tell
16:29:10	16	me that. It's just obvious on the face of the matter
16:29:13	17	that that was the case.
16:29:16	18	BY MR. MUDGE:
16:29:17	19	Q. At your meeting this past Monday, did any of
16:29:23	20	the attorneys from Wilson express to you any specific
16:29:31	21	information that would be helpful to them in
16:29:36	22	rendering the patents invalid?
16:29:38	23	MR. BERL: Same objection to the extent that
16:29:39	24	it might cover attorney work product.
16:29:43	25	You can answer that.

16:29:45	1	THE WITNESS: I don't know why they're
16:29:46	2	objecting. They didn't do that.
16:29:55	3	BY MR. MUDGE:
16:29:55	4	Q. Now, again, thinking about your meeting on
16:29:57	5	Monday, I understand you happened to run into
16:29:59	6	Mr. Gary Schwede.
16:30:01	7	A. Yes.
16:30:02	8	Q. But you didn't speak to him, as I
16:30:03	9	understand.
16:30:05	10	A. Well, we just said
16:30:06	11	MR. BERL: Misstates prior testimony.
16:30:08	12	MR. MUDGE: I'm sorry.
16:30:08	13	Q. You did say hello or greet him. I meant
16:30:10	14	speak to him more at length.
16:30:13	15	A. No.
16:30:13	16	Q. Was there any reason why you didn't speak to
16:30:16	17	him more at length?
16:30:17	18	A. He was on his way out the door and I wanted
16:30:21	19	to get the meeting over with and get back to my
16:30:23	20	office, so neither one of us were inclined to
16:30:26	21	chitchat.
16:30:28	22	Q. Even though you hadn't seen him for several
16:30:30	23	years, you didn't want to take the opportunity to
16:30:33	24	kind of catch up and see how he was doing or
16:30:35	25	anything?

16:30:37	1	A. Not in this context, no, not in the law
16:30:40	2	firm's office. I expect to see Gary at the next IEEE
16:30:46	3	microcomputer conference. I run into him like once a
16:30:49	4	year or so at some engineering meeting anyway, you
16:30:52	5	know. There's one coming up in April.
16:30:58	6	Q. Now, in connection with your appearance here
16:31:01	7	today, are you being compensated in any way?
16:31:05	8	A. No.
16:31:08	9	Q. Were you offered any compensation to appear
16:31:10	10	today?
16:31:10	11	A. No.
16:31:15	12	Q. During any of the breaks that we've had
16:31:18	13	during your deposition testimony today, did you have
16:31:21	14	any conversations with the Wilson, Sonsini attorneys
16:31:24	15	about the subject of your testimony?
16:31:31	16	A. Other than for them to say "You're doing
16:31:33	17	fine," I think. I mean, paraphrasing, I think that's
16:31:37	18	about it.
16:31:40	19	Q. Was there any request made by any of the
16:31:42	20	Wilson attorneys for you to make any specific points
16:31:47 2	21	in your responses to the questioning?
16:31:49 2	22	A. No.
16:31:56 2	23	MR. MUDGE: Why don't we take two minutes
16:31:57 2	24	and see if we can't get this wrapped up.
16:32:00 2	25	MR. BERL: Okay.
		•

16:32:00	1	THE VIDEOGRAPHER: Going off the record.
16:32:01	2	The time is 4:32 p.m.
16:40:06	3	(Recess: 4:32 p.m. to 4:41 p.m.)
16:40:07	4	(At this time, Monica Mucchetti was absent
16:40:12	5	from the deposition room.)
16:41:01	6	THE VIDEOGRAPHER: Back on the record. The
16:41:02	7	time is 4:41 p.m.
16:41:06	8	BY MR. MUDGE:
16:41:07	9	Q. Mr. Schwartz, in connection with your
16:41:11	10 '	earlier meetings with Wilson, Sonsini, did you
16:41:14	11	receive any compensation for attending those
16:41:16	12	meetings?
16:41:18	13	A. Yes, I did.
16:41:19	14	Q. And what compensation was that?
16:41:21	<b>1</b> 5	A. My normal consulting rate, which is billed
16:41:25	16	on an hourly basis at \$350 an hour.
16:41:28	17	Q. And was that for the December meeting and
16:41:29	18	the meeting this past Monday?
16:41:32	19	A. Yes.
16:41:34	20	Q. Were you compensated for the time you took
16:41:37	21	in gathering the materials up for Wilson to pick up
16:41:41	22	and then ultimately return to you?
16:41:46	23	A. Yes. That was fairly small, because I
16:41:48	24	didn't I spotted them, I didn't pick them up. I
16:41:51	25	had the Wilson, Sonsini people go through the garage
•	l	

		202
16:41:53	1	and actually retrieve the stuff. I didn't.
16:41:58	2	Q. And was your compensation at the same rate
16:42:00	3	that you just referred to?
16:42:01	4	A. Yes, yes.
16:42:09	5	Q. Have you received any other compensation
16:42:09	6	from Wilson in connection with your time spent in
16:42:09	7	this matter?
16:42:10	. 8	A. I have invoiced for time spent studying
16:42:13	9	those binders, you know, those two big binders of
16:42:16	10	documents.
16:42:19	11	Q. In connection with
16:42:21	12	A. And watching that videotape. The hour
16:42:23	13	you know, the Stanford thing.
16:42:25	14	Q. Thank you. What's the total amount that you
16:42:29	15	have invoiced Wilson for in terms of your work in
16:42:32	16	connection with this case?
16:42:34	17	A. Oh, it's got to be close to \$3,000.
16:42:41	18	Q. And as I understand your testimony, just so
16:42:43	19	I'm clear, you're not intending to invoice them in
16:42:46	20	connection with your time spent today?
16:42:48	21	A. That's correct.
16:42:49	22	Q. Do you anticipate doing any further work in
16:42:51	23	connection with this case for Wilson, Sonsini?
16:42:52	24	A. I hope not.
16:42:56	25	Q. Has Wilson

16:42:57	1	THE WITNESS: No offense.
16:42:59	2	MR. BERL: None taken.
16:43:00	3	BY MR. MUDGE:
16:43:01	4	Q. Have the attorneys at Wilson, Sonsini asked
16:43:02	5	you to undertake any further work?
16:43:05	6	A. No.
16:43:14	7	Q. Now, I'm not sure if I asked this question,
16:43:16	8	but if I did, I apologize if I'm asking it a second
16:43:19	9	time, but did they ask you to actually serve as an
16:43:22	10	expert witness in this case?
16:43:23	11	A. No. They said something like we might
16:43:28	12	consider using you as an expert witness at some point
16:43:31	13	in the future, and I said how about using an actual
16:43:37	14	expert, like Dr. Gary Schwede, wouldn't that be good.
16:43:40	15	So I kind of sicked them on Dr. Schwede.
16:43:47	16	Q. And off of yourself, I take it?
16:43:49	17	A. Oh, yes. They've got Gary, they don't need
16:43:53	18	me.
16:43:53	19	Q. So then as I understand it, you do not
16:43:55	20	expect to be asked to be or to serve as an expert
16:43:59	21	witness in this matter?
16:44:00	22	A. I don't expect to be, no.
16:44:02	23	Q. Do you expect to testify at trial in
16:44:05	24	connection with this matter as a fact witness?
16:44:07	25	A. I was told that this videotape could be used
	1	·

16:44:10	. 1	so I wouldn't have to go to Pittsburgh, not that I'd
16:44:15	2	object going to Pittsburgh.
16:44:19	3	Q. But as I understand, you don't have any
16:44:23	4	current plans to attend the trial in Pittsburgh?
16:44:25	5	A. No, I do not.
16:44:34	6	Q. Going back to the two meetings that you had
16:44:36	7	with the folks at Wilson, Sonsini, how did they
16:44:42	8	describe this lawsuit to you?
16:44:45	9	MR. BERL: I'm once again going to object on
16:44:47	10	work product grounds to the extent that it calls for
16:44:49	11	information outside the scope of his testimony or
16:44:52	12	deposition. He's free to answer.
16:44:56	13	THE WITNESS: They just described it as a
16:44:59	14	dispute over whether or not the Hair patents should
16:45:08	15	be controlling or in the future control what I call
16:45:12	16	telerecording.
16:45:15	17	BY MR. MUDGE:
16:45:17	18	Q. And in your response, you refer to "should
16:45:21	19	be controlling or in the future control
16:45:23	20	telerecording." Can you describe for me what you
16:45:26	21	mean by "control"?
16:45:28	22	A. Well, where
16:45:30	23	MR. BERL: Speculation.
16:45:32	24	THE WITNESS: Yeah, this is speculation,
16:45:34	25	that in the future the owners of those patents might
	i i	1

16:45:40	1	205 be tariffing transactions involving digital audio
16:45:47	2	transmission over, say, the Internet.
16:45:49	3	BY MR. MUDGE:
16:45:49	4	Q. Did the lawyers at Wilson, Sonsini ever
16:45:51	5	discuss with you whether or not the CDNOW service was
16:45:58	6	infringing any of the Hair patents?
16:46:01	. 7	MR. BERL: Same objection.
16:46:04	8	THE WITNESS: They never used that term or
16:46:06	9	suggested that.
16:46:14	10	MR. MUDGE: I'm just going to take a minute
16:46:16	.11	and mark a couple of documents, and we'll be
16:46:18	12	finished.
16:46:19	13	Let's mark this one. I'm not sure what the
16:46:21	14	next number is. We'll mark this as Exhibit 15.
16:46:27	15	(WHEREUPON, DEPOSITION EXHIBIT 15 WAS MARKED
16:46:36	16	FOR IDENTIFICATION.)
16:46:36	17	BY MR. MUDGE:
16:46:36	18	Q. Exhibit 15 is a one-page document bearing
16:46:38	19	the production number CDN026379. I would simply ask
16:46:46	20	if you recognize that document in any way.
16:46:49	21	A. Yes, it looks like I remember giving a
16:46:53	22	presentation at the IEEE microcomputer conference at
16:46:59	23	Asilomar, looks like 1990, judging by the copyright
16:47:04	24	mark on here, where I, you know, gave a talk and
16:47:09	25	slide show about this kind of system.
	l	,

16:47:16	1	206
		Q. At the time you gave the talk, were you
16:47:17	2	still employed or an officer with CompuSonics?
16:47:20	3	A. No. I was not, but I felt I should because
16:47:26	4	it was developed at the time I was at CompuSonics in
16:47:29	5	1989, I felt that I had to attribute the copyright on
16:47:34	6	the information and the drawings back to what
16:47:37	7	basically was a ghost ship company at that point.
16:47:47	8	MR. MUDGE: We'll mark this as Exhibit 16.
16:47:49	9	(WHEREUPON, DEPOSITION EXHIBIT 16 WAS MARKED
16:48:02	10	FOR IDENTIFICATION.)
16:48:02	11	BY MR. MUDGE:
16:48:02	12	Q. Exhibit 16 is a three-page document bearing
16:48:05	13	production numbers CDN027168 through CDN027170, and
16:48:13	14	I'll note for the record that it appears to be a set
16:48:18	15	of three pages, what appears to be representative of
16:48:22	16	two articles obtained from the Dialog service.
16:48:34	17	A. Okay.
16:48:36	18	Q. Mr. Schwartz, the first page and the top
16:48:41	19	half of the second page of this exhibit appear to be
16:48:44	20	an article, this is an electronic copy of an article,
16:48:47	21	but it appears to come from Forbes Magazine in 1986
16:48:55	22	authored by Gail Bronson.
16:48:55	23	A. Yes, I remember the article.
16:48:58	24	Q. Do you think or do you recall that this
16:49:00	25	accurately reflects your strike that.
	l	

16:49:04	. 1	In reviewing this electronic copy, does this
16:49:09	2	in your understanding represent the article as it
16:49:11	3	appeared in 1986?
16:49:15	4	A. Without comparing it to the actual magazine,
16:49:17	5	I can't say it's identical, but the gist of it seems
16:49:20	6	to be what was in the article, yes.
16:49:24	7	Q. Do you have any reason to believe that the
16:49:26	8	quotations attributed to you are inaccurate in any
16:49:30	9	way?
16:49:32	10	A. I believe they're the quotations that
16:49:34	11	appeared in the magazine probably. They're not
16:49:38	12	All of the writers paraphrase what I say and
16:49:41	13	sometimes put a few words in my mouth. It's never
16:49:44	14	exactly what I say. It's sort of along the same
16:49:48	15	lines as what I said.
16:49:49	16	Q. But you believe that the two pages I'm
16:49:54	17	referring to here, to the extent they're paraphrasing
16:49:57	18	your thoughts, that's an accurate representation?
16:49:59	19	A. Yes.
16:50:02	20	Q. And if you could look then at the bottom of
16:50:04	21	Page 27169 and to the third page of this exhibit, it
16:50:09	22	appears to be an article from the Weekly Home
16:50:13	23	Furnishings newspaper authored by Mark Harrington. I
16:50:19	24	was wondering if you recall being interviewed by Mark
16:50:22	25	Harrington.

	200
1 A.	That does not ring a bell, but there was so
2 many in	terviews, it could very well, you know, be
3 what ha	ppened.
4	This could be what it says it is. I'm sure
5 it is.	If this magazine exists and this is the
6 article	in it, then that's what it is. I just don't
7 remembe	r the guy.
8 Q.	I believe a few minutes ago when I asked you
9 a quest:	ion about your invoices to Wilson, Sonsini, do
10 I recal	l that you said you charge your standard
11 hourly	rate of \$350 an hour?
12 A.	Yes.
13 Q.	And do you recall approximately how many
14 hours yo	ou worked in connection with the invoice?
15	MR. BERL: Asked and answered.
16	THE WITNESS: Divide. What is that, eight
17 hours, t	ten hours, something like that.
18	MR. MUDGE: That's all the questions we have
19 for you.	•
20	THE WITNESS: Thank you.
21	THE VIDEOGRAPHER: This concludes the
22 depositi	ion of David Schwartz. The number of tapes
23 used is	three. The original videotapes will be
24 retained	d by Dan Mottaz Video Productions at 402 Dewey
25 Boulevan	rd, San Francisco, California 94116,
13 Q. 14 hours you 15 16 17 hours, t 18 19 for you. 20 21 22 depositi 23 used is 24 retained	And do you recall approximately how many ou worked in connection with the invoice?  MR. BERL: Asked and answered.  THE WITNESS: Divide. What is that, eight ten hours, something like that.  MR. MUDGE: That's all the questions we have the witness: Thank you.  THE WITNESS: Thank you.  THE VIDEOGRAPHER: This concludes the ion of David Schwartz. The number of tapes three. The original videotapes will be diby Dan Mottaz Video Productions at 402 Dewel and David Schwartz.

16:51:42	. 1,	(415) 731-1300. 209
16:51:46	2	mb-2 i
16:5里:49	3	time is 4:51 p.m. We're going off the record.
	Ąï	(Ending Time: 4:51 p.m.)
٠	5	, and a second of the second o
•	.6	I, DAVID M. SCHWARTZ, hereby declare under
	7	penalty of perjury:
	8	That the foregoing transcript is true and
	Ģ	correct.
	10	<del></del>
	11	
	12	at, California.
	13	
	14	
	15	DAVID M. SCHWARTZ
	1.6	
	17	
	18	
	19	
	20	
	21	
	22	
	23	
	24	
	25	
•	-	

#### CERTIFICATION

I, FRANCES A. WEINROB, duly authorized to administer oaths pursuant to Section 2093(b) of the California Code of Civil Procedure, do hereby certify: That the witness in the foregoing deposition was by me administered the oath to testify to the truth in the within-entitled cause; that said deposition was taken at the time and place therein cited; that the testimony of the said witness was reported by me and was thereafter transcribed under my direction into typewriting; that the foregoing is a complete and accurate record of said testimony; and that the witness was given an opportunity to read and correct said deposition and to subscribe the same.

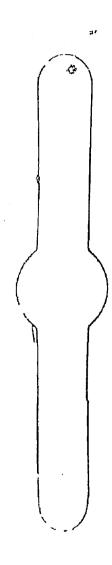
Should the signature of the witness not be affixed to the deposition, the witness shall not have availed himself/herself of the opportunity to sign or the signature has been waived.

I further certify that I am not of counsel nor attorney for any of the parties in the foregoing deposition and caption named nor in any way interested in the outcome of the cause named in said caption.

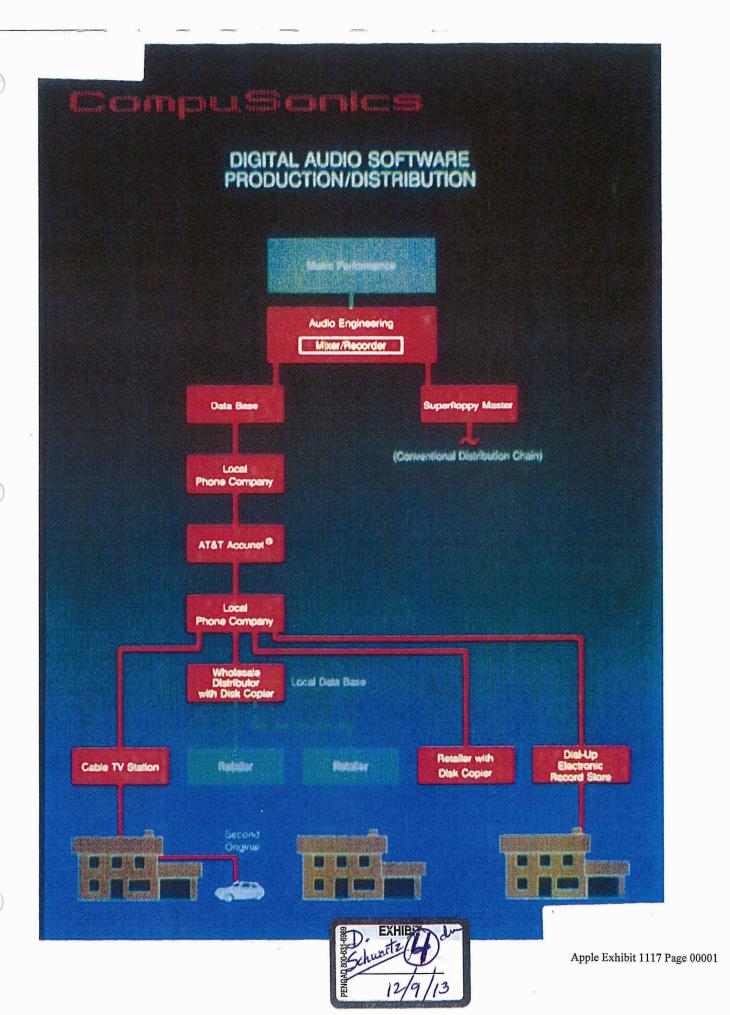
DATED:		2.15			,200	)]
Fran	حود	ans	1	Ve	inist	_
FRANCES	ANN	WEINROB,	CSR	4029	,	

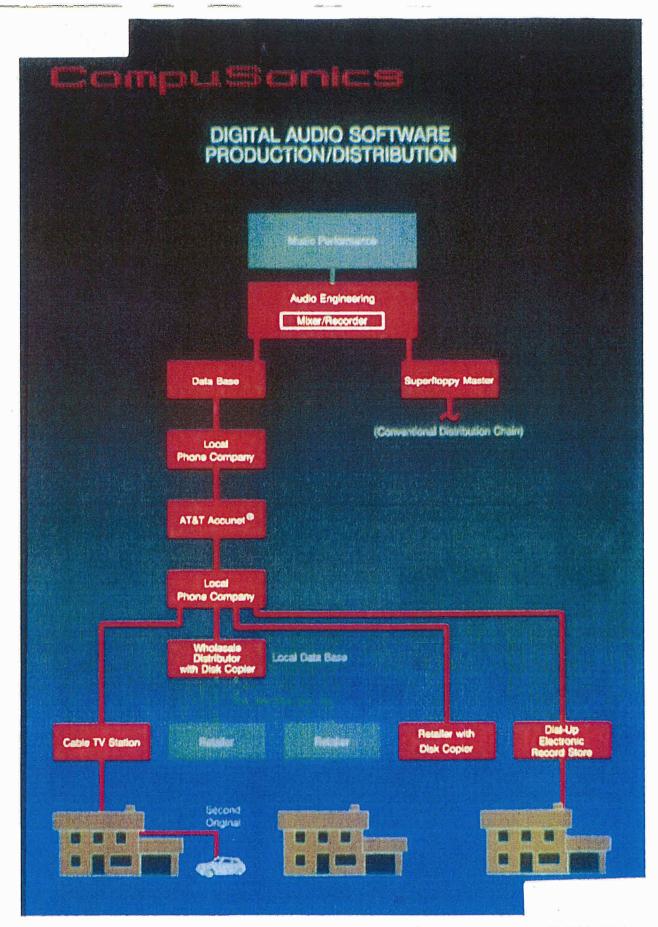






# **EXHIBIT 4**





Apple Exhibit 1320 Page 00001